



**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:  
BRAJE et al.

Serial No. 10/823,317

Filed: April 13, 2004

)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)

Group Art Unit: 1624

Examiner: Emily B. Bernhardt

For : N-[(Piperazinyl)hetaryl]arylsulfonamide compounds

#### DECLARATION

1. I, Wilfried M. Braje, Dr. rer. nat., a citizen of the Federal Republic of Germany and residing at Unter dem Hopfenberge 15, 31737 Rinteln, Germany, hereby declare as follows:

I am a fully trained Chemist having studied Chemistry at the University of Hannover, Germany, from 1990 to 1996, at the University of Hawaii, USA, from 01/1994 to 10/1994 and at Stanford University, USA from 06/1995 to 04/1996. I received a Diploma Degree in 01/1996 by the University of Hannover, Germany. In 1999, I received the doctorate degree (Ph.D.) by the University of Hannover, Germany.

I joined BASF Aktiengesellschaft, 67056 Ludwigshafen, Germany, in 2000 and relocated to Abbott GmbH&Co. KG, 67061 Ludwigshafen, Germany, in 2001. Since then, I have been working in the field of medicinal chemistry. I have read and fully understood US application Ser. No. 10/823,317 and I am familiar with the subject-matter disclosed and claimed therein;

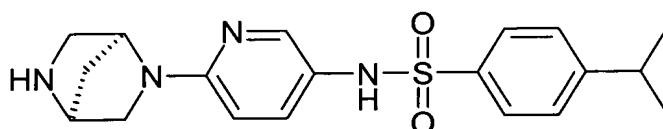
2. I have read and fully understood the Office Action of June 1, 2006 and the references cited therein by the Examiner;
3. The following observations are made by me.

#### 4. Supplementary Experimental Data

4.1 In order to provide further support for the compounds of formula I of claim 1, following additional synthesis examples, physicochemical and biological test data are presented.

##### 4. 1.1 Synthesis examples

A) Synthesis of N-[(1S,4S)-6-(2,5-Diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide



A.1) (1S,4S)-2-Benzyl-5-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane

To 2-chlor-5-nitropyridine (666 mg, 4.2 mmol), (1S,4S)-2-benzyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (1.47 g, 4.2 mmol), benzyltrimethylammonium chloride (37 mg, 0.2 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.322 g, 16.8 mmol) was added dimethylformamide (DMF) (20 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature. Water (200 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and subsequently dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired crystalline product (1.21 g, 93 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 311.15

A.2) 6-((1S,4S)-5-Benzyl-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylamine

(1S,4S)-2-Benzyl-5-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (1.2 g, 3.87 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (40 ml). Stannous dichloride (7.85 g, 34.8 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Methanol was removed, the residue was treated with 1 N

aqueous sodium hydroxide to reach pH 9 and dichloromethane (50 ml) was added. The precipitated solid was filtered off and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with dichloromethane (100 ml). The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the desired product (880 mg, 76 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 281.15

A.3) N-[6-((1S,4S)-5-Benzyl-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide

6-((1S,4S)-5-Benzyl-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylamine (880 mg, 2.95 mmol), 4-isopropyl-benzene sulfonylchloride (582  $\mu$ l, 3.25 mmol) and triethyl amine (1.23 ml, 8.86 mmol) were dissolved in THF (30 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The solvent was removed and water (100 ml) was added. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with diethyl ether. The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to yield the product (1.14 g, 83 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 463.25

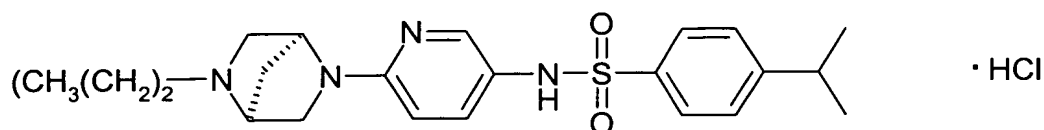
A.4) N-[(1S,4S)-6-(2,5-Diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide

A mixture of N-[6-((1S,4S)-5-Benzyl-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide (1.14 g, 2.46 mmol) and 10 % palladium on carbon (50 mg) in a mixture of ethyl acetate (50 ml) and acetic acid (20 ml) was hydrogenated overnight. The catalyst was filtered off, and the solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in distilled H<sub>2</sub>O (50 ml) and extracted three times with ethyl acetate (150 ml). The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to yield the title compound (640 mg, 70 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 373.15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): δ = 7.65 (d, 1H); 7.6 (d, 2H); 7.4 (d, 2H); 7.15 (dd, 1H); 6.85 (d, 1H); 4.55 (s, 1H); 3.6 (s, 1H); 3.35 (dd, 1H); 3.05 (d, 1H); 2.95 (sept. 1H); 2.85 (d, 1H); 2.7 (d, 1H); 1.7 (d, 1H); 1.6 (d, 1H); 1.2 (d, 6H).

- B) 4-Isopropyl-N-[6-((1S,4S)-5-propyl-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride



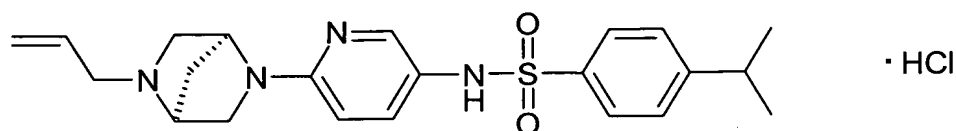
N-[(1S,4S)-6-(2,5-Diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide (300 mg, 0.81 mmol) and propionaldehyde (88 µl, 1.21 mmol) were dissolved in THF (20 ml). Acetic acid (63 µl, 1.21 mmol) and sodium trisacetoxyborohydride (341 mg, 1.21 mmol) were sequentially added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (50 ml) and twice extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in diethyl ether (25 ml) and HCl in diethyl ether solution was added. The precipitate was collected to yield the desired product (235 mg, 62 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 415.25

H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): δ = 10.35 (bs, 1H); 10.05 (bs, 1H); 7.7 (s, 1H); 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.45 (d, 2H); 7.4 (s, 1H); 6.75 (m, 1H); 4.9 (s, 1H); 4.5 (s, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 3.75 (d, 1H); 3.6 (d, 1H); 3.55 (m, 1H); 3.2 (m, 1H); 3.0 (m, 2H); 2.35 (d, 1H); 2.1 (d, 1H); 1.7 (m, 2H); 1.2 (d, 6H); 0.9 (t, 3H).

- C) N-[6-((1S,4S)-5-Allyl-2,5-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride



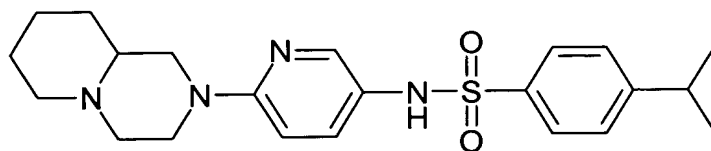


N-[(1S,4S)-6-(2,5-Diaza-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropylbenzenesulfonamide (300 mg, 0.81 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (10 ml). Allyl bromide (105  $\mu$ l, 1.21 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.45 ml, 3.22 mmol) were added and the solution was stirred for 1 h at room temperature. Water (90 ml) was added and extracted twice with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water (25 ml), and subsequently dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in diethyl ether (25 ml) and HCl in diethyl ether solution was added. The precipitate was collected to yield the desired product (272 mg, 70 % yield).

MS  $[m+1]$ : 413.25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO):  $\delta$  = 10.8 (bs, 1H); 10.05 (bs, 1H); 7.7 (d, 1H); 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.45 (d, 2H); 7.4 (d, 1H); 6.75 (m, 1H); 5.95 (m, 1H); 5.5 (m, 2H); 4.9 (s, 1H); 4.45 (s, 1H); 3.95 (m, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 3.75 (m, 1H); 3.6 (d, 1H); 3.45 (m, 1H); 3.15 (d, 1H); 2.95 (m, 2H); 2.4 (d, 1H); 2.1 (d, 1H); 1.2 (d, 6H)..

D) 4-Isopropyl-N-[6-(octahydro-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-benzenesulfonamide



D.1) 2-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-octahydro-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazine

2-Chlor-5-nitropyridine (1.13 g, 7.13 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.97 g, 14.26 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (10 ml) and stirred for 30 minutes at 0  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . 1,4-Diazabicyclo[4.4.0]decane was added and the reaction was stirred at room

temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (50 ml) and twice extracted with diethyl ether (50 ml). The combined organic phases were washed twice with water and subsequently dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give the desired product (1.87 g, 100 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 263.15

D.2) 6-(Octahydro-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine

2-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-octahydro-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazine (1.87 g, 7.12 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml), stannous dichloride was added (14.46 g, 64.1 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 3 h. Methanol was removed, and the residue was treated with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide to reach pH 9. Ethyl acetate was added and the precipitated solid was filtered off. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the desired product (1.42 g, 86 % yield).

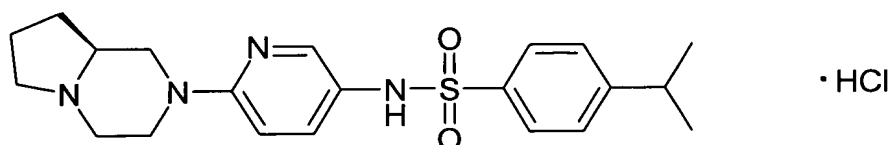
D.3) 4-Isopropyl-N-[6-(octahydro-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-benzenesulfonamide

6-(Octahydro-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine (300 mg, 1.29 mmol, 4-isopropyl-benzene sulfonylchloride (243  $\mu$ l, 1.36 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.54 ml, 3.87 mmol) were dissolved in 10 ml THF. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed and 100 ml water was added. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with diethyl ether. The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography with cyclohexane/ethyl acetate (60-80%) as eluent, yielding the purified product (385 mg, 72 %).

MS [m+1]: 415.15

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.7 (s, 1H); 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.4 (dd, 2H); 7.35 (d, 1H); 6.55 (d, 1H); 4.05 (m, 2H); 3.05-2.8 (m, 4H); 2.6 (t, 1H); 2.25 (m, 1H); 2.05 (m, 1H); 1.95 (m, 1H); 1.8 (s, 1H); 1.65 (m, 4H); 1.3 (m, 7H).

- E) N-[(S)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride



- E.1) (S)-2-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-octahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazine

2-Chlor-5-nitropyridine (1.256 g, 7.92 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.19 g, 15.85 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (10 ml) and stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C. (S)-1,4-Diazabicyclo[4.3.0]nonane was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (50 ml) and twice extracted with diethyl ether (50 ml). The combined organic phases were washed twice with water and subsequently dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give the desired product (1.84 g, 94 % yield).

MS  $[m+1]$ : 249.15

- E.2) (S)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine

(S)-2-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-octahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazine (1.84 g, 7.41 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml), stannous dichloride was added (15.05 g, 66.7 mmol), and the reaction mixture stirred at reflux for 3 h. Methanol was removed, and the residue was treated with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide to reach pH 9. Ethyl acetate was added and the precipitated solid was filtered off. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the desired product (1.36 g, 84 % yield).

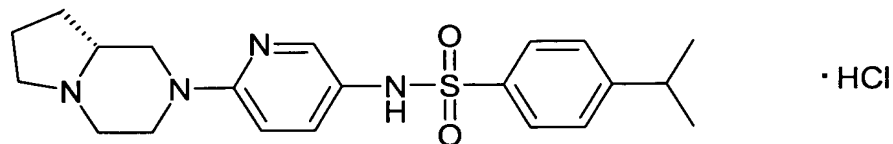
E.3) N-[(S)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride

(S)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine (400 mg, 1.83 mmol), 4-isopropyl-benzene sulfonylchloride (345  $\mu$ l, 1.92 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.77 ml, 5.5 mmol) were dissolved in 10 ml THF. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed and 100 ml of water were added. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with diethyl ether. The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography with cyclohexane/ethyl acetate (30 %) and ethyl acetate/methanol (5 %) as eluent. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 ml) and HCl in diethyl ether solution was added. The precipitate was collected to yield the desired product (30 mg, 4 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 401.25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO):  $\delta$  = 11.3/11.05 (bs, 1H); 9.95 (s, 1H); 7.8/7.75 (s, 1H); 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.45 (d, 2H); 7.35 (m, 1H); 6.9/6.85 (d, 1H); 4.6/4.35 (d, 1H); 3.95 (m, 1H); 3.8-3.65 (m, 2H); 3.6-2.95 (m, 5H); 2.2-1.85 (m, 3H); 1.75 (m, 1H); 1.2 (m, 7H).

F) N-[(R)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride



F.1) (R)-2-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-octahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazine

2-Chlor-5-nitropyridine (600 mg, 4.75 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.314 g, 9.51 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (10 ml) and stirred for 30 minutes at

0°C. (R)-1,4-Diazabicyclo[4.3.0]nonane was added and the reaction was stirred for 3 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (50 ml) and three times extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The combined organic phases were washed twice with water and subsequently dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give the desired product (1.1 g, 93 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 249.15

F.2) (R)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine

(R)-2-(5-Nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-octahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazine (1.1 g, 4.43 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml), stannous dichloride was added (9 g, 39.87 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 3 h. Methanol was removed, and the residue was treated with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide to reach pH 9. Ethyl acetate was added and the precipitated solid was filtered off. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the desired product (1.12 g, 80 % purity, 93 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 219.15

F.3) N-[(R)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride

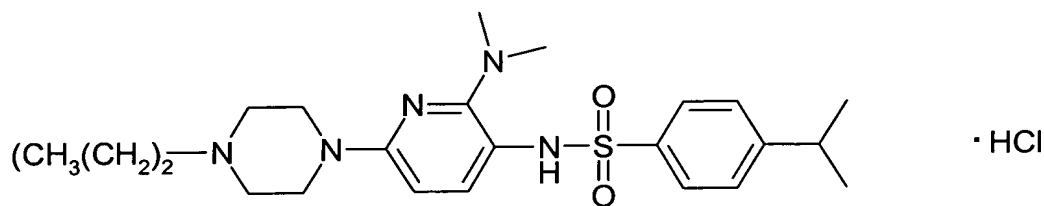
(R)-6-(Hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-pyridin-3-ylamine (400 mg, 80 % purity, 1.47 mmol), 4-isopropyl-benzene sulfonylchloride (263 µl, 1.47 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.61 ml, 4.4 mmol) were dissolved in 10 ml THF. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed and 100 ml of water were added. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with diethyl ether. The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography with ethyl acetate/methanol (5 %) as eluent. The residue was dissolved in

dichloromethane (5 ml) and HCl in diethyl ether solution was added. The precipitate was collected to yield the desired product (150 mg, 23 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 401.25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): δ = 11.3/11.05 (bs, 1H); 9.95 (s, 1H); 7.8/7.75 (s, 1H); 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.45 (d, 2H); 7.35 (d, 1H); 6.9/6.8 (d, 1H); 4.6/4.35 (d, 1H); 3.8-2.95 (m, 8H); 2.2-1.85 (m, 3H); 1.75 (m, 1H); 1.2 (m, 7H).

- G) N-[2-Dimethylamino-6-(4-propyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzensulfonamide, hydrochloride



- G.1) 1-Benzyl-4-(6-chloro-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine and 1-Benzyl-4-(6-chloro-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine

2,6-Dichlor-3-nitropyridine (1.0 g, 4.77 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (50 ml), benzylpiperazine (840 mg, 4.77 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added water (250 ml) and NaOH solution. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography with cyclohexane/ethyl acetate (5%-15%) as eluent to yield 1-benzyl-4-(6-chloro-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine (200 mg, 13 % yield) and of 1-benzyl-4-(6-chloro-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine (900 mg, 57 % yield).

1-Benzyl-4-(6-chloro-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine

MS [m+1]: 333.05

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): δ [ppm] 8.3 (d, 1H); 7.4-7.25 (m, 5H); 6.95 (d, 1H); 3.75 (bs, 4H); 3.55 (s, 2H); 2.5 (m, 4H).

1-Benzyl-4-(6-chloro-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine

MS [m+1]: 333.05

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): δ [ppm] 8.3 (d, 1H); 7.35 (m, 4H); 7.3 (m, 1H); 6.9 (d, 1H); 3.55 (s, 2H); 3.4 (bs, 4H); 2.5 (m, 4H).

G.2) [6-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl]-dimethyl-amine

1-Benzyl-4-(6-chloro-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine (200 mg, 0.60 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 ml), a 2 molar solution of dimethylamine in THF (750 µl, 1.5 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed and water (50 ml) was added. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to yield the desired product (220 mg).

MS [m+1]: 342.15

G.3) 6-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-N<sup>2</sup>,N<sup>2</sup>-dimethyl-pyridine-2,3-diamine

[6-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl]-dimethyl-amine (220 mg, 0.64 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml), stannous dichloride was added (1.31 g, 5.80 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 17 h. Methanol was removed, and the residue was treated with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide to reach pH 9. Ethyl acetate was added and the precipitating solid was filtered off. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the desired product (210 mg, 95 % purity, 99 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 312.25

G.4) N-[6-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-dimethylamino-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzensulfonamide

6-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-N<sup>2</sup>,N<sup>2</sup>-dimethyl-pyridine-2,3-diamine (210 mg, 95 % purity, 0.64 mmol), 4-isopropyl-benzene sulfonylchloride (115  $\mu$ l, 0.64 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.27 ml, 1.92 mmol) were dissolved in 25 ml THF. The reaction mixture was stirred for 7 h at 50°C. 4-Isopropyl-benzene sulfonylchloride (33  $\mu$ l, 0.19 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed and aqueous NaOH solution was added. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were extracted once with 1 N HCl solution. The acidic aqueous phases was made alkaline with NaOH and then extracted twice with ethyl acetate. These two organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude product (130 mg, 80 % purity, 33 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 494.25

G.5) N-(2-Dimethylamino-6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-4-isopropyl-benzensulfonamide

A mixture of N-[6-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-dimethylamino-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzensulfonamide (130 mg, 0.21 mmol) and 10 % palladium on carbon (10 mg) in a mixture of ethyl acetate (20 ml) and acetic acid (5 ml) was hydrogenated overnight. Further quantities of 10 % palladium on carbon and acetic acid (2 ml) were added. The catalyst was filtered off, and the solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was treated with aqueous 1 N NaOH solution and extracted twice with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic phases were combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to yield the product. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography to give the desired product (23 mg, 27 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 404.15



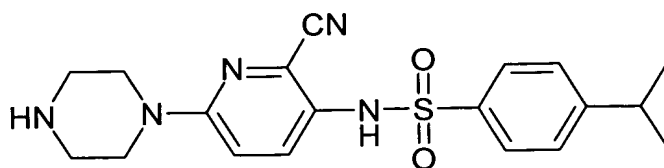
G.6) N-[2-Dimethylamino-6-(4-propyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzensulfonamide, hydrochloride

N-(2-Dimethylamino-6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-4-isopropyl-benzensulfonamide (23 mg, 0.06 mmol) and propionaldehyde (4  $\mu$ l, 0.06 mmol) were dissolved in THF (5 ml). Acetic acid (5  $\mu$ l, 0.09 mmol) and sodium trisacetoxyborohydride (18 mg, 0.09 mmol) were sequentially added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in diethyl ether (25 ml) and HCl in diethyl ether solution was added. The precipitate was collected to yield the desired product (19 mg, 69 % yield).

MS [m+1]: 446.25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO):  $\delta$  [ppm] 10.8 (bs, 1H); 9.2 (bs, 1H); 7.6 (d, 2H); 7.45 (d, 2H); 6.7 (d, 1H); 6.15 (bs, 1H); 4.25 (d, 2H); 3.5 (d, 2H); 3.25 (t, 2H); 3.0 (m, 5H); 2.9 (s, 6H); 1.75 (m, 2H); 1.2 (d, 6H); 0.9 (t, 3H).

H) N-(2-Cyano-6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide



H.1) 4-(6-Cyano-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

The compound was prepared from piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 6-chloro-3-nitro-pyridine-2-carbonitrile by the method described for Example 1 of the present application . Yield: 6.9 g (77%).

ESI-MS: 234.5 [M+H - Boc]<sup>+</sup>, 334.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz): δ [ppm] 1.47 (s, 9H), 3.57 (m, 4H), 3.80 (m, 4H), 6.77 (d, 1H), 8.30 (d, 1H).

H.2) 4-(5-Amino-6-cyano-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

The compound was prepared by reduction of 4-(6-cyano-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester by the method described for Example 1 of the present application. Yield: 5.60 g (90%).

ESI-MS: 204.1 [M+H - Boc]<sup>+</sup>, 304.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ [ppm] 1.47 (s, 9H), 3.32 (m, 4H), 3.50 (m, 4H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 7.02 (d, 1H).

H.3) 4-[6-Cyano-5-(4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-pyridin-2-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

The compound was prepared from 4-(5-amino-6-cyano-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride by the method described for Example 1 of the present application. Yield: 0.26 g (81%).

MS (ESI) m/z: 430.2 [M+H - tBu]<sup>+</sup>

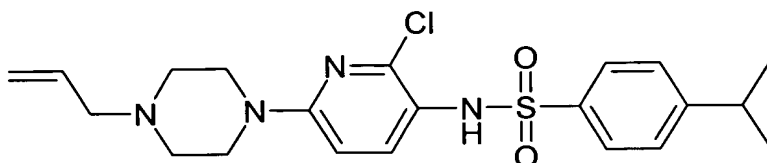
H.4) N-(2-Cyano-6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl)-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide

The compound was prepared by acidic deprotection of 4-[6-cyano-5-(4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-pyridin-2-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester by the method described for Example 1 of the present application. Yield: 0.12 g (88%).

ESI-MS: 386.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ [ppm] 1.21 (d, 6H), 2.98 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 4H), 3.70 (m, 4H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 9.00 (br s, 1H), 10.20 (br s, 1H).

I) N-[6-(4-Allyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-chloro-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide



I.1) 1-Allyl-4-(6-chloro-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine

The compound was prepared from piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2,6-dichloro-3-nitro-pyridine by the method described for Example 1 of the present application. Yield: 11.0 g (93%).

ESI-MS: 243.1 [M+H - Boc]<sup>+</sup>, 287.0 / 289.0 [M+H - tBu]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz): δ [ppm] 1.42 (s, 9H), 3.37 (m, 4H), 3.46 (m, 4H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 8.30 (d, 1H).

I.2) 6-(4-Allyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-chloro-pyridin-3-ylamine

The compound was prepared by reduction of 1-allyl-4-(6-chloro-5-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine by the method described for Example 1 of the present application. Yield: 2.22 g (94%)

ESI-MS: 253.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

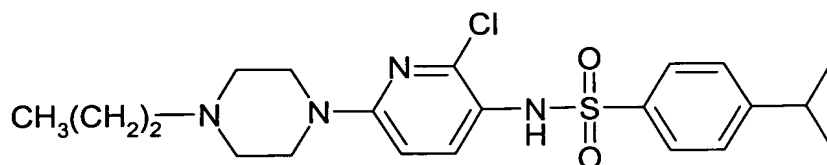
I.3) N-[6-(4-Allyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-chloro-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide

The compound was prepared from 6-(4-allyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-chloro-pyridin-3-ylamine and 4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride by the method described for Example 1 of the present application. Yield: 1.96 g (65%).

ESI-MS: 435.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO): δ [ppm] 1.20 (m, 6H), 2.92 (m, 3H), 3.25 (m, 4H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.73 (m, 2H), 5.51 (m, 2H), 6.02 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.32 (d, 1H), 7.43 (d, 2H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 9.75 (br s, 1H).

J) N-[2-Chloro-6-(4-propyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide

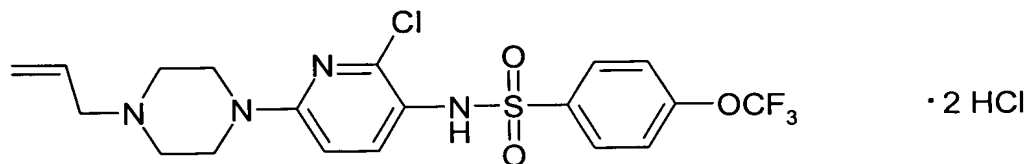


The compound was prepared by reduction of N-[6-(4-allyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-chloro-pyridin-3-yl]-4-isopropyl-benzenesulfonamide by the method described for Example 17 of the present application. Yield: 0.20 g (46%).

ESI-MS: 437.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

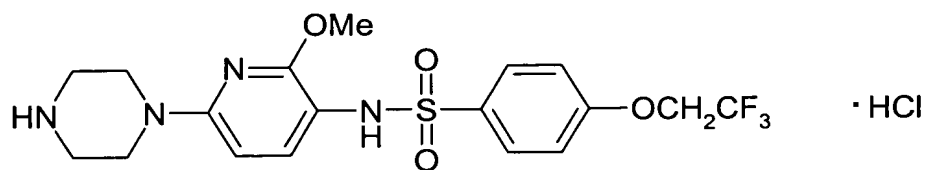
According to the above procedures, the following compounds were synthesized.

K) N-[2-Chloro-6-(4-allyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-trifluoromethoxy-benzenesulfonamide, dihydrochloride



MS of the dihydrochloride: 549.8

- L) N-[2-Methoxy-6-(piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-4-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-benzenesulfonamide, hydrochloride



MS: 482.9

#### 4.1.2 Biological investigations

The receptor binding studies were carried out according to the method described in the present invention. The results are given in following table.

Example	K <sub>i</sub> (D <sub>3</sub> ) [nM]	K <sub>i</sub> (D <sub>2</sub> ) [nM]	K <sub>i</sub> (D <sub>2</sub> ) / K <sub>i</sub> (D <sub>3</sub> )
A	82.3		
B	16.9	517	31
C	11.1	191	17
D	11.2		
E	11.8	272	23
G	2.0	29.3	15
H	16	702	44
K	1.2		
L	3	298	99

As can be seen, the compounds have a good affinity and selectivity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor.

5. The undersigned declares further that all statements made herein of his own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1101 of Title 18 of the US-code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the above-identified patent issued thereon.

Ludwigshafen, October 20, 2006

.....  
  
(Wilfried Braje)

EXHIBIT  
A

CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C(=O)O

edit

helium

[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)



Scientific Inc, CAS Number: 368869-91-4

Catalogue number: CC19603CB, Catalogue: Building Blocks,

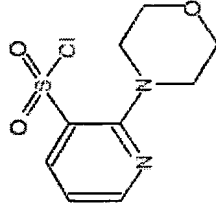
Supplier: Maybridge , CAS Number: 368869-91-4

Catalogue number: 6832888, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,

Supplier: PubChem

Catalogue number: 3212897, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,

Supplier: PubChem



Catalogue number: OR23390, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: Apollo

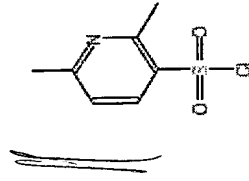
Scientific Ltd

Catalogue number: 3212986, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,

Supplier: PubChem

## details

edit



## details

edit

**Argus Chemicals**

## R&D, custom synthesis

## Azides, Cyanides,

Brominations,  $\text{LiAlH}_4$ ,

Hydrogenations, etc.

[www.arquschem.eu](http://www.arquschem.eu)

## PharmaCore

## Offering hundreds of

drug-like small molecules to

enhance your R&D

[www.pharmacore.com](http://www.pharmacore.com)

## Spectrum Chemicals

Global supplier of high

quality chemicals,

laboratory supplies and

equipment

www.spectrumchemical.com

## Drug Discovery

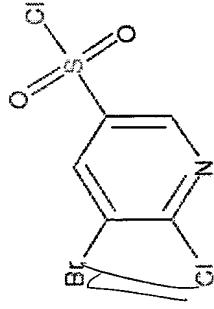
## Chemicals

## Small scale custom

## synthesis of heterocyclic

## building blocks

www.focussynthesis.com

[details](#)[edit](#)

Catalogue number: BBS-00001320, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,  
Supplier: [Ambinter](#)

Catalogue number: 23186, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [Aurora Fine Chemicals](#)

Catalogue number: 024651, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [Oakwood Products Inc](#)

Catalogue number: B682400, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [Toronto Research Chemicals](#), CAS Number: 216394-05-7

Catalogue number: YBB012117, Catalogue: Building Blocks,  
Supplier: [Princeton BioMolecular Research](#)

Catalogue number: OSSK\_592577, Catalogue: Gold Collection,  
Supplier: [Princeton BioMolecular Research](#)

Catalogue number: L17015, Catalogue: Alfa Aesar, Lancaster and Avacado  
Compounds, Supplier: [Alfa Aesar](#)

Catalogue number: AKI-BBS-00001320, Catalogue: AKI (BBS,BBV) Building  
Blocks, Supplier: [Ako Consulting and Solutions GmbH](#)

Catalogue number: AKI-STT-00249985, Catalogue: AKI (Stock),  
Supplier: [Ako Consulting and Solutions GmbH](#)

Catalogue number: 5176660, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,  
Supplier: [PubChem](#)

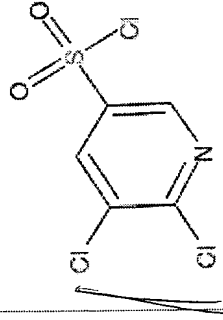
Catalogue number: 3248397, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,  
Supplier: [PubChem](#)

### Unique Synthons

Custom synthesis focused  
on building blocks for drug  
discovery  
[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)

### Otava

Compound libraries,  
target-focused libraries,  
BBlocks, custom synthesis,  
dyes  
[www.otavachemicals.com](http://www.otavachemicals.com)

[details](#)[edit](#)

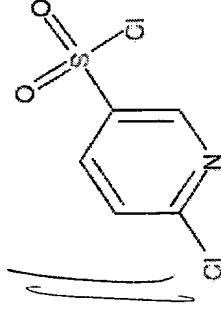
Catalogue number: BBS-00001348, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,  
Supplier: [Ambinter](#)

Catalogue number: 7110951370, Catalogue: Building Blocks,  
Supplier: [Otava](#)

Catalogue number: YBB011650, Catalogue: Building Blocks,  
Supplier: [Princeton BioMolecular Research](#)

Catalogue number: AKI-BBS-00001348, Catalogue: AKI (BBS,BBV) Building  
Blocks, Supplier: [Ako Consulting and Solutions GmbH](#)

Catalogue number: 6983761, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,  
Supplier: [PubChem](#)

[details](#)[edit](#)

Catalogue number: 16313, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [Aurora Fine  
Chemicals](#)

Catalogue number: EN300-07076, Catalogue: Building Blocks,  
Supplier: [Enamine](#), CAS Number: 6684-39-5

Catalogue number: T0519-5448, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,  
Supplier: [Enamine](#)

Catalogue number: T0519-5448, Catalogue: Argo, Supplier: [Enamine](#)

Catalogue number: PB-90325903, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,  
Supplier: [UkrOrg Synthesis](#)

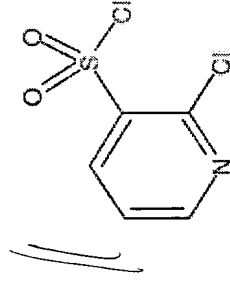
Catalogue number: 7110951371, Catalogue: Building Blocks,

Supplier: Otava

Catalogue number: D0767, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: Princeton  
BioMolecular Research

Catalogue number: 7543842, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,  
Supplier: PubChem

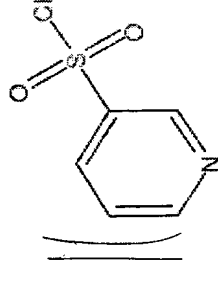
**Catalogue number:** 3245635, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds,  
**Supplier:** PubChem



## details

edit

Catalogue number: 76\07-87, Catalogue: Butt Park, Supplier: Ryan Scientific  
Inc



## details

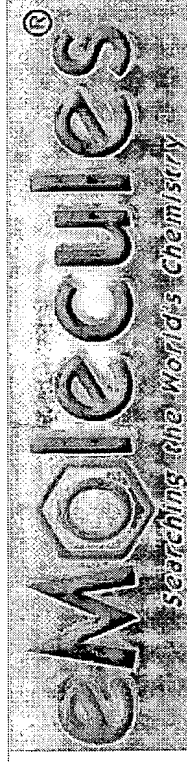
edit

Catalogue number: AV31353L10074, Catalogue: ARVI Compounds,  
Supplier: ARVI Co. LTD

Catalogue number: BAS 13031029, Catalogue: Gold Collection,  
Supplier: ASINEX Ltd

Catalogue number: BOZH-0000053, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,  
Supplier: Chemical Technologies & Investigations, Ltd

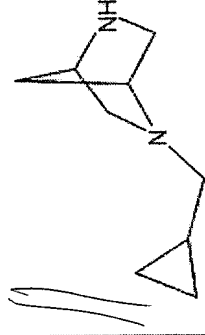
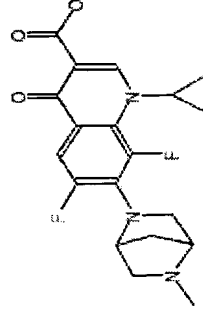
Catalogue number: 019750, Catalogue: Matrix compounds, Supplier: Matrix Scientific

[Draw Structure](#)☒ Substructure☐ Exact molecule

N1CC2NCC1C2

[SEARCH](#)[Advanced Search](#) | [Category Search](#) | [Preferences](#) | [Help](#)Searched **5.6M** structs from **16.2M** sources

Results 1-10 of ~76 (0.5 sec)

[details](#)[edit](#)Catalogue number: [023303](#), Catalogue: [Building Blocks](#), Supplier: [Oakwood Products Inc](#)Catalogue number: [6950446](#), Catalogue: [PubChem Compounds](#),Supplier: [PubChem](#)Catalogue number: [3188923](#), Catalogue: [PubChem Compounds](#),Supplier: [PubChem](#)[details](#)[edit](#)Catalogue number: [618404](#), Catalogue: [PubChem Compounds](#),Supplier: [PubChem](#), CAS Number: [100936-58-1](#)Place your  
ad here**Unique Synthons**Custom synthesis focused  
on building blocks for drug  
discovery[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)**PharmaCore**

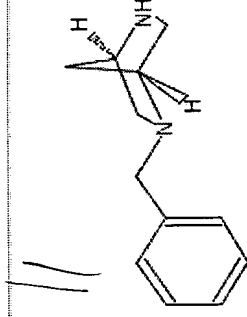
Offering hundreds of

drug-like small molecules to  
enhance your R&D[www.pharmacore.com](http://www.pharmacore.com)**Drug Discovery****Chemicals**

Small scale custom

synthesis of heterocyclic  
building blocks[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)

Supplier: [PubChem](#)



[details](#)

[edit](#)

Catalogue number: 500026459, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [ASDI Inc.](#)

### Argus Chemicals

R&D, custom synthesis

Azides, Cyanides,

Brominations, LiAlH<sub>4</sub>,

Hydrogenations, etc.

[www.arguschem.eu](http://www.arguschem.eu)

### NMR Processing

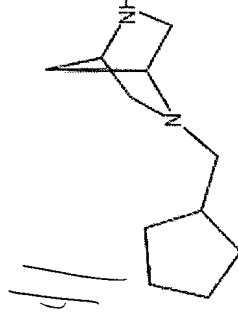
State of the art processing,

analysis and prediction

software for NMR

[www.mestrec.com](http://www.mestrec.com)

Catalogue number: 023308, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [Oakwood Products Inc](#)

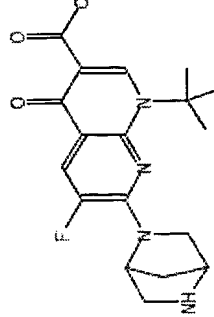


[details](#)

[edit](#)

Catalogue number: 6950447, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds, Supplier: [PubChem](#)

Catalogue number: 3188924, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds, Supplier: [PubChem](#)

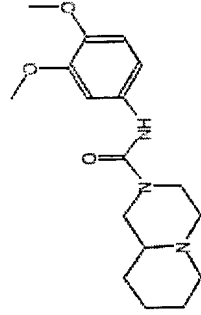


[details](#)

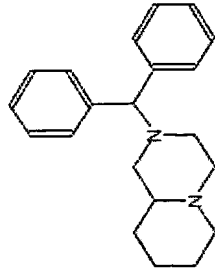
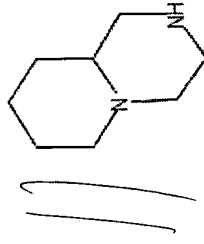
[edit](#)

Catalogue number: 648114, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds, Supplier: [PubChem](#)

Catalogue number: 648126, Catalogue: PubChem Compounds, Supplier: [PubChem](#)



Catalogue number: E858-0016, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,

Supplier: [ChemDiv Inc](#)[details](#)[edit](#)[details](#)[edit](#)[details](#)[edit](#)

Catalogue number: BAS 01217263, Catalogue: Gold Collection,

Supplier: [ASINEX Ltd](#)Catalogue number: 011636, Catalogue: Matrix compounds, Supplier: [Matrix Scientific](#)Catalogue number: 032054, Catalogue: Building Blocks, Supplier: [Oakwood Products Inc](#)

Catalogue number: ZIB008615, Catalogue: Building Blocks,

Supplier: [Zelinsky Institute INC](#)

Catalogue number: BAS 01217263, Catalogue: Screening Compounds,

Supplier: [Interchim](#)

Catalogue number: OWH5-AL-24, Catalogue: Ost-West-Handels-gesellschaft

[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)**Custom Drug****Discovery**Custom synthesis and  
outsourcing Emphasis on  
rare small molecules[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)**PharmaCore**Offering hundreds of  
drug-like small molecules to  
enhance your R&D[www.pharmacore.com](http://www.pharmacore.com)**Unique Synthons**Custom synthesis focused  
on building blocks for drug  
discovery[www.focussynthesis.com](http://www.focussynthesis.com)**Otava**Compound libraries,  
target-focused libraries,  
BBlocks, custom synthesis,  
dyes[www.otavachemicals.com](http://www.otavachemicals.com)



## PRELIMINARY COMMUNICATION

### ANXIOLYTIC-LIKE EFFECTS OF PREFERENTIAL DOPAMINE D<sub>3</sub> RECEPTOR AGONISTS IN AN ANIMAL MODEL

Zofia Rogóż<sup>1, #</sup>, Grażyna Skuza<sup>1</sup>, Aleksandra Kłodzińska<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Pharmacology, <sup>2</sup>Department of New Drug Research, Institute of Pharmacology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Smętna 12, PL 31-343 Kraków, Poland

*Anxiolytic-like effects of preferential dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists in an animal model.* Z. ROGÓŻ, G. SKUZA, A. KŁODZINSKA. Pol. J. Pharmacol., 2003, 55, 449–454.

The aim of the present study was to examine a potential anxiolytic-like action of (+)-7-hydroxy-2-(di-n-propylamino)tetralin hydrobromide (7-OH-DPAT), a preferential dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist, and (N-[4-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butyl]-2-naphthylcarboxamide (BP 897), partial dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist. Diazepam was used as a reference compound. The anxiolytic-like effect of those drugs was tested in the conflict drinking test (Vogel test) in male Wistar rats. The obtained results showed that 7-OH-DPAT and BP 897 (like diazepam) induced anxiolytic-like effects in the conflict drinking test. 7-OH-DPAT (0.05 and 0.1 mg/kg), BP 897 (0.5 mg/kg) and diazepam (5 and 10 mg/kg), tested at the effective doses in an animal model, did not affect motor coordination but produced significant reduction in exploratory activity in the open field test. These data suggest that preferential dopamine D<sub>3</sub> agonists may play a role in the therapy of anxiety, however, further studies are necessary to elucidate the mechanism of these actions.

**Key words:** 7-OH-DPAT, BP 897, conflict drinking test, anxiety, rats

---

<sup>#</sup> correspondence; e-mail: rogoz@if-pan.krakow.pl



## INTRODUCTION

Behavioral and biochemical data indicate the involvement of dopamine (DA) neurotransmitter system in pathophysiology of anxiety. It is well established that stress activates the mesocorticolimbic DA system and increases extracellular DA level in the nucleus accumbens septi and medial prefrontal cortex, inducing anxiolytic-like behavioral effects [3, 6, 21, 22]. There is also evidence that stress-induced increases in DA metabolism can be attenuated by antianxiety drugs, such as diazepam and ICS 205930 [7, 11]. However, behavioral evidences of the involvement of  $D_1$  receptors in anxiety are weak and inconsistent [1, 18]. On the other hand, animal studies indicated the anxiolytic-like effects of  $D_2$  receptor antagonists such as haloperidol or sulpiride [4, 15]. Also  $D_2$  agonists have been discussed to be involved in anxiety because low doses of apomorphine or quinpirole exhibited anxiolytic-like effects in animals whereas their higher doses produced anxiogenic-like effects [8, 22]. Biochemical studies have indicated that haloperidol, sulpiride and quinpirole show affinity not only for  $D_2$  and also for  $D_3$  receptors [23].

The  $D_3$  receptor, which was cloned and its neuroanatomical distribution was identified in 1990, is principally located in the limbic projection areas associated with cognitive, emotional and endocrine functions [2, 23]. It has been demonstrated that mice without functional  $D_3$  receptors show the reduced anxiety in the open field and plus-maze tests [24]. Putative  $D_3$  receptor antagonists such as PNU 99194A and nafadotride have been found to have antianxiety effects in the conflict drinking test in rats and exploration models in rats or mice [9, 19, 20]. Also  $D_3$  receptor agonists, used at low doses, have been suggested to be involved in modulation anxiety level [1].

The present study was carried out to determine whether (+)-7-hydroxy-2-(di-n-propylamino)tetralin hydrobromide (7-OH-DPAT), preferential  $D_3$  receptor agonist, which has been found to possess 10- to 200-fold greater preference for  $D_3$  than for  $D_2$  receptors [5, 10, 13], and (N-[4-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butyl]-2-naphthylcarboxamide (BP 897), a partial  $D_3$  receptor agonist [16], whose antianxiety effect has not been studied as yet, induce anxiolytic effect in the conflict drinking test in rats.

## MATERIALS and METHODS

The experiments were carried out on male Wistar rats (250–270 g). The animals had free access to food and water and were kept at a constant room temperature ( $21 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ ) under a 12 h light/dark cycle (light on at 07.00 h). 7-OH-DPAT (0.01, 0.05, 0.1 mg/kg *sc*) and BP 897 (0.1, 0.25, 0.5 mg/kg *ip*) were dissolved in saline. Both drugs were injected in a volume of 2 ml/kg 30 min before the test. Diazepam (2.5, 5 and 10 mg/kg) used as a reference compound (suspended in a 1% aqueous solution of Tween 80) was given *ip* 60 min before the test. Each experimental group consisted of 6–8 naive animals/dose, and the animals were used only once in each test. The experiments were performed by an observer blind to the treatment. All experimental procedures were approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee at the Institute of Pharmacology, Polish Academy of Sciences in Kraków.

### Substances

(+)-7-hydroxy-2-(di-n-propylamino)tetralin hydrobromide (7-OH-DPAT) was purchased from Research Biochemicals Int. (USA), (N-[4-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butyl]-2-naphthylcarboxamide (BP 897) was synthesized by Dr. J. Boksa, Department of Medicinal Chemistry, Institute of Pharmacology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Kraków, Poland, and diazepam was obtained from Polfa, Poznań (Poland).

### Data analysis

The data were evaluated by a one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA), followed, when appropriate, by individual comparisons with the control using Dunnett's test.

### Conflict drinking test (Vogel test)

A modification of the method of Vogel et al. [25], described below, was used. On the first day of the experiment, the rats were adapted to the test chamber for 10 min. It was a plexiglass box ( $27 \times 27 \times 50$  cm), equipped with a grid floor of stainless steel bars and a drinking bottle containing tap water. After the adaptation period, the animals were deprived of water for 24 h, and then they were placed in the test chamber for another 10-min adaptation period, during which they had free access to the drinking bottle. Afterwards, they were allowed a 30-min free-drinking session in their home cage.

After another 24-h water deprivation period, the rats were again placed in the test chamber and allowed to drink for 30 s. Immediately afterwards, drinking attempts were punished with an electric shock (0.5 mA). The impulses were released every 2 s (timed from the moment when a preceding shock was delivered), between the grid floor and the spout of the drinking bottle. Each shock lasted 1 s, and if the rat was drinking when an impulse was released, it received a shock. The number of shocks accepted throughout a 5-min experimental session was recorded.

### Shock threshold and free-drinking tests in rats

In order to account for the possibility of drug-induced changes in the perception of a stimulus or in the thirst drive, which might have contributed to the activity in the conflict drinking test, stimulus threshold measurements and a free-drinking experiment were also carried out. In both cases, the rats were treated before the experiment in the same manner as that described in the conflict drinking test, including two 24-h water deprivation periods separated by 30 min of water availability. In the shock threshold test, the rats were placed individually in the box, and electric shocks were delivered through the grid floor. The shock threshold was determined stepwise with 15 s shock-free intervals by increasing manually the current (0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5 mA). The shock lasted for 1 s and was delivered through the grid floor until a rat showed an avoidance reaction to an electric stimulus (jump or jerk).

In the free-drinking test, each animal was allowed to drink from the water spout. Licking was not punished. The total amount of water (ml), consumed within 5 min, was recorded for each rat.

### Open field test

The studies were carried out on rats according to a slightly modified method of Janssen et al. [12]. The center of the open arena (1 m in diameter), divided into six symmetrical sectors without walls, was illuminated with a 75 W electric bulb hung directly 75 cm above it. During all the experiments, the laboratory room was dark. Individual control or drug-injected animals were placed gently in the center of the arena and were allowed to explore it freely. The time of walking, ambulation (the number of crossings of sector lines) and the number of

rearing and peeping episodes (looking under the edge of the arena) were recorded for 5 min.

### Rota-rod test

Rats were preselected 1 h before the test on the rotating rod (8 cm in diameter, 6 r.p.m.). Those staying on the rotating rod for 2 min (approximately 95% of animals) were placed again on the same rotating rod after drug administration and were observed for 2 min. The number of animals falling from the rota-rod within 2 min was recorded.

## RESULTS and DISCUSSION

An anxiolytic-like effect of preferential D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist, 7-OH-DPAT and BP 897, was evaluated in the conflict drinking test (Vogel test). The Vogel test in rats [25] is a procedure widely employed as a screening method for anxiolytics,

Table 1. Effect of 7-OH-DPAT, BP 897 and diazepam on the conflict drinking test in rats

Compounds (mg/kg)	Number of shock accepted /5 min (mean $\pm$ SEM)
Vehicle	9.1 $\pm$ 1.0
7-OH-DPAT 0.01	11.0 $\pm$ 2.2
7-OH-DPAT 0.05	43.5 $\pm$ 3.9*
7-OH-DPAT 0.1	32.0 $\pm$ 4.6*
	F(3, 28) = 26.33
	$\alpha$ = 0.001
Vehicle	7.0 $\pm$ 1.2
BP 897 0.1	13.0 $\pm$ 4.5
BP 897 0.25	20.9 $\pm$ 2.3
BP 897 0.5	41.5 $\pm$ 6.2*
	F(3, 27) = 13.65
	$\alpha$ = 0.001
Vehicle	9.3 $\pm$ 2.1
Diazepam 2.5	23.1 $\pm$ 3.5
Diazepam 5	37.6 $\pm$ 6.1*
Diazepam 10	52.8 $\pm$ 5.7*
	F(3, 24) = 14.79
	$\alpha$ = 0.001

7-OH-DPAT (sc), BP 897 (ip) were administered 30 min, diazepam (ip) 60 min before the test. The values represent mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 6–8 rats per group) of the number of shocks accepted during a 5 min experimental session; \* p < 0.001 (ANOVA followed by Dunnett's test) vs. vehicle-treated group

and it is considered to be one of the most specific screening methods for these drugs.

Our results indicate that 7-OH-DPAT at doses of 0.05 and 0.1 mg/kg (but not at 0.01 mg/kg) significantly increased the number of shocks accepted during the experimental session in the Vogel test (Tab. 1). BP 897 showed an antianxiety-like effect only at the higher dose of 0.5 mg/kg, significantly increasing the number of shocks accepted but its

Table 2. Effects of 7-OH-DPAT and BP 897 on the shock threshold and amount of water consumed by water deprived rats

Compounds (mg/kg)	Shock threshold (mA) (mean $\pm$ SEM)	Water consumption (ml) (mean $\pm$ SEM)
Vehicle	0.4 $\pm$ 0.02	10.7 $\pm$ 0.5
7-OH-DPAT 0.05	0.4 $\pm$ 0.02	7.5 $\pm$ 0.7*
7-OH-DPAT 0.1	0.4 $\pm$ 0.03	6.9 $\pm$ 0.5*
BP 897 0.25	0.4 $\pm$ 0.04	10.5 $\pm$ 0.4
BP 897 0.5	0.4 $\pm$ 0.03	10.1 $\pm$ 0.5
	F(4, 25) = 0.27 ns	F(4, 25) = 12.27 $\alpha$ = 0.001

7-OH-DPAT (*sc*), BP 897 (*ip*) were given 30 min before the test. The animals were observed for 5 min. The values represent mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 6 rats per group), \* p < 0.001 (ANOVA followed by Dunnett's test) vs. vehicle-treated group

lower doses (0.1 or 0.25 mg/kg) were inactive in this test (Tab. 1). Diazepam (2.5–10 mg/kg), used as a reference drug, significantly and dose-dependently increased the number of accepted shocks, the maximum effect having been observed after the administration of 10 mg/kg of the drug (Tab. 1). The effect of 7-OH-DPAT (0.05 mg/kg) or BP (0.5 mg/kg) was comparable to that evoked by diazepam at a dose of 5 mg/kg (Tab. 1). The possibility that the efficacy of effective dose of 7-OH-DPAT or BP 897 was dependent upon the reduced perception of the stimulus or to an increased thirst drive was excluded since 7-OH-DPAT or BP 897, tested at the effective doses in the conflict drinking test, increased neither the threshold current nor water intake (in the case of BP 897) but 7-OH-DPAT even decreased it (Tab. 2). 7-OH-DPAT (0.05 or 0.1 mg/kg) and BP 897 (0.5 mg/kg) at doses effective in the conflict drinking test did not disturb motor coordination tested in the rota-rod test in rats (data not shown).

Administration of 7-OH-DPAT at doses of 0.05 or 0.1 mg/kg and BP 897 at the dose of 0.5 mg/kg (but not at 0.25 mg/kg) produced significant reduction in exploratory activity of rats, as evaluated in the open field test (Tab. 3). Diazepam, used as a reference drug, at doses of 2.5, 5 and 10 mg/kg evoked a dose-dependent and statistically signifi-

Table 3. Effect of 7-OH-DPAT, BP 897 and diazepam on exploratory activity in the open field test in rats

Compounds (mg/kg)	Exploratory activity (mean $\pm$ SEM)		
	Time of walking	Ambulation	Peeping + rearing
Vehicle	42.0 $\pm$ 2.1	18.0 $\pm$ 1.4	16.6 $\pm$ 1.1
7-OH-DPAT 0.05	14.0 $\pm$ 1.5*	7.1 $\pm$ 0.7*	6.1 $\pm$ 0.8*
7-OH-DPAT 0.1	19.6 $\pm$ 1.6*	8.0 $\pm$ 0.7*	8.1 $\pm$ 0.7*
BP 897 0.25	37.3 $\pm$ 1.9	13.6 $\pm$ 1.0	12.3 $\pm$ 1.4
BP 897 0.5	33.4 $\pm$ 1.3*	11.5 $\pm$ 1.7*	13.1 $\pm$ 0.7
	F(4, 35) = 48.60 $\alpha$ = 0.001	F(4, 35) = 14.66 $\alpha$ = 0.001	F(4, 35) = 18.00 $\alpha$ = 0.001
Vehicle	37.7 $\pm$ 3.8	14.2 $\pm$ 1.9	11.2 $\pm$ 1.2
Diazepam 2.5	28.3 $\pm$ 3.8	11.3 $\pm$ 1.2	9.2 $\pm$ 1.5
Diazepam 5	17.0 $\pm$ 1.9*	5.3 $\pm$ 0.5*	4.8 $\pm$ 0.6*
Diazepam 10	9.8 $\pm$ 0.9*	4.3 $\pm$ 0.6*	3.8 $\pm$ 0.6*
	F(3, 20) = 18.16 $\alpha$ = 0.001	F(3, 20) = 15.55 $\alpha$ = 0.001	F(3, 20) = 8.33 $\alpha$ = 0.001

7-OH-DPAT (*sc*), BP 897 (*ip*) were given 30 min and diazepam (*ip*) 60 min before the test. The animals were observed for 5 min. The values represent mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 6–8 rats per group) \* p < 0.001 (ANOVA followed by Dunnett's test) vs. vehicle treated group

cant reduction in exploratory activity (time of walking, ambulation and peeping + rearing episodes, Tab. 3) in rats. The results showed that an anxiolytic-like effect induced by 7-OH-DPAT, BP 897 or diazepam, evaluated in the conflict drinking test, as an increase in a number of accepted shocks, was not connected with reduction in exploratory activity in the open field test in rats.

An involvement of a preferential D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist in psychiatric disorders, such as anxiety, has been suggested by other authors [1, 17]. Anxiolytic-like effects of (±)-7-OH-DPAT were observed in the elevated plus-maze paradigm in mice [17] and in the vocalization test in rats [1]. In the latter test, only D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists at low doses inhibited ultrasonic vocalization with the following ED<sub>50</sub> values: quinpirole (0.04 mg/kg), pramipexole (0.09 mg/kg), roxindole (0.04 mg/kg), talipexole (0.04 mg/kg), (±)-7-OH-DPAT (0.05 mg/kg) and PD 128907 (0.13 mg/kg) [1]. The D<sub>2</sub> (haloperidol, raclopride) and D<sub>3</sub> (U99194A, S(-)-DS121) receptor antagonists and D<sub>1</sub> agonist (R(+)-SKF 38393) or antagonist (SCH 23390) and DA uptake inhibitors (GBR 12909, GBR 12935) laced significant inhibitory effects on ultrasonic vocalization [1].

The above data indicated that preferential D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists, such as 7-OH-DPAT or BP 897, at low doses, produced an anxiolytic-like effect, and suggested the involvement of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in pathomechanism of anxiety. Future studies are necessary to elucidate the mechanism of these effects using the selective D<sub>3</sub> antagonists, such as S33084 [14].

## REFERENCES

1. Bartoszyk G.D.: Anxiolytics effects of dopamine receptor ligands: I. Involvement of dopamine autoreceptors. *Life Sci.*, 1998, 62, 649–663.
2. Bouthenet M.-L., Souil E., Martres M.-P., Sokoloff P., Giros B., Schwartz J.-C.: Localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in the rat brain using *in situ* hybridization histochemistry: comparison with dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor mRNA. *Brain Res.*, 1991, 564, 203–219.
3. Cabib S., Puglisi-Allerga S.: Opposite responses of mesolimbic dopamine system to controllable and uncontrollable aversive experiences. *J. Neurosci.*, 1994, 14, 3333–3340.
4. Costall B., Hendrie C.A., Kelly M.E., Naylor R.J.: Actions of sulpiride and tiapride in a simple model of anxiety in mice. *Neuropharmacology*, 1987, 26, 195–200.
5. Damsma G., Bottema T., Westerink B.H.C., Tepper P.G., Dijkstra D., Pugsleey T.A., MacKenzie R.G., Heffner T.G., Wikstrom H.: Pharmacological aspects of R-(+)-7-OH-DPAT, a putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligand. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1993, 249, R9–R10.
6. Dunn A.J.: Stress-related activation of cerebral dopaminergic systems. *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.*, 1988, 537, 188–205.
7. Finlay J.M., Zigmond M.J., Abercrombie E.D.: Increased dopamine and norepinephrine release in medial prefrontal cortex induced by acute and chronic stress: effects of diazepam. *Neuroscience*, 1995, 64, 619–628.
8. Gao B., Cutler M.G.: Effects of quinpirole on the behaviour shown by mice in the light-dark box and during social interactions. *Neuropharmacology*, 1993, 32, 93–100.
9. Gendreau P.L., Petitto J.M., Schnauss R., Frantz K.J., Von Hartesveldt C., Garipey J.L., Lewis M.H.: Effect of the putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist PNU 99194A on motor behavior and emotional reactivity in C 57 BL/6J mice. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1997, 337, 147–155.
10. Gonzalez A.M., Sibley D.R.: [<sup>3</sup>H]7-OH-DPAT is capable of labeling D<sub>2</sub> as well as D<sub>3</sub> receptors. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1995, 272, R1–R3.
11. Imperato A., Puglisi-Allegra S., Zocchi A., Scrocco M.G., Casolini P., Angelucci L.: Stress activation of limbic and cortical dopamine release is prevented by ICS 205-930 but not diazepam. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1990, 182, 211–214.
12. Janssen P.A.J., Jageneau A.H.M., Schellekens K.H.L.: Chemistry and pharmacology of compounds related to 4-(4-hydroxy-4-phenyl-piperidino)-butyrophenone. Part IV. Influence of haloperidol (R 1625) or chlorpromazine on the behaviour of rats in unfamiliar "open field" situation. *Psychopharmacologia (Berlin)*, 1960, 1, 389–392.
13. Lévesque D., Diaz J., Pilon C., Martres M.-P., Giros B., Souil E., Schott D., Morgat J.-L., Schwartz J.-C., Sokoloff P.: Identification, characterization, and localization of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in rat brain using 7-[<sup>3</sup>H]hydroxy-N,N-di-n-propyl-2-aminotetralin. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1992, 89, 8155–8159.
14. Millan M.J., Gobert A., Newman-Tancredi A., Lujene F., Cussac D., Rivet J.-M., Audinot V., Dubuffet T., Lavielle G.: S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors: I. Receptorial, electrophysiological and neurochemical profile compared with GR218,231 and L741,626. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 2000, 293, 1048–1062.
15. Pich E.M., Samanin R.: Disinhibitory effects of buspirone and low doses of sulpiride and haloperidol in two experimental anxiety models in rats: possible role of dopamine. *Psychopharmacology*, 1986, 89, 125–130.
16. Pilla M., Perachon S., Sautel F., Garrido F., Mann A., Wermuth C.G., Schwartz J.-C., Everitt B.J., Sokoloff P.: Selective inhibition of cocaine-seeking behaviour by a partial dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist. *Nature*, 1999, 400, 371–375.
17. Rodgers R.J., Johnson N.J.T., Champion A.J., Mills S.: Modulation of plus-maze behaviour in mice by the

- preferential D<sub>3</sub>-receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.*, 1996, 54, 79–84.
18. Rodgers R.J., Nikulina E.M., Cole J.C.: Dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands modulate the behaviour of mice in the elevated plus-maze. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.*, 1994, 49, 985–995.
  19. Rodríguez-Arias M., Felip C.M., Broseta J., Miñarro J.: The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> antagonist U-99194A maleate increases social behaviors of isolation-induced aggressive male mice. *Psychopharmacology*, 1999, 144, 90–94.
  20. Rogóż Z., Kłodzińska A., Maj J.: Anxiolytic-like effect of nafadotride and PNU 99194A, dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists, in animal models. *Pol. J. Pharmacol.*, 2000, 52, 459–462.
  21. Salamone J.D.: The involvement of nucleus accumbens dopamine in appetitive and aversive motivation. *Behav. Brain Res.*, 1994, 61, 117–133.
  22. Simon P., Panissaud C., Costentin J.: Anxiogenic-like effects induced by stimulation of dopamine receptors. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.*, 1993, 45, 685–690.
  23. Sokoloff P., Giros B., Martres M.P., Bouthenet M.L., Schwartz J.-C.: Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel receptor D<sub>3</sub> as a target for neuroleptics. *Nature*, 1990, 347, 146–151.
  24. Steiner H., Fuchs S., Accili D.: D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor-deficient mouse: evidence for reduced anxiety. *Physiol. Behav.*, 1998, 63, 137–141.
  25. Vogel J.R., Beer B., Clody D.E.: A simple and reliable conflict procedure for testing anti-anxiety agents. *Psychopharmacologia (Berlin)*, 1971, 21, 1–7.

*Received: March 26, 2003; in revised form: April 25, 2003.*

Review

# The role of central dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: a review of pharmacological evidence

Christian A. Heidbreder<sup>a</sup>, Eliot L. Gardner<sup>b</sup>, Zheng-Xiong Xi<sup>b</sup>, Panayotis K. Thanos<sup>c</sup>,  
Manolo Mugnaini<sup>a</sup>, Jim J. Hagan<sup>a</sup>, Charles R. Ashby Jr.<sup>d,\*</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Centre of Excellence for Drug Discovery in Psychiatry, GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals, 37135 Verona, Italy

<sup>b</sup>Intramural Research Program, National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institutes of Health, Department of Health and Human Services, Baltimore, Maryland 21224-6823, USA

<sup>c</sup>Medical Department, Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY 11973-5000, USA

<sup>d</sup>Pharmaceutical Sciences Department, Saint John's University, 8000 Utopia Parkway, Jamaica, NY 11439-0001, USA

Accepted 6 December 2004

Available online 11 February 2005

## Abstract

The cDNA for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor was isolated and characterized in 1990. Subsequent studies have indicated that D<sub>3</sub> receptors, as well as D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA, are primarily localized in limbic regions in mammals. This finding led to the postulate that D<sub>3</sub> receptors may be involved in drug dependence and addiction. However, this hypothesis has been difficult to test due to the lack of compounds with high selectivity for central D<sub>3</sub> receptors. The interpretation of results from studies using mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists and/or antagonists is problematic because these agents have low selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> over D<sub>2</sub> receptors and it is likely that their actions are primarily related to D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonism and possibly interaction with other neurotransmitter receptors. Currently, with the synthesis and characterization of new highly selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists such as SB-277011-A this difficulty has been surmounted. The purpose of the present article is to review, for the first time, the effects of various putative D<sub>3</sub> receptor selective compounds in animal models of drug dependence and addiction. The results obtained with highly selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists such as SB-277011-A, SB-414796, and NGB-2904 indicate that central D<sub>3</sub> receptors may play an important role in drug-induced reward, drug-taking, and cue-, drug-, and stress-induced reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior. Provided these results can be extrapolated to human drug addicts, they suggest that selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists may prove effective as potential pharmacotherapeutic agents to manage drug dependence and addiction.

© 2005 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

**Theme:** Neurotransmitters, modulators, transporters, and receptors

**Topic:** Behavioral pharmacology

**Keywords:** Addiction; Brain stimulation reward; Conditioned place preference; Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors; SB-277011-A; Self-administration

## Contents

1. Introduction: drug addiction, the mesolimbic DA system, and the DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor . . . . .	78
2. Localization of DA D <sub>3</sub> receptors . . . . .	79
2.1. Rodent DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor localization under basal condition . . . . .	79
2.2. Rodent DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor localization following drug exposure . . . . .	79
2.3. Human DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor localization under basal condition . . . . .	79
2.4. Human DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor localization following drug exposure . . . . .	79

\* Corresponding author. Fax: +1 718 990 1877.

E-mail address: [crashby@ix.netcom.com](mailto:crashby@ix.netcom.com) (C.R. Ashby).

3.	In vitro pharmacological characterization of DA D <sub>3</sub> ligands. . . . .	80
4.	Role of DA D <sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: studies with mixed DA D <sub>2</sub> /D <sub>3</sub> receptor agonists. . . . .	81
5.	Role of DA D <sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: studies with the partial DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor agonist BP-897 . . . . .	81
6.	Role of DA D <sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: studies with mixed DA D <sub>2</sub> /D <sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists . . . . .	87
7.	Role of DA D <sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: studies with selective DA D <sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists—SB-277011-A . . . . .	87
7.1.	Effect of SB-277011-A on nicotine self-administration and nicotine-triggered relapse to nicotine-seeking behavior . . . . .	88
7.2.	Effect of SB-277011-A on nicotine- and cocaine-induced enhancement of brain stimulation reward. . . . .	89
7.3.	Effect of SB-277011-A on acquisition and expression of cocaine-induced conditioned place preference (CPP) . . . . .	89
7.4.	Effect of SB-277011-A on cocaine self-administration and cocaine-triggered relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior. . . . .	89
7.5.	Effect of SB-277011-A on cue-controlled cocaine-seeking behavior . . . . .	90
7.6.	Effect of SB-277011-A on cocaine self-administration as determined by varying fixed-ratio and progressive-ratio reinforcement . . . . .	90
7.7.	Effect of SB-277011-A on stress-triggered relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior . . . . .	91
7.8.	Effect of SB-277011-A on ethanol self-administration and relapse to ethanol-seeking behavior . . . . .	91
7.9.	Effect of SB-277011-A on opiate-induced conditioned place preference (CPP). . . . .	92
7.10.	Summary of effects of SB-277011-A on addictive drug action . . . . .	92
8.	Role of DA D <sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: further confirmation with similar and structurally diverse selective D <sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists . . . . .	93
9.	Conclusions . . . . .	94
	Acknowledgments . . . . .	96
	References . . . . .	96

## 1. Introduction: drug addiction, the mesolimbic DA system, and the DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor

Drug addiction is a dynamic phenomenon characterized by several key stages: (1) initiation or acquisition of drug-taking, (2) compulsive drug taking, and (3) drug taking coupled with a marked narrowing of the behavioral repertoire. The behavioral progression typically ends with excessive drug intake, loss of control over intake, and vulnerability to relapse [156]. One of the main challenges in drug dependence research is to understand the psychological dysregulation, and by extension, the molecular, cellular, and system processes that underlie these various phases.

In order to assess the neuroadaptations occurring within the brain reward systems in response to acute and repeated exposure to drugs of abuse, one must first understand the neurobiological bases of drug reward [183]. Consequently, molecular and cellular approaches have emphasized differences in the primary sites of action of drugs of abuse [52]. In contrast, the neural systems approach has explored the possible commonalities of the effects of such drugs [213]. The major focus of most of these investigations has been the mesocorticolimbic dopamine (DA) system originating from the ventral tegmental area (VTA) and projecting towards a wide range of limbic and telencephalic structures including the olfactory tubercle, the amygdala, frontal and limbic cortices, especially the medial prefrontal cortex (mPFC), and the nucleus accumbens (NAc). The NAc occupies a prominent position in the ventral striatum and is a main target of the mesotelencephalic DA system. As such, DA neurotransmission in the NAc provides the

framework for theories exploring the chemoarchitectural substrates of reward and motivation, including aspects of drug addiction.

The role of mesolimbic DA in general reinforcement processes clearly pointed towards DA receptors as potential targets for the study of drug consumption and craving. After the cloning of the D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors [39,204,315] several additional low-abundance DA receptors were identified. These new subtypes included the D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptors, which are homologous to the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, and the D<sub>5</sub> receptor, which is homologous to the D<sub>1</sub> receptor [273,286,292]. A growing body of evidence suggests strongly that the DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor is significantly involved in mechanisms of drug dependence and abuse [6,10,41,43,84,131,167,295]. These findings have underlined the need for selective tools to investigate the role of the DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor in drug dependence. The present review will not cover molecular biological (gene organization, receptor synthesis, receptor isoforms, and protein structure) or cellular signaling mechanisms associated with the DA D<sub>3</sub> or other DA receptor subtypes (see [175]), but will specifically focus on the rationale for the use of selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists as potential pharmacotherapeutic agents to manage drug dependence and addiction. The review will start with a discussion of the selective distribution of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the mesolimbic DA system. Functional pharmacological aspects of different DA D<sub>3</sub> and mixed D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> receptor agonists and antagonists will then be summarized in the context of drug addiction paradigms. Finally, potential sites of action of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists in the brain will be discussed.

## 2. Localization of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors

The DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor was initially cloned from a rat cDNA library by using probes derived from the DA D<sub>2</sub> receptor sequence [273]. The cloning of the human D<sub>3</sub> receptor was reported thereafter [112], followed by the murine D<sub>3</sub> receptor [100]. Molecular neurobiology techniques permitted the study of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in vitro by transfection in cells that do not normally express DA receptors. Molecular methods also allowed the study of receptor messenger ribonucleic acid (mRNA) in the brain.

### 2.1. Rodent DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor localization under basal condition

The greatest densities of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA in rat brain are found primarily in limbic brain areas such as the NAc (rostral pole and parts of shell), islands of Calleja, and olfactory tubercle [30,66,77,78,162,197,233,273]. Other brain areas reported to contain high levels of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA include the medial and ventral lateral geniculate nuclei, mammillary nucleus, magnocellular preoptic nucleus, lateral substantia nigra pars compacta, dorsal cochlear nuclei, Purkinje cell layer of the vestibulocerebellum, paracentral thalamic nucleus, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST), and vertical limb of the diagonal band of Broca [30,77,197]. Bouthenet et al. [30] have reported moderate levels of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA in the amygdala, ventral pallidum, various thalamic and hypothalamic nuclei, superior colliculus, inferior olivary nucleus, and nucleus of the horizontal limb of the diagonal band of Broca. Transcripts for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor are located in the mesencephalic areas rich in DA cell bodies [77,78,282]. The restricted localization of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor has led to the hypothesis that it may play an important role in emotion, cognition, and addiction [117,167,231,232,253,273,275].

In vitro homogenate and autoradiographic studies indicate that DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors are expressed in highest densities in the islands of Calleja, olfactory bulb, NAc, and intermediate lobe of the pituitary [20,27,106,107,117,162,173,177,179,182,252,258,282] (for reviews, see Refs. [175,258]). The lateral aspect of the substantia nigra pars compacta and the molecular layer of the vestibulocerebellum also contain moderate levels of D<sub>3</sub> receptors.

### 2.2. Rodent DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor localization following drug exposure

DA D<sub>3</sub> mRNA and receptors are increased in cocaine cue conditioned locomotion [168]. A recent series of experiments has also shown that termination of a cocaine self-administration regimen increases DA D<sub>3</sub> binding over time in the NAc core and ventral caudate–putamen, an adaptive change that may occur through regulatory responses to an increase in phasic DA levels associated with cocaine-taking and -seeking behavior [212]. In addition, nicotine-induced conditioned locomotion [169] and nicotine behavioral

sensitization [170] are both associated with significant increases in D<sub>3</sub> receptor binding and mRNA levels in the NAc shell without altering D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub> receptor mRNA in the NAc shell or core subregions. Furthermore, twice daily morphine administration over 8 consecutive days with an escalating dosing regimen starting at 10 mg/kg was shown to produce a significant increase in D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in the caudate–putamen and ventral midbrain, including the substantia nigra and VTA. Morphine also produced a 25% decrease in D<sub>2</sub> receptor mRNA in the caudate–putamen, but no alterations were seen in mRNA levels related to tyrosine hydroxylase or the DA transporter [278].

### 2.3. Human DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor localization under basal condition

Expression of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in the human brain follows a similar pattern as in the rodent brain [120,162,194,287]. High levels are present in the islands of Calleja, ventral striatum/NAc, dentate gyrus, and striate cortex. Low to moderate densities are present in the caudate–putamen, anterior and medial thalamic nuclei, amygdala, hippocampal CA region, cortical regions (particularly the anterior cingulate and subcallosal gyrus), lateral geniculate body, substantia nigra pars compacta, locus ceruleus, and median raphe. Receptor binding data also indicate the presence of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the NAc, internal globus pallidus, ventral pallidum, septum, islands of Calleja, amygdala, and VTA [120,124,132,162,205]. Interestingly, significant inter-species differences have been reported in the distribution of D<sub>3</sub> receptors [176]. For example, although rats, mice, guinea pigs, and humans show similar distributions of D<sub>3</sub> sites in the basal ganglia and limbic forebrain, notable differences are typically observed in hypothalamic, thalamic, and mesencephalic brain areas. Furthermore, the detection of D<sub>3</sub> sites in the vestibulocerebellum of the rat, but not other species suggests a possible role of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the control of posture, muscle tone, or eye movements in the rat.

### 2.4. Human DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor localization following drug exposure

Postmortem studies using [<sup>3</sup>H]-(+)-7-OH-DPAT have shown an increase in the number of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the NAc [190,256] and specific areas of the striatum and substantia nigra [281] in cocaine overdose fatalities compared to drug-free and age-matched controls. A significant elevation in the levels of D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA of human cocaine fatalities has also been reported [256] but was not corroborated by another study [195]. The discrepancy between these two studies might be related to the different methods used to determine levels of D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA (reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) [256] vs. in situ hybridization [195]). A human postmortem study comparing DA receptor density between smokers and nonsmokers revealed no significant differences in D<sub>3</sub> receptors [63]. In



that study, analysis of groups and areas for D<sub>3</sub> receptor binding in the striatum indicated a significant difference between areas, but no difference between smokers, ex-smokers and nonsmokers was observed and there was no interaction between groups and areas. However, [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT binding was focused mainly on the putamen and caudate rather than the NAc. A recent study measured the expression of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in peripheral blood lymphocytes by real-time polymerase chain reaction in smokers, former smokers, and nonsmoking control subjects [69]. The results of this study revealed a significant reduction in DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA expression in smokers, but not former smokers compared with controls. Furthermore, the expression of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in smokers was negatively correlated with daily number of cigarettes, suggesting a selective inhibiting effect of smoking on the expression of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA. Additional studies looking at the density of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in smokers vs. nonsmokers are clearly warranted.

The above findings suggest that the distribution pattern of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in both rodent and human brain is compatible with a major role in emotion, cognition, and processing of motor and sensory information. Postmortem and preclinical studies point to the possibility that chronic abuse of cocaine, nicotine, and opioids may be associated with an adaptive change in D<sub>3</sub> receptors.

### 3. In vitro pharmacological characterization of DA D<sub>3</sub> ligands

A number of agonists and antagonists have been used to characterize the pharmacology of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in various

expression systems and in the brain. However, results generated from these studies vary considerably and seem to be dependent upon the expression system or tissue, the radioligand, and the in vitro assay conditions used (for a detailed review, see Ref. [175]). For example, the observed D<sub>3</sub> selectivity of several DA agonists may directly result from the use of in vitro conditions that disfavor the high-affinity conformation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor such as the inclusion of Na<sup>+</sup> in some in vitro assay systems [40,180]. The greatest D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> selectivity with [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT and [<sup>3</sup>H]-PD128907 can also be obtained in the absence of Mg<sup>2+</sup> and the presence of EDTA [40]. Studies have shown that although selective labeling of putative D<sub>3</sub> sites may be reasonably obtained using [<sup>3</sup>H]-PD128907 or [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT, labeling of the D<sub>2</sub> site is also observed [20,114,250] as well as labeling of  $\sigma$  [250,296] and 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors [72,198] in rat brain. In our hands, however, [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT binding to rat brain slice preparations can be fully displaced by the highly selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011-A, at doses predicted by the affinity values of [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT and SB-277011-A for rat D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors [182,229], suggesting that appropriate conditions can be chosen to favor preferential [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT binding to D<sub>3</sub> receptors in receptor autoradiography experiments (see Fig. 1 for further details).

In addition to radioligand binding studies, several functional assays including induction of Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell mitogenesis, melanocyte aggregation, or extracellular acidification rates in the microphysiometer assay have not only established the agonist or antagonist activity of a variety of DA compounds at the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, but have also contributed to determining their D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> selectivity. In contrast with the significant DA D<sub>3</sub> selectivity reported in some binding studies, agonists such as DA, PD128907, 7-OH-

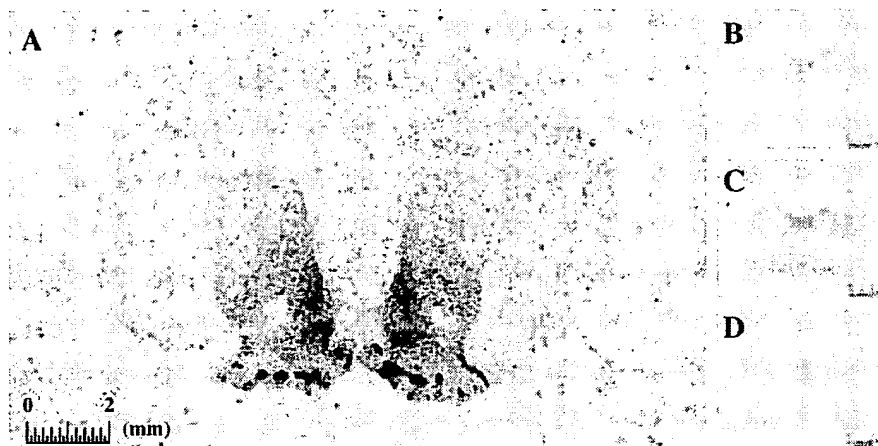


Fig. 1. Distribution of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in rat brain, as revealed by [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT autoradiography—displacement with the selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011. Coronal rat brain sections (at +1.70 mm from Bregma) were incubated in the presence of 0.5 nM [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT for 60 min at room temperature. (A) Total binding; (B) nonspecific binding, in the presence of 1 μM dopamine; (C) binding in the presence of 100 nM SB-277011-A; (D) binding in the presence of 1 μM SB-277011-A. Calibration bars correspond to 2 mm. Incubation with [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT was performed in the presence of 1 mM EDTA, in order to abolish the radioligand binding to D<sub>2</sub> receptors without affecting that to D<sub>3</sub> receptors, as demonstrated in transfected cell lines [182]. The specificity of the radioligand binding to D<sub>3</sub> receptors was confirmed by the distribution of [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT binding sites, in line with that of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA [30] and by displacement with the selective D<sub>3</sub> antagonist SB-277011-A. As predicted by the affinity values of [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT and SB-277011-A for rat D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors [182,229], 0.5 nM [<sup>3</sup>H]-7-OH-DPAT binding was inhibited by 80% and 100% by 100 nM and 1 μM SB-277011-A, respectively.

DPAT, quinelorane, and (+)-UH232 exhibited only modest, if any, D<sub>3</sub> selectivity in these functional tests [56,225,226] (for a direct comparison of selectivities obtained from radioligand binding vs. functional assays in CHO cells using the cytosensor microphysiometer, the reader is referred to Ref. [60]).

Overall, these findings clearly demonstrate that the rank order of potencies and selectivities in functional assays is not equivalent to the rank order of radioligand binding affinities and selectivities. These results further emphasize the need to consider both radioligand binding affinities and functional potencies as well as intrinsic activities in order to reliably interpret behavioral effects mediated by DA D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors. Furthermore, they also further underline the need for caution in the use of in vitro binding data in the interpretation of in vivo or in vitro functional studies.

#### 4. Role of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: studies with mixed DA D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists

The mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists 7-OH-DPAT [41,42,102,219], quinpirole [41], quinelorane [43,219], pramipexole [43], and PD128907 [43] have all been shown to decrease cocaine self-administration in rats. However, the same mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists have also led to discrepant findings in a wide range of paradigms. For example, 7-OH-DPAT (0.1 mg/kg) inhibits cocaine-seeking behavior as assessed by the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm [150] but reinstates intravenous (iv) cocaine self-administration behavior at doses of 3 and 10 mg/kg [257]. In contrast, Khroyan et al. [151] found that neither 7-OH-DPAT (0.01–0.1 mg/kg) nor PD128907 (0.01–0.1 mg/kg) alter cocaine-triggered reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior. Furthermore, 7-OH-DPAT (2.5–74 µg/kg) does not significantly alter brain stimulation reward (BSR) maintained by electrodes in the lateral hypothalamus in rats [128], and 7-OH-DPAT (0.05 mg/kg) given subcutaneously (sc) does not block the development of sensitization to cocaine [191]. However, 7-OH-DPAT can partially substitute for cocaine in the drug discrimination paradigm [1,105,146,161,208,269,280].

These mixed in vivo findings clearly demonstrate that the effect of the aforementioned mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists (see Table 1) in drug addiction paradigms might be related to (1) their lack of selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> over D<sub>2</sub> receptors and/or (2) their ability to have incentive value per se. In support of the first argument (lack of selectivity) are the findings described in the previous section (i.e., radioligand binding studies vs. in vitro functional assays). In addition to lack of D<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity under in vitro assay conditions, both 7-OH-DPAT and PD128907 may activate D<sub>2</sub> receptors in vivo in rats as a function of the doses used in different behavioral paradigms [2,19,36,71,73,95,146,159,180,181,203,228,293]. For example, behavioral characterizations of both 7-OH-DPAT and PD128907 up to 10 mg/kg revealed U-shaped dose-response curves for both compounds [2,71,228], suggesting activation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors at low doses and increasing D<sub>2</sub>

receptor occupancy at higher doses. This hypothesis is further supported by studies based upon D<sub>2</sub> receptor protection from *N*-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxyl-1,2-dihydroquinilone (EEDQ) alkylation, suggesting that 7-OH-DPAT doses below 0.3 mg/kg are devoid of significant D<sub>2</sub> receptor occupancy [181]. Similarly, studies using DA D<sub>3</sub> knockout mice showed that intraperitoneal (ip) doses of PD128907 in the range of 0.03–0.1 mg/kg affect DA release in wild type, but not knockout mice, suggesting D<sub>3</sub>-mediated effects of PD128907 when given at sufficiently low dose [314]. Furthermore, 7-OH-DPAT and PD128907 doses below 10 µg/kg have been reported to produce inhibition of novelty-stimulated locomotion in wild type, but not in D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout mice [227]. All other D<sub>3</sub> knockout studies using 7-OH-DPAT or PD128907 doses at least 10-fold higher reported that neither 7-OH-DPAT nor PD128907 inhibit locomotion through selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation [28,29], and hence concluded that locomotor inhibitory affects of 7-OH-DPAT are mediated through D<sub>2</sub> autoreceptors or other receptors.

In support of the second argument (incentive value) is that 7-OH-DPAT alone (at 5 mg/kg [187]) or PD128907 alone (at 1 mg/kg [148]) have been reported to produce a significant CPP (however, see Refs. [147,149,150] for contrary findings). Furthermore, 7-OH-DPAT at 0.03 mg/kg [147] or at 0.05–0.1 mg/kg [121] has been reported to produce conditioned place aversion (CPA), as does PD128907 at 1 mg/kg sc [121]. It has also been shown that 7-OH-DPAT can attenuate the CPP response to morphine [245], D-amphetamine [149], and cocaine [150] in rats. However, evidence from Ukai et al. [290] indicates that administration of *R*(+)-7-OH-DPAT (0.001–0.1 mg/kg sc) produces an amnesic effect in the passive avoidance learning model in mice, and Smith et al. [270] have demonstrated that systemic administration of 7-OH-DPAT (6 or 25 µg/kg) induces cognitive impairment in the marmoset. Consequently, one cannot rule out the possibility that 7-OH-DPAT may interfere with the animals' association of the appetitive value of these agents with the appropriate cues.

Together, these findings clearly indicate that the degree of functional selectivity of mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists in recombinant systems is too low to allow meaningful discrimination in vivo between D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors. The significant controversy around the outcome of in vivo studies using mixed DA D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists relates essentially to their lack of selectivity, but also to the possibility that these agents have intrinsic rewarding properties or produce nonspecific aversive effects.

#### 5. Role of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: studies with the partial DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist BP-897

A series of in vivo studies assessed the efficacy of the partial DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist BP-897 in animal models of drug addiction. In 1999, Pilla and colleagues [224]

Table 1

Representative DA D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists and antagonists, the partial agonist BP-897, and selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists<sup>a</sup>

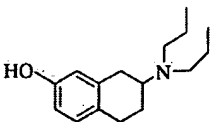
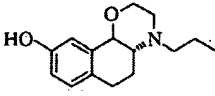
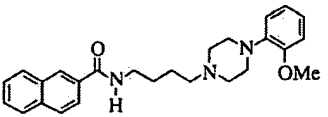
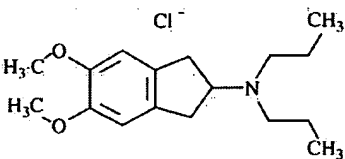
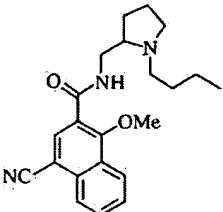
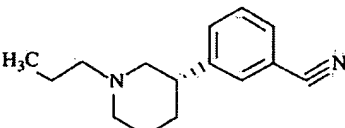
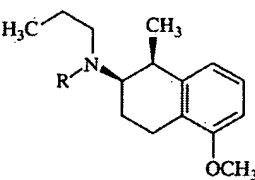
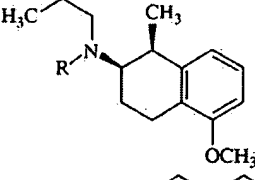
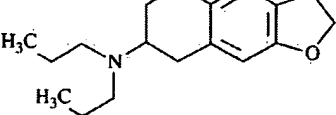
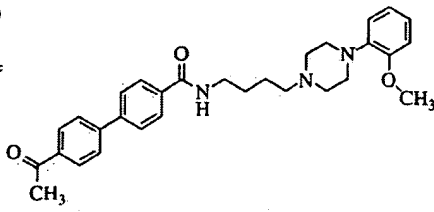
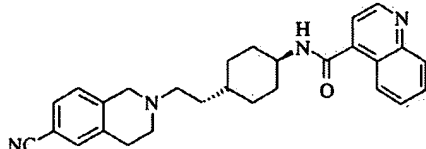
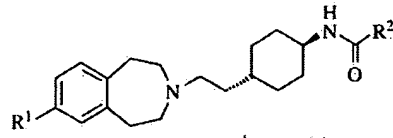
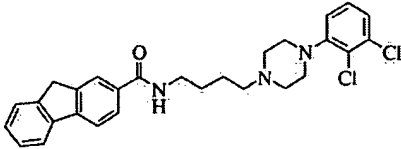
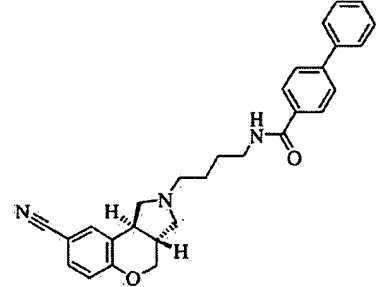
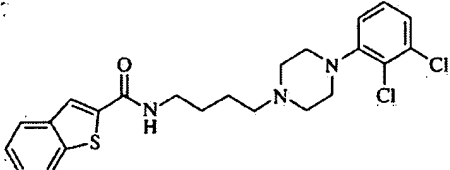
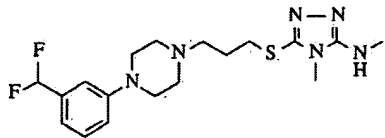
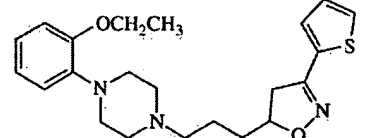
Ligand Name	K <sub>i</sub> hD <sub>2</sub> (nM)	K <sub>i</sub> hD <sub>3</sub> (nM)	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios	Chemical structure
<i>Mixed DA D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists</i>				
7-OH-DPAT <sup>b</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 92	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 0.34 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 1 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 2.2	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 302 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 103 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 47	
PD 128907 <sup>c</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 339	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 1.33 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 1.31 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 1.9	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 340 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 345 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 239	
<i>Partial DA D<sub>3</sub> agonist</i>				
BP-897 <sup>d</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 61	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 0.92	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 66	
<i>Mixed DA D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> antagonists</i>				
U 99194-A <sup>e</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 2281	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 160 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 180 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 223	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 14 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 13 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 10	
Nafadotride <sup>f</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 5	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 0.52 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 0.88 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 0.81	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 9 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 6 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 6	
DS 121 <sup>g</sup>	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-spiperone = 1140	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-spiperone = 249	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios = 4	
(+)-AJ 76 <sup>h</sup> R=H	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 155	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 26 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 34 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 70	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 6 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 5 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 2	
(+)-UH-232 <sup>i</sup> R=propyl	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 28	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 3.3 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 5.4 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 7	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 8 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 5 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 4	
S 14297 <sup>j</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 297	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 4.9 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 7.4 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 13	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 61 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 40 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 23	

Table 1 (continued)

Ligand Name	K <sub>i</sub> hD <sub>2</sub> (nM)	K <sub>i</sub> hD <sub>3</sub> (nM)	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios	Chemical structure
GR 103691 <sup>k</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 24	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 0.4 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 0.4 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride = 0.4	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-PD128907 = 60 [ <sup>3</sup> H]-S14297 = 60 [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride =	
SB-277011-A <sup>l</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride pK <sub>i</sub> = 5.98	<i>Selective DA D<sub>3</sub> antagonists</i> [ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride pK <sub>i</sub> = 7.95	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios = 120	
SB-414796 <sup>m</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride pK <sub>i</sub> = 6.4	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-iodosulpiride pK <sub>i</sub> = 8.4	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios = 100	
NGB-2904 <sup>n</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-IABN = 911	[ <sup>125</sup> I]-IABN = 1.1	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios = 830	
S33084 <sup>o</sup>	[ <sup>125</sup> I]iodosulpiride; pK <sub>i</sub> = 7.54 [ <sup>3</sup> H]spiperone; pK <sub>i</sub> = 7.28 [ <sup>35</sup> S]GTPγS; pK <sub>b</sub> = 7.75	[ <sup>125</sup> I]iodosulpiride; pK <sub>i</sub> = 9.59 [ <sup>3</sup> H]spiperone; pK <sub>i</sub> = 9.40 [ <sup>35</sup> S]GTPγS; pK <sub>b</sub> = 9.61	[ <sup>125</sup> I]iodosulpiride = 120 [ <sup>3</sup> H]spiperone = 125 [ <sup>35</sup> S]GTPγS = 66	
FAUC 365 <sup>p</sup>	[ <sup>3</sup> H]spiperone = 3600	[ <sup>3</sup> H]spiperone = 0.5	D <sub>2L</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios =	
A-437203 <sup>q</sup>	K <sub>i</sub> D <sub>2L</sub> = 348	K <sub>i</sub> = 29	D <sub>2L</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios = 120	
KCH 1110 <sup>r</sup>	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-spiperone = 118.8	[ <sup>3</sup> H]-spiperone = 1.28	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> K <sub>i</sub> ratios = 90	

(continued on next page)

demonstrated that administration of BP-897 (0.05, 0.5, and 1 mg/kg) produces a significant dose-dependent decrease in the number of responses for cocaine in the first, but not the second interval of a second-order schedule of reinforcement without having intrinsic rewarding effects. In support of those findings [224], recent evidence suggests that BP-897 (1 mg/kg) can reduce cocaine-seeking behavior induced by the presentation of stimuli associated with and predictive of cocaine availability after a period of extinction and in the absence of cocaine itself [50]. However, it must be noted that, in contrast with the findings of Pilla et al. [224], a recent report found that, similar to ip administration of the D<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonist SCH-23390 (0.1 and 0.2 mg/kg) or oral (po) administration of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist haloperidol (0.2 and 0.5 mg/kg), BP-897 (1 mg/kg ip) increased cocaine self-administration under a continuous reinforcement schedule [102].

BP-897 (0.3, 1, or 3 mg/kg ip) reduces cocaine cue-induced hyperlocomotion in Swiss–Webster mice [168] as well as nicotine-induced conditioned locomotion [169] and nicotine-induced behavioral sensitization in rats [170]. Aujla et al. [12] also showed that BP-897 (1 mg/kg) blocked the expression of conditioned locomotor activity to amphetamine (2 mg/kg) in male Wistar rats without altering the acquisition of conditioning or the locomotor activating effect of amphetamine.

BP-897 significantly decreases the discriminative stimulus effects of D-amphetamine and cocaine [21] and attenuates the expression and acquisition of the CPP response to cocaine without altering the acquisition or expression of the CPP response to food or morphine [88]. However, BP-897 alone produced CPA, a finding congruent with that of Gyertyán and Gál [121], and may also have anxiolytic properties [246].

A recent paper by Campiani et al. [44] reported the pharmacological evaluation of a series of novel arylalkylpiperazine structures related to BP-897 as well as BP-897 itself. BP-897 (1 mg/kg) significantly reduced the number of active

lever presses by male Sprague–Dawley rats following re-exposure to cocaine-associated stimuli. In contrast, *compound 5q* (*N*-[4-[4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]butyl]-5-chloroindole-2-carboxamide), a selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor partial agonist ( $K_i$  D<sub>2</sub> > 10000 nM;  $K_i$  D<sub>3</sub> =  $0.38 \pm 0.005$  nM;  $K_i$  5-HT<sub>1A</sub> > 10000 nM) did not significantly alter cocaine-seeking behavior produced by environmental cues previously associated with cocaine self-administration. The explanation for the difference in the behavioral effects between these compounds remains to be elucidated.

It has been hypothesized that BP-897 exerts its anti-addictive actions via a selective partial agonism at D<sub>3</sub> receptors. However, antagonism at D<sub>3</sub> receptors and/or activity at other receptors might also explain some of the *in vivo* data. In support of the first argument (partial agonism vs. antagonism at D<sub>3</sub> receptors) are pharmacological data (forskolin-induced increase in cAMP) indicating that in NG 108-15 cells expressing human D<sub>3</sub> receptors, BP-897 behaves as a partial agonist compared to DA (59%) [224]. Similarly, in the mitogenesis assay, the maximum response elicited by BP-897 was 55% of that elicited by the full agonist quinpirole [23,224]. In cells expressing D<sub>2</sub> receptors, BP-897 alone does not inhibit cAMP accumulation or elicit mitogenesis [224]. However, it reversibly antagonizes quinpirole-induced mitogenesis, but only at concentrations significantly greater than those required for D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation [224]. Thus, based on the results obtained by Pilla et al. [224], BP-897 can be classified as a partial D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist. However, recent evidence from studies using microphysiology shows that in CHO-K1 cells transfected with human D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors, BP-897 behaves as a full antagonist at both DA D<sub>2</sub> ( $pK_b$  = 8.05) and D<sub>3</sub> ( $pK_b$  = 9.43) receptors [305]. In addition, in CHO cells transfected with human D<sub>3</sub> receptors, BP-897 does not stimulate D<sub>3</sub> receptors and displays antagonistic effects in a [<sup>35</sup>S]-GTPγS binding assay in cells expressing human D<sub>3</sub> receptors [302]. Clearly, different results in the intrinsic activity of partial agonists can be obtained using different assay systems. The observed

#### Notes to Table 1:

<sup>a</sup> D<sub>2</sub>:D<sub>3</sub>  $K_i$  ratios are shown for different radioligands.

<sup>b</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>c</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>d</sup> See Ref. [224].

<sup>e</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>f</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>g</sup> See Ref. [276].

<sup>h</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>i</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>j</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>k</sup> See Ref. [11].

<sup>l</sup> See Ref. [229].

<sup>m</sup> See Ref. [186].

<sup>n</sup> See Refs. [236,313].

<sup>o</sup> See Ref. [201].

<sup>p</sup> See Ref. [23].

<sup>q</sup> See Ref. [291].

<sup>r</sup> See Ref. [216].

Table 2  
Effect of mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists in animal models of drug addiction<sup>a</sup>

Compound name	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> selectivity	Paradigm	Dose (mg/kg) and route of administration	Main finding	Reference
DS-121	3–5	Cocaine-induced locomotor activity in cocaine tolerant rats	0–7 (ip)	Potentiation	[91]
		Spontaneous locomotor activity	3.3–13.3 (sc)	Increase	[153]
			Intra-NAc (0.05–53 µg/side)	No effect	
			Intra-VTA (0.05–53 µg/side)	No effect	
			ICV bilateral (66.3 µg/side)	Increase	
		CPP	3.3–13.3 (sc)	Place preference	[153]
		BSR	3.3–13.3 (sc)	No effect	[153]
		Discriminative stimulus properties of amphetamine (0.5 mg/kg) and cocaine (5 mg/kg)	3.5–14 (sc)	Increase in amphetamine-like and cocaine-like responding	[58]
		Cocaine self-administration	3–10 (sc)	Decrease	[238]
		Progressive ratio breakpoint for cocaine self-administration	15 (ip)	Decrease	[154]
		Extracellular levels of DA in dorsal striatum	15 (ip)	Increase	[154]
				Potentiation of cocaine-induced increase in striatal DA levels	
				Decrease	[230]
Nafadotride	6–9	Development of amphetamine sensitization	25 µg/kg (sc)	Decrease	[230]
		Expression of cocaine sensitization	0.4 (ip)	Potentiation	[99]
		Cocaine self-administration under FR-5	1–3 (sc)	Increase	[43]
		Cue-induced cocaine-seeking behavior	1 (ip)	Decrease	[299]
		Apomorphine- and 7-OH-DPAT-induced reinstatement of food-seeking behavior	1 (ip)	Decrease	[89]
				No effect on food-primed food seeking	
		Sensitization-induced facilitation of appetitive conditioning	Intra-amygdala (20 µmol/ml; 0.5 µl/side)	Retardation of conditioned response	[221]
		Isolation rearing-induced facilitation of Pavlovian learning	Intra-amygdala (20 µmol/ml; 0.5 µl/side)	Abolition of acquisition of Pavlovian-conditioned approach	[222]
		Spontaneous locomotor activity	0.1–1 (sc)	Increase	[248]
			0.75–3 (ip)	Increase	[70]
		Morphine (10 mg/kg)-induced hyperactivity	0.3–1 (sc)	Blockade at 1 mg/kg	[61]
		MK-801-induced hyperactivity	0.3 and 1 (ip)	Blockade	[174]
		Climbing behavior in mice	0.1–1 (sc)	Increase	[248]
		Conditioned reaction time	0.1, 0.3, and 1 (sc)	Increased number of delayed responses at 1 mg/kg	[271]
		Catalepsy		AD <sub>50</sub> = 16.4 (sc) <sup>b</sup>	[11]
U99194	10–15	DA turnover in dorsal striatum		AD <sub>50</sub> = 0.5 (sc) <sup>c</sup>	[11]
		Plasma prolactin levels		MED = 0.16 (sc) <sup>d</sup>	[11]
		Social interaction	20 and 40 (sc)	Increase	[244]
		Spontaneous locomotor activity and rearing	5 and 10 (sc)	Increase	[108]
			20 and 40 (sc)	Decrease	[49,244, 249,298]

(continued on next page)

Table 2 (continued)

Compound name	D <sub>2</sub> :D <sub>3</sub> selectivity	Paradigm	Dose (mg/kg) and route of administration	Main finding	Reference
S14297	23–61	Spontaneous and morphine-induced locomotor activity	20 (ip)	Increase and blockade of morphine (20 mg/kg)-induced hyperactivity	[188]
		Development of amphetamine sensitization	ICV (20 µg × 7 days)	Decrease	[54]
		Discriminative stimulus properties of 7-OH-DPAT (0.01–1 mg/kg) or PD128907 (0.03 mg/kg)	2.5–20 (sc)	No effect/partial blockade	[57,105]
		Amphetamine-induced enhancement of BSR	5–20 (sc)	Potentiation Increase	[74] [49]
		Discriminative stimulus properties of amphetamine (1 mg/kg) and cocaine (5 mg/kg)	10–40 (sc)	No effect	[18,19]
		Cocaine CPP	12 and 24 (sc)	No effect Place preference per se	[121]
		Ethanol CPP	10 and 20 (ip)	No effect Enhancement	[86] [31,32]
		Oral ethanol self-administration	10 and 20 (ip)	No effect	[31,32]
		Amphetamine (2.5 mg/kg)-induced contralateral rotation in 6-OHDA-lesioned rats	5, 10, and 20 (sc)	>98% DA depletion (ipsilateral rotations): no effect 80–97% DA depletion (contralateral rotations): blockade	[241]
		Drug discrimination	5–35 (sc)	Generalization to UH-232, scopolamine, trihexyphenidyl, and clozapine	[115]
		Catalepsy		AD <sub>50</sub> > 40 (sc) <sup>e</sup>	[11]
		DA turnover in dorsal striatum		AD <sub>50</sub> = 6.9 (sc) <sup>f</sup>	[11]
		Plasma prolactin levels		MED = 40 (sc) <sup>g</sup>	[11]
		Catalepsy		AD <sub>50</sub> > 20 (sc) <sup>h</sup>	[11,113,199]
		Plasma prolactin levels		MED > 40 (sc) <sup>i</sup>	[11]
PD152255	40–50	Discriminative stimulus properties of U99194	3–8 (sc)	Partial substitution (66%)	[17]
		Spontaneous locomotor activity	ED <sub>50</sub> = 15.4 (ip)	Decrease	[62]
			ED <sub>50</sub> > 30 (sc)	No effect	
		Amphetamine-induced locomotor activity	1, 3, and 10 (ip)	Decrease	
			1, 3, and 10 (sc)	No effect	[62]
		Discriminative stimulus properties of U99194	1–3 (ip)	No generalization	[17]
			Suppression of responding at higher doses		

<sup>a</sup> For a detailed ethologically based approach comparing the ethograms of U99194A, GR103691, and nafadotride, the reader is referred to Ref. [59].

<sup>b</sup> AD<sub>50</sub> was defined as the dose required for the induction of a half-maximal response (equivalent to 15 s).

<sup>c</sup> AD<sub>50</sub> was defined as an increase in DOPAC:DA ratios to 150% relative to vehicle values.

<sup>d</sup> MED was defined as the lowest dose significantly different ( $P < 0.05$ ) from vehicle control values.

<sup>e</sup> AD<sub>50</sub> was defined as the dose required for the induction of a half-maximal response (equivalent to 15 s).

<sup>f</sup> AD<sub>50</sub> was defined as an increase in DOPAC:DA ratios to 150% relative to vehicle values.

<sup>g</sup> MED was defined as the lowest dose significantly different ( $P < 0.05$ ) from vehicle control values.

<sup>h</sup> AD<sub>50</sub> was defined as the dose required for the induction of a half-maximal response (equivalent to 15 s).

<sup>i</sup> MED was defined as the lowest dose significantly different ( $P < 0.05$ ) from vehicle control values.

efficacy of partial agonists could be related to differences in the level of receptor reserve and efficiency of functional coupling. Wood et al. [305] identified BHT920 as a full agonist, but the same compound was identified as only a partial agonist by Pilla et al. [224]. There are also distinct differences between the microphysiometry and mitogenesis

assays that are worth noting. The mitogenesis assay requires sustained activation that can be complicated by desensitization and stability of the agonists. The microphysiometry assay involves measurements carried out in real time. The response observed in the microphysiometry assay is likely a direct consequence of activation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors whereas the

response seen in the mitogenesis assay represents an adaptation of the cell to continuous receptor activation and may be complicated by the presence of endogenous receptors and regulators. Finally, in anesthetized rats, *in vivo* extracellular recording demonstrated that *iv* administration of BP-897 (maximum dose of 8.2 mg/kg) did not significantly alter the firing rate of spontaneously active substantia nigra pars compacta (A9) DA neurons, but did antagonize quinpirole-induced inhibition of firing of these neurons with an  $ED_{50}$  of 1.1 mg/kg [302]. Taken together, these results suggest that BP-897 may also exert antagonist actions at the DA  $D_3$  receptor and that one cannot exclude the possibility that BP-897's antagonism of quinpirole's action is partly related to antagonism at DA  $D_2$  receptors.

In support of the second argument (cross-selectivity profile) are data showing that BP-897 has affinity for other neurotransmitter receptors (for a detailed review on BP-897, the reader is referred to Ref. [103]). BP-897 shows moderate affinity for  $\alpha_1$ - and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenergic receptors ( $K_i = 60$  and  $83$  nM, respectively), 5-HT $_{1A}$  ( $K_i = 84$  nM), and DA  $D_2$  receptors ( $K_i = 61$  nM) [224] (see also Ref. [44]). BP-897 also displays potent antagonistic action at 5-HT $_{2A}$  and  $\alpha_1$ -adrenergic receptors (M.J. Millan, personal communication). The interaction with 5-HT $_{2A}$  receptors may be important as a recent study in rats indicates that the 5-HT $_{2A}$  receptor antagonist M100,907 attenuates the ability of a priming injection of cocaine to reinstate lever pressing [101]. Thus, the effect of BP-897 in some animal models of addiction could be partially related to its antagonist action at 5-HT $_{2A}$  receptors. Finally, a recent study reported that the  $K_i$  of BP-897 for human  $D_4$  receptors is 39 nM and the human  $D_4/D_3$  ratio is 28 [23].

Altogether, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* data suggest that BP-897 may act as a  $D_3$  receptor agonist or antagonist. In addition, one cannot rule out the possibility that part of BP-897's action is mediated by interaction with other receptors.

## 6. Role of DA $D_3$ receptors in drug addiction: studies with mixed DA $D_2/D_3$ receptor antagonists

A number of compounds were originally reported to be selective  $D_3$  receptor antagonists, including (+)-AJ-76 [273,274], (+)-UH-232 [273,274], U99194A [122], nafadotride [248], GR103691 [206], and DS-121 [153]. However, evidence from a variety of studies indicates that these compounds either lack sufficient *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* selectivity or interact with other receptors and therefore cannot be characterized as selective  $D_3$  receptor antagonists (see Table 1). For example, the *in vitro* selectivity of (+)-UH-232, (+)-AJ-76, nafadotride, and U99194A for  $D_3/D_2$  is only 4–8, 2–6, 6–9, and 10–20-fold, respectively [118,175,272,298,307]. Functional and/or behavioral studies suggest that the aforementioned pharmacological agents produce effects associated with  $D_2$  receptor antagonism. For example, systemic administration of (+)-UH-232, (+)-

AJ-76, and nafadotride can induce catalepsy and increase prolactin levels in rats [11]. The acute administration of U-99194A, nafadotride, and (+)-UH-232 significantly increases DA turnover in the striatum, NAc, frontal cortex and olfactory tubercle [11]. Levant and Vansell [178] also examined the *in vivo* occupancy of  $D_2$  receptors by nafadotride (0.1–10 mg/kg *ip*) in the EEDQ assay. Their results indicate that  $D_2$  receptor antagonism contributes to the pharmacological actions of nafadotride at *sc* doses above 1 mg/kg and *ip* doses above 3 mg/kg. A detailed summary of the main behavioral pharmacology of DS-121, nafadotride, U99194, S14297, and PD152255 can be found in Table 2.

## 7. Role of DA $D_3$ receptors in drug addiction: studies with selective DA $D_3$ receptor antagonists—SB-277011-A

Radioligand binding studies have shown that SB-277011-A is a selective DA  $D_3$  receptor antagonist with

Table 3  
Effects of SB-277011-A alone in various pharmacology models<sup>a</sup>

Experimental paradigm	Doses	Main finding
Spontaneous locomotor activity	0–42.3 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Amphetamine-induced locomotor activity	0–51.3 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Phencyclidine-induced locomotor activity	0–51.3 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Apomorphine-induced climbing in mice	0–42 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Quinelorane-induced locomotor hypoactivity	0–41 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Quinelorane-induced reversal of amphetamine hyperactivity	0–41 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Quinpirole-induced deficit in prepulse inhibition	0–41 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Apomorphine-induced deficit in prepulse inhibition	0–41 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Differential reinforcement of low response rates	0–27.5 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Catalepsy	0–78.8 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Haloperidol-induced catalepsy	0–41 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Serum prolactin levels	0–93 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Rotarod performance	0–91.8 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect, except 91.8 mg/kg dose producing impairment in performance
Maximal electroshock seizure threshold	0–92 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect
Mouse Irwin profile	0–91.8 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect, except 91.8 mg/kg dose producing weak sedative-like effect
Delayed nonmatching test	0–41 mg/kg <i>po</i>	No effect

<sup>a</sup> See Ref. [229].



high affinity for the human ( $pK_i$  7.95) and rat ( $pK_i$  7.97) cloned DA  $D_3$  receptor. The ratio of the in vitro  $D_3/D_2$  affinity of SB-277011-A for human and rat is 120 and 80, respectively [229]. SB-277011-A has a 100-fold selectivity over 66 other receptors, enzymes, and ion channels [229]. SB-277011-A is a potent and competitive antagonist, with  $pK_b$  8.4 (4 nM) in the microphysiology in vitro functional assay using human cloned DA  $D_3$  receptors expressed in CHO cells, and it maintains selectivity with respect to DA  $D_2$  receptors ( $pK_b$  6.5). SB-277011-A has also been shown to readily penetrate the rat brain with a steady-state brain/plasma ratio of 3.6:1 [229,283]. In the rat, SB-277011-A has an oral bioavailability of 43%, shows low clearance, and a half-life of 2.0 h. The drug appears to be metabolized by the liver enzyme hepatic aldehyde oxidase [16].

The effects of SB-277011-A per se in in vivo behavioral models are summarized in Table 3. SB-277011-A is devoid of typical DA  $D_2/D_3$  receptor antagonist effects and does not show proconvulsant activity. Only very high doses of SB-277011-A (above 90 mg/kg po), which are significantly higher than those showing efficacy in models of addiction, produce weak sedative-like actions in the mouse Irwin test and impair performance in the rat rotarod test. In vivo brain microdialysis data indicate that administration of SB-277011-A (2.8 mg/kg po) reverses the decrease in extracellular DA levels produced by quinlorane ( $D_2/D_3$  agonist) in the NAc, but not the dorsal striatum, a regional selectivity consistent with the distribution of DA  $D_3$  receptors in the rat brain [229]. A single ip administration of 10 mg/kg of SB-277011-A significantly increases extracellular levels of DA, norepinephrine (NE), and acetylcholine (ACh) in the anterior cingulate cortex in freely moving rats [160]. It should be pointed out that SB-277011-A does not produce a

functional antagonism of  $D_2$  receptors in vivo as, unlike  $D_2$  receptor antagonists, its systemic administration in rats does not (1) elicit catalepsy at doses that exhibit anti-addiction action [229,295]; (2) produce a rightward shift in brain stimulation reward curve [229]; (3) increase plasma prolactin levels [295]; (4) inhibit spontaneous or stimulant-induced locomotion [295]; (5) antagonize the action of quinpirole in the dorsal striatum, a brain region with a high density of  $D_2$  receptors [295]; (6) increase DA levels in the striatum [295]; and (7) increase cocaine self-administration under a schedule of continuous reinforcement ([84,102,295]; see Section 7.4).

The following subsections will summarize the effects of SB-277011-A in animal models of drug addiction (see also Table 4).

#### 7.1. Effect of SB-277011-A on nicotine self-administration and nicotine-triggered relapse to nicotine-seeking behavior

Andreoli et al. [6] examined the effect of SB-277011-A on self-administration of nicotine (0.03 mg/kg) using an FR-1/FR-2 schedule in male Wistar rats. SB-277011-A (3 or 10 mg/kg ip) did not affect the number of infusions/h or the number of active lever presses/h compared with the vehicle group at any dose tested. SB-277011-A also failed to modify the number of inactive lever presses/h. The effect of SB-277011-A was also examined on noncontingent nicotine-triggered (0.15 mg/kg) reinstatement of extinguished responding on an operant lever, the depression of which previously resulted in iv nicotine infusions, 24 h after cessation of the self-administration of nicotine [6]. While acute administration of nicotine (0.15 mg/kg sc) produced a significant increase in nicotine-paired lever

Table 4  
Effect of SB-277011-A in animal models of drug addiction

Behavioral paradigm	Doses	Main finding	Reference
Nicotine self-administration (FR-1/FR-2)	3–10 mg/kg ip	No effect	[6]
Nicotine-triggered relapse to nicotine seeking	3–10 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[6]
Nicotine-induced enhancement of brain stimulation reward	3, 6, and 12 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[111]
Nicotine-conditioned locomotor activity	10 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[169]
Cocaine self-administration (FR-1)	3, 6, and 12 mg/kg ip	No effect	[295]
	5 and 20 mg/kg po	No effect	[102]
Cocaine-induced enhancement of brain stimulation reward	3, 6, and 12 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[295]
Acquisition of cocaine-induced conditioned place preference	0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[295]
Expression of cocaine-induced conditioned place preference	0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[295]
Expression of food-induced conditioned place preference	10 mg/kg ip	No effect	[295]
Cocaine-triggered relapse to cocaine seeking	3, 6, and 12 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[295]
Cue-triggered relapse to cocaine seeking	3, 10, and 30 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[51]
Cue-controlled cocaine seeking (2nd order reinforcement schedule)	0.3, 1, 3, 10, 20, and 30 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[84]
Sucrose self-administration under 2nd order reinforcement schedule	0.3, 1, 3, 10, 20, and 30 mg/kg ip	No effect	[84]
Cocaine self-administration under FR-10 and PR schedules of reinforcement	3, 6, 12, and 24 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[111]
Stress-induced relapse to cocaine seeking	3, 6, and 12 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[310]
	1.5 µg/0.5 µl/side NAc	Blockade	
	1.5 µg/0.5 µl/side dorsal Striatum	No effect	
Ethanol intake in ethanol-preferring vs. nonpreferring rats	3, 10, and 30 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[235]
Oral ethanol self-administration	10, 20, and 30 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[7]
Relapse to ethanol seeking	10, 20, and 30 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[189]
Expression of heroin-induced conditioned place preference	10 mg/kg ip	Blockade	[10]

presses in the vehicle/nicotine group compared with the vehicle/saline control group, SB-277011-A (3 and 10 mg/kg ip) produced a significant reduction in nicotine-paired lever presses compared to the vehicle/nicotine group. No significant changes in the number of inactive lever presses were seen during the noncontingent nicotine priming component of the experiment, suggesting a specific effect of SB-277011-A on drug-triggered drug-seeking behavior. These data suggest that SB-277011-A attenuates nicotine-triggered reinstatement of nicotine-seeking behavior without affecting stable maintenance of nicotine self-administration per se.

### 7.2. Effect of SB-277011-A on nicotine- and cocaine-induced enhancement of brain stimulation reward

The effects of SB-277011-A on nicotine-induced enhancement of BSR in male Long–Evans rats were also examined [45]. Rats were trained to lever press for BSR of the medial forebrain bundle at the level of the lateral hypothalamus and tested on a rate–frequency curve-shift brain reward paradigm. Administration of nicotine (0.5 mg/kg ip) robustly shifted BSR curves to the left, lowering brain reward thresholds by approximately 25%. Acute administration of SB-277011-A (3 and 6 mg/kg ip), given 1 h prior to BSR testing, failed to alter nicotine-enhanced BSR. However, 12 mg/kg of SB-277011-A significantly attenuated (70%) nicotine-induced enhancement of BSR. These data suggest that DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors play an important role in mediating nicotine-enhanced brain reward.

Administration of SB-277011-A (3 mg/kg ip), given 30 min prior to BSR testing, also completely blocked the robust enhancement of BSR produced by cocaine (2 mg/kg ip) in rats [295]. This effect cannot be attributed to a D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist-induced diminution of brain reward, as SB-277011-A alone did not significantly alter BSR thresholds at doses up to 12 mg/kg.

### 7.3. Effect of SB-277011-A on acquisition and expression of cocaine-induced conditioned place preference (CPP)

Acute systemic administration of SB-277011-A at all doses tested (0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg), 30 min prior to each administration of cocaine during the CPP acquisition phase, produced a significant blockade of the acquisition of cocaine-induced CPP [295]. This finding cannot be attributed to a D<sub>3</sub>-antagonist-induced place aversion, as SB-277011-A by itself produced neither a significant place preference nor a significant place aversion at doses up to 10 mg/kg. The finding that SB-277011-A by itself produces neither preference nor aversion was recently confirmed using oral doses of SB-277011-A (5 and 20 mg/kg po) [121]. A single injection of 1, 3, or 10 mg/kg ip of SB-277011-A, 30 min prior to behavioral testing, also produced

a significant blockade of the expression of cocaine-induced CPP [295]. Finally, daily ip administration of SB-277011-A (3 mg/kg) for 14 days prior to testing for expression of cocaine-induced CPP produced a robust blockade of the expression of cocaine-induced CPP [295]. It should also be noted that acute administration of SB-277011-A (10 mg/kg ip) did not block the expression of food-induced CPP [295].

In contrast to our CPP findings with SB-277011-A [295], Gyertyán and Gál [121] have reported that administration of 5 or 20 mg/kg po of SB-277011-A (30 min prior to cocaine administration) did not significantly alter the acquisition of a CPP response to cocaine (10 mg/kg ip) in male Sprague–Dawley rats. The reason for the difference between our findings and those of Gyertyán and Gál [121] is unknown, although there were significant differences in methodology including (1) preconditioning the animals to the CPP apparatus vs. no preconditioning; (2) time period of 4 h between the administration of saline and cocaine vs. 24 h; (3) SB-277011-A administered via the po vs. ip route; and (4) SB-277011-A suspended in 5% Tween 80 vs. 2% methylcellulose.

### 7.4. Effect of SB-277011-A on cocaine self-administration and cocaine-triggered relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior

Acute administration of SB-277011-A (3, 10, and 12 mg/kg ip) did not affect stable maintenance of cocaine self-administration under a continuous reinforcement schedule [84,295]. These findings were also recently confirmed by Gál and Gyertyán [102] who showed that acute administration of SB-277011-A (5 and 20 mg/kg po) does not affect cocaine self-administration under continuous reinforcement. In contrast, the same study showed that both the DA D<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonist SCH-23390 (0.1 and 0.2 mg/kg ip) and the DA D<sub>2</sub>-preferring receptor antagonist haloperidol (0.2 and 0.5 mg/kg po) produced a compensatory increase in lever pressing, of the type classically known to be produced by DA antagonists [110,311]. Finally, the mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists PD-128907 (1 mg/kg sc) and 7-OH-DPAT (0.1 and 0.5 mg/kg sc) produced a significant decrease in lever pressing for cocaine. Interestingly, the same study showed that BP-897 (1 mg/kg ip) significantly increased cocaine self-administration under a continuous reinforcement schedule, suggesting that this effect of BP-897 at a dose of 1 mg/kg is unlikely to be mediated through an action at DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors. In addition to the findings of Gál and Gyertyán [102], it has been shown that cocaine self-administration is increased in a manner suggestive of a reduction in the reinforcing effects of the drug following administration of the nonselective D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> or D<sub>1</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists YM-09-151-2 [37,279], spiperone [62,137], sulpiride, metoclopramide, thioridazine, chlorpromazine, haloperidol, pimozide, or alpha-flupentixol [238,239].

Although SB-277011-A did not alter the self-administration of cocaine or nicotine in animals under FR-1

reinforcement, we have seen that it does attenuate the CPP and enhanced BSR produced by cocaine and nicotine. There is evidence suggesting that the nigrostriatal dopaminergic system plays an important role in habit formation, allowing animals to acquire and maintain performance [142]. Since, as previously mentioned, the nigrostriatal system is virtually devoid of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, it is possible that the inability of SB-277011-A to affect the self-administration of cocaine and nicotine is related to the relative lack of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the nigrostriatal system. However, this hypothesis remains to be tested. An alternative hypothesis, supported by our findings of inhibition of cocaine self-administration by SB-277011-A when the cocaine reinforcement schedule is changed from FR-1 to higher FR ratios (see below), is that drug reinforcement on an FR-1 ratio constitutes too powerful a reinforcer for D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism to overcome.

A single noncontingent iv injection of 1 mg/kg cocaine produced robust reinstatement of extinguished operant behavior previously reinforced by iv cocaine injections. Acute pretreatment with SB-277011-A produced a dose-dependent attenuation of this cocaine-triggered reinstatement of extinguished cocaine-seeking behavior [295]. Importantly, SB-277011-A (3, 6, or 12 mg/kg) alone did not trigger reinstatement of cocaine seeking. Finally, over the dose range tested, SB-277011-A did not affect responses on the inactive lever.

#### *7.5. Effect of SB-277011-A on cue-controlled cocaine-seeking behavior*

The effect of SB-277011-A was also tested against cocaine-seeking behavior using second-order schedules of cocaine reinforcement, which provide an animal model of cue-controlled drug-seeking both prior to and after cocaine has been self-administered [84]. SB-277011-A (0.3, 3, 10, 20, and 30 mg/kg ip) produced a dose-dependent decrease in cocaine-seeking behavior maintained by a cocaine-associated conditioned reinforcer in both the first (drug-free) test interval and also following self-administration of cocaine (second interval) [84]. At higher doses, SB-277011-A also increased the latency to receive the first conditioned stimulus (CS) presentation and cocaine infusion, thereby decreasing the number of cocaine infusions self-administered under the second-order schedule of reinforcement. The decreased responding during the first and second intervals produced by pretreatment with SB-277011-A can be explained as an attenuation of the impact of the conditioned reinforcing properties of the drug-paired stimulus. Furthermore, the increase in latency to the first presentation of the contingent CS and the first cocaine infusion suggests that the decrease in cocaine intake under the second-order schedule is related to a decreased motivation to respond for cocaine. This suggestion is further strengthened by the observation that cocaine self-administration under an FR-1 schedule of reinforcement was not altered by SB-277011-A. Finally, the selectivity of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in mediating cue-

controlled drug-seeking was further supported by the finding that SB-277011-A had no effect on responding for sucrose under similar second-order reinforcement.

Similar findings were reported in a model using male Sprague–Dawley rats trained to self-administer cocaine, while simultaneously establishing discriminative stimuli associated with, and predictive of, cocaine availability or nonavailability [51]. When given in doses ranging from 3 to 30 mg/kg ip, SB-277011-A decreased responding produced by re-introduction of cocaine-associated cues in a dose-dependent manner.

#### *7.6. Effect of SB-277011-A on cocaine self-administration as determined by varying fixed-ratio and progressive-ratio reinforcement*

The effect of SB-277011-A on cocaine self-administration under both fixed-ratio (FR) and progressive-ratio (PR) schedules of reinforcement in male Long–Evans rats was also examined [111]. The administration of SB-277011-A (3–24 mg/kg ip) did not significantly alter cocaine self-administration (0.75 mg/kg/injection) reinforced under an FR-1 schedule. However, SB-277011-A (24 mg/kg ip) produced a significant decrease in cocaine self-administration when (1) the unit dose of cocaine was decreased from 0.75 to 0.125–0.5 mg/kg, or (2) the work demand for cocaine was increased from an FR1 to FR10 schedule. Under a PR reinforcement schedule, SB-277011-A (6–24 mg/kg) produced a significant dose-dependent lowering of the PR breakpoint for cocaine self-administration. Furthermore, the 24 mg/kg dose significantly shifted the cocaine (0.25–1 mg/kg) dose–response breakpoint curve to the right. Finally, when SB-277011-A was substituted for cocaine in an FR schedule, it did not maintain cocaine self-administration behavior. Overall, these results indicate that antagonism of D<sub>3</sub> receptors by SB-277011-A significantly inhibits acute cocaine-induced reinforcement in an FR schedule following a reduction in reinforcement potency or an increase in work requirement. Why SB-277011-A significantly attenuates cocaine self-administration when the unit dose of cocaine is decreased or the FR reinforcement schedule is increased from 1 to 10 remains unknown. Compared with the amount of cocaine administered in other paradigms such as BSR and CPP, animals readily self-administer a significantly larger amount of cocaine under a continuous FR1 schedule for a high unit dose of cocaine. Therefore, it is possible that the high cocaine intake might produce increases in extracellular DA which (by competitive inhibition produced by SB-277011-A binding to the D<sub>3</sub> receptor) are too large for SB-277011-A to overcome. This hypothesis is partially supported by a study indicating a positive correlation between the amount of cocaine self-administered and extracellular NAc DA levels [220], and by the fact that the affinity of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor for DA is greater than that of all other DA receptor subtypes. One may also suggest that, given the half-life of SB-277011-A (2 h) vs.

the half-life of cocaine (20–40 min), SB-277011-A attenuates the “rush” effects induced by cocaine, and also possibly the negative compensatory effects that quickly follow the acute positive effects. Finally, it should also be noted that the FR1 schedule of reinforcement is useful for exploring patterns of rate of drug intake. However, the use of an FR1 schedule is less appropriate to assess changes in the reinforcing effects of drugs of abuse. In fact, rate of drug self-administration may be insensitive to changes in reinforcing efficacy and, even if changes are observed, there is little theoretical basis for interpreting these changes. The FR approach was mainly designed to explore how behavior changed when the contingencies between stimulus and response were altered; these procedures were not designed to estimate the magnitude of a reinforcer. Thus, FR responding is the equivalent to the rate of consumption and therefore corresponds to the rate of drug intake. This rate, however, is an ambiguous measure of drug efficacy. Since the PR breakpoint is an index of the relative strength of a reinforcer independent of response rate [8,135,136,247], the shift in PR breakpoint produced by SB-277011-A indicates that SB-277011-A decreases the reinforcing value of cocaine in rats. Together, we conclude that SB-277011-A not only inhibits cocaine-induced incentive motivation and reinstatement, but also attenuates cocaine’s rewarding efficacy.

#### *7.7. Effect of SB-277011-A on stress-triggered relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior*

One of the factors that can lead to relapse to drug use is exposure to stress. It has been well established in both animals [3,38,92,165,259–263,266,284] and humans [157,267,268] that exposure to stressors can produce reinstatement of self-administration of addictive drugs and/or drug-seeking behavior. Furthermore, studies in rats have indicated that morphine or cocaine CPP can be reactivated by footshock stress following drug-free periods [184,185,296]. Stressors such as food deprivation [265] and induction of a stress-like state by corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) administration [261] reinstate heroin seeking in rats. As noted above, we have shown that acute administration of SB-277011-A significantly attenuates cocaine-induced reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior [295]. More recently, we have examined the effect of SB-277011-A on stress-induced reinstatement of cocaine seeking [310]. Administration of SB-277011-A (3–12 mg/kg ip) produced a dose-dependent decrease in the reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior produced by footshock stress. Furthermore, SB-277011-A microinjected intracranially into the NAc bilaterally (1.5 µg/0.5 µl/side) completely blocked stress-induced reinstatement of cocaine seeking, but microinjections into the dorsal neostriatum failed to affect stress-triggered reinstatement. The SB-277011-A-induced attenuation of stress-induced relapse to cocaine-seeking would appear not to be the result of anxiolytic and/or analgesic

action since (1) SB-277011-A is inactive in paradigms that are used as screens for anxiolytic agents, and (2) SB-277011-A, compared to vehicle-treated animals, did not significantly alter avoidance behaviors such as foot flicking, foot withdrawal, or jumping following the administration of intermittent footshock stimuli (Z.-X. Xi et al. unpublished observations; also see Ref. [260]).

#### *7.8. Effect of SB-277011-A on ethanol self-administration and relapse to ethanol-seeking behavior*

We have examined the effect of SB-277011-A on the intake of ethanol in ethanol-preferring (P) and non-ethanol-preferring (NP) rats [235]. A single administration of SB-277011-A (3 mg/kg po) did not significantly alter ethanol intake in P or NP rats compared to vehicle-treated rats. However, compared to vehicle-treated animals, a single po administration of 10 or 30 mg/kg of SB-277011-A significantly decreased ethanol intake in P rats, and a single po administration of 30 mg/kg of SB-277011-A significantly decreased ethanol intake in both P and NP rats.

We also examined the effect of a single ip injection of 10, 20, or 30 mg/kg of SB-277011-A, and its vehicle, on the number of oral ethanol reinforcements and ethanol intake in adult male C57BL/6N mice [7]. Acute administration of either 10 or 20 mg/kg ip of SB-277011-A did not significantly alter oral ethanol self-administration compared to vehicle-treated animals. However, a single administration of 30 mg/kg ip of SB-277011-A significantly decreased the number of reinforcements (by 71%) and the amount of ethanol consumed (by 72%) compared to vehicle-treated animals.

In contrast to our findings, the mixed D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist U99194 enhances ethanol CPP but does not affect oral alcohol self-administration in Swiss-Webster mice [31,32]. In contrast, U99194 fails to alter ethanol CPP in DBA/2J mice [86]. Moreover, Narita et al. [209] reported that in D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout mice, physical dependence to ethanol is increased, although another study indicates that deleting the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in C57BL/6J mice does not significantly alter the rewarding effects of ethanol as assessed by operant ethanol self-administration [33]. These findings are in direct contrast to our data indicating that selective antagonism at D<sub>3</sub> receptors by SB-277011-A significantly decreases the intake of ethanol by rats and mice compared to animals treated with vehicle. The discrepant findings with D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout studies might be explained by changes during the development of the genetically modified animal to compensate for the absence of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor. In support of this suggestion are findings that haloperidol-treated animals acquire ethanol CPP normally [234] whereas DA D<sub>2</sub> receptor knockout mice fail to acquire the CPP response [65]. These findings demonstrate that the behavioral effects produced by a receptor antagonist are not always compatible with those produced by genetically deleting the receptor at which the antagonist

acts. For a detailed review on the role of DA  $D_3$  receptors in the addictive properties of ethanol, the reader is referred to Ref. [131].

Using a new model of relapse to ethanol-seeking behavior in mice that we have recently developed [189], we have found that noncontingent ethanol administration or ethanol-associated cues can robustly reinstate ethanol-seeking behavior in mice behaviorally extinguished from their previous ethanol self-administration behavior. Acute pretreatment with SB-277011-A (10, 20, and 30 mg/kg ip) produced a dose-dependent attenuation of reinstatement of extinguished ethanol-seeking behavior [189].

#### *7.9. Effect of SB-277011-A on opiate-induced conditioned place preference (CPP)*

We have recently shown that the administration of 10 mg/kg ip of SB-277011-A significantly attenuates the acquisition and expression of the CPP response to 1.5 mg/kg ip of heroin in adult male Sprague–Dawley rats [10]. As previously discussed, SB-277011-A alone does not produce place preference or aversion or shift the BSR curve, suggesting that the effect of SB-277011-A on heroin CPP cannot be related to SB-277011-A itself producing reward or aversion. In contrast, others report that the incentive motivating effect of morphine is significantly enhanced in  $D_3$  receptor knockout mice ([210], but see discussion above).

#### *7.10. Summary of effects of SB-277011-A on addictive drug action*

The effects of SB-277011-A in several animal models of drug addiction are summarized in Table 4. Together, these findings indicate that SB-277011-A can reduce cocaine-, nicotine-, ethanol-, and heroin-seeking behaviors. These effects are most likely related to the selective antagonism of  $D_3$  receptors, as SB-277011-A is a selective high affinity  $D_3$  receptor antagonist. In addition, the effects of SB-277011-A are unlikely to result from (1) SB-277011-A producing aversive effects as it does not produce a dysphoric shift in the BSR curve and does not produce CPA, or (2) SB-277011-A producing a rewarding/reinforcing effect as it does not produce a significant left shift of the BSR curve, is not self-administered, and does not produce CPP. SB-277011-A completely blocked the acquisition and expression of the CPP to cocaine. Since the acquisition phase involves storage and encoding of contextual stimuli, and the expression phase involves retrieval of memories of contextual stimuli, it is possible that SB-277011-A may block CPP by interfering with various aspects of encoding and retrieving memories. However, SB-277011-A does not appear to alter memory (as measured using a delayed nonmatched position test, D. Jones and J.J. Hagan, personal communication). Furthermore, acute administration of SB-277011-A significantly increases ACh levels in the anterior

cingulate cortex [160] and reverses scopolamine-induced memory deficits as assessed by the threechoice point water labyrinth test [163]. Both of these effects would be expected to improve rather than to interfere with memory. Finally, SB-277011-A does not produce catalepsy or significantly alter locomotor activity [229] at the doses used for the BSR, reinstatement, and CPP experiments, suggesting that the effects observed in these paradigms were not due to interference with normal locomotion/coordination.

The minimum effective dose of SB-277011-A to attenuate cocaine-induced CPP (0.3 mg/kg) was significantly lower than the minimum effective dose to attenuate cocaine-triggered reinstatement (6 mg/kg). This difference could be related to the fact that the reinstatement-triggering dose of cocaine (1 mg/kg iv) may have been significantly supra-threshold (see, e.g., Ref. [76]) and therefore more difficult to overcome. Another explanation could be that cocaine-induced CPP is fundamentally more sensitive to  $D_3$  antagonism than cocaine-induced reinstatement. In this regard, the absence of SB-277011-A dose-dependence in blocking cocaine-induced CPP within the dose range used in the reported experiments may be relevant; dose dependence may exist at lower doses. Similarly, it is possible that cocaine-associated cue-induced increases in forebrain DA are substantially lower than cocaine-induced increases [35,109], and perhaps easier for  $D_3$  antagonism to surmount.

The different experimental animal paradigms described in previous sections of the present review and summarized in Table 4 each have unique relevance for different aspects of human cocaine addiction. BSR presumably measures the direct rewarding properties of addictive drugs and may come closest to modeling the drug-induced subjective “high”. CPP presumably measures drug-seeking behavior specifically evoked by the incentive salience [24,25,85,138,285] acquired by environmental cues after repeated association with an addictive drug. Reinstatement presumably measures drug-seeking behavior specifically evoked by re-exposure to drugs, cues, or stressors after behavioral extinction and pharmacological detoxification. The present data suggest that selective DA  $D_3$  antagonism may hold highest promise for attenuating cue-evoked relapse to addictive drug use. To date, few other potential pharmacotherapies have been found which block cue-triggered reinstatement (see, however, [75]). Therefore, a relatively unique therapeutic utility may exist for selective DA  $D_3$  antagonists.

Our results are also the first to show that the acute systemic administration of a potent and highly selective brain penetrant  $D_3$  receptor antagonist significantly decreases stress-induced reinstatement to iv drug-seeking behavior. We therefore suggest that  $D_3$  receptors in the brain are involved in mediating/modulating stress-induced relapse. This suggestion is novel, as stress-triggered relapse has heretofore appeared to be predominantly mediated by noradrenergic and CRF neurotransmitter mechanisms (for reviews, see Refs. [223,262,264,266]). Importantly, how-

ever, a role for DA has not been ruled out. For example, acute stress rapidly activates DA neurons in the VTA [144] and increases DA release in the NAc [143,260,289] and mPFC [277,312]. Stress-induced elevation of NAc DA correlates temporally with reinstatement of heroin seeking [259]. Stress appears to stimulate NAc DA release by activating an excitatory projection from the mPFC to glutamate receptors on VTA DA neurons [203]. In addition, stress may also activate mesolimbic DA via CRF release in the midbrain and amygdala [262]. Intracerebroventricular infusion of CRF mimics stress-induced heroin seeking [261] and enhances DA release in the hypothalamus and mPFC [164], although CRF effects on DA release in the NAc have not been reported. Finally, it has been postulated that DA may play an indirect/modulatory role in footshock stress-induced reinstatement [262,266]. Overall, it is likely that multiple neurochemical and anatomical substrates are involved in stress-induced relapse. While our findings with NAc microinjections of SB-277011-A suggest that the NAc may be involved in stress-triggered relapse, there is an important caveat. The NAc is close to the BNST, a region implicated in stress-triggered relapse [262,266,284]. The latency between microinjections and testing in the experiments described in the present review appears sufficient for diffusion of SB-277011-A from NAc to BNST. As discussed earlier, the BNST is a brain area that has a moderate to high density of D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA, although this area seems to have few or no D<sub>3</sub> receptors as ascertained by radioligand binding studies. Thus, additional studies are needed to localize the intracerebral site of action for SB-277011-A's protective effects against stress-triggered reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior.

## 8. Role of DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors in drug addiction: further confirmation with similar and structurally diverse selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists

Confirmation that it is D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade that is important in mediating the effects of SB-277011-A is provided by reports that structurally dissimilar D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists possess similar in vivo properties. Recent studies have shown that *trans*-3-(2-(4-((3-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazolyl))phenyl)carboxamido)cyclohexyl)ethyl)-7-methylsulfonyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-3-benzapine (SB-414796), another potent and selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, can also block the expression of cocaine-induced CPP [186]. Furthermore, the effect of the selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist NGB-2904 [236,313] has recently been examined in animal models of addiction [309]. It has been reported that, using baculovirus expression of rat DA receptors in vitro, the selectivity of NGB-2904 for D<sub>3</sub> vs. D<sub>2</sub> is 830 as determined by D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor binding and use of the radioligand [<sup>125</sup>I]-IABN [214]. NGB-2904 was also shown to be a functional antagonist in the mitogenesis assay using human D<sub>3</sub>-transfected CHO cells [236]. It was

found that in male Long-Evans rats, acute ip administration of NGB-2904 (1) dose-dependently (0.1, 1, or 5 mg/kg) attenuated iv cocaine self-administration maintained by an FR-2 schedule of reinforcement; (2) significantly reduced motivation for cocaine reward (1 or 5 mg/kg), manifested as a significant reduction in progressive-ratio breakpoint for iv cocaine self-administration; and (3) inhibited cocaine-triggered reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior in a dose-dependent manner [309]. The inhibitory effect of NGB-2904 on cocaine-taking and cocaine-seeking behavior was prolonged (2–3 days) after a single ip injection. This phenomenon may result from lipid sequestration of NGB-2904, which is highly lipophilic (clogD = 6.94). Importantly, NGB-2904 (1 mg/kg/infusion) cannot by itself maintain iv self-administration when substituted for cocaine. Finally, when tested over a broad dose range (0.1–10 mg/kg), NGB-2904 alone had no significant effects on rat locomotor behavior.

Together, the results obtained with the selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists SB-414796 [186], NGB-2904 [309], and *compound 5p* (*N*-[4-[4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]butyl]indole-2-carboxamide) [44] all confirm our previous findings with SB-277011-A and further strengthen the hypothesis that central D<sub>3</sub> receptors play an important role in the rewarding and incentive motivating effects of cocaine.

Other compounds have been reported to exhibit high in vitro selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> receptors whose anti-addiction profiles remain to be characterized. As two previous excellent reviews by Crider and Scheideler [64] and by Hackling and Stark [123] have been published on the medicinal chemistry and selectivity of various compounds for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, we will only discuss the profiles of some recently synthesized compounds that may be worth examining in models of addiction.

Using [<sup>3</sup>H]-antagonist radioligands, it has been reported that 2-(3-[4-(2-*tert*-butyl-6-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-propyl-sulfanyl)-<sup>3</sup>H-pyrimidin-4-one fumarate (A-437203) has D<sub>2S</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2L</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratios of 45 and 120, respectively, using HEK293 cells transfected with human D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors [291] (see also Ref. [53]). Functional studies in cellular systems transfected with human D<sub>3</sub> receptors indicate that A-437203 lacks intrinsic activity at the D<sub>3</sub> receptor but antagonizes agonist-induced actions with pK values of 9 and 7.5 [291]. This compound does not produce catalepsy at doses as high as 464 mg/kg po. Systemic administration of A-437203 induces *c-fos* expression in the NAc and islands of Calleja, an effect reported for other selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists, and blocks the quinpirole-induced decrease of extracellular DA in the mPFC and NAc [87]. Furthermore, chronic administration of A-437203 for 21 days produces a significant and selective decrease in the number of spontaneously active VTA DA neurons in anesthetized rats [85], a finding similar to that reported for SB-277011-A [9].

The compound 3aR, 9bS-*N*-[4-(8-cyano-1,3a,4,9b-tetrahydro-<sup>3</sup>H-benzopyrano[3,4]pyrrole-2-yl)-butyl]-(4-phenyl)

benzamide (S33084) has been reported to be a selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist [67,68,90,200,201] with more than 200-fold selectivity compared to 40 other binding sites [200]. Binding studies using cloned human D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors indicate that the D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratios using [<sup>125</sup>I]-iodosulpiride and [<sup>3</sup>H]-spiperone are 120 and 125, respectively [200]. S33084 also exhibits high selectivity for cloned and native rat D<sub>3</sub> receptors [68]. S33084 alone does not significantly modify [<sup>35</sup>S]GTPγS binding at human D<sub>3</sub> receptors [200]. In addition, S33084 does not activate the ERK1 and ERK2 species of MAP kinase in CHO cells transfected with human D<sub>3</sub> receptors, but antagonizes the induction of MAP by DA [200]. The pA<sub>2</sub> value of S33084 to antagonize the stimulation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors by DA is 9.69. S33084 has low affinity for a number of other neurotransmitter receptors, including D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptors [200]. Behavioral studies in rats indicate that S33084 does not induce catalepsy, significantly alter locomotor responses to amphetamine or cocaine, or antagonize methylphenidate-induced gnawing [201]. Furthermore, S33084 does not increase prolactin secretion in rats [201]. Thus, these functional studies suggest that S33084 is not a D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist. Similarly, the compound 2(R,S)-(di-*n*-propylamino)-6-(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl methyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene (GR218,231) [207] is a selective hD<sub>3</sub> vs. hD<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist with hD<sub>2</sub>/hD<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratios using [<sup>125</sup>I]-sulpiride and [<sup>3</sup>H]-spiperone of 60 and 100, respectively, and a neurochemical profile similar to that of S33084 [200,201].

A series of studies published by Austin and colleagues reports the synthesis of various novel compounds with excellent in vitro selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> vs. D<sub>2</sub> receptors. A novel substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline with a 7-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>O substituent and a 3-indolylpropenamido group has a D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratio of 150 as determined in CHO cells transfected with human D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors [13]. A 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-3-benzazepine derivative ("compound 20") has a 130-fold selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> vs. D<sub>2</sub> receptors [14]. In addition, a 5-substituted-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-isoindole has at least 100-fold selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> receptors over other aminergic receptors [15].

Recently, it has been reported that the benzothiophenes designated FAUC346 and FAUC365 have high affinity for human D<sub>3</sub> receptors, with K<sub>i</sub> values of 0.23 and 0.5 nM, respectively [23]. The hD<sub>2L</sub>/hD<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratios for FAUC346 and FAUC365 are 380 and 7200, respectively. In the mitogenesis assay in CHO cells transfected with hD<sub>3</sub> receptors, FAUC346 displayed partial agonist action whereas FAUC365 lacked intrinsic action, suggesting that it is a D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist. The compounds designated 1c, 3a, 3b, 3e, and 3f have hD<sub>2L</sub>/hD<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratios of 72, 100, 210, 93, and 170, respectively [23].

Wright et al. [306] reported the synthesis of benzimidazole derivatives, one of which, 3-[4-[1-[4-[2-[4-(3-diethylamino-propoxy)phenyl]-benzimidazol-1-yl-butyl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl]-phenoxy]propyl]diethylamide (PD 58491), was

found to be a selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist. A subsequent study, using CHO cells transfected with human D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2L</sub> receptors, indicated that PD 58491 has a D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor selectivity ratio of 120 [300]. PD 58491 antagonized the quinpirole-induced stimulation of [3H]-thymidine uptake in CHOpro-5 cells but lacked significant intrinsic activity by itself [300]. PD 58491 only partially blocked the decrease in DA synthesis in the striatum and mesolimbic system of rats produced by the putative selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist PD 128907. This finding may be related to stimulation of D<sub>2</sub> autoreceptors by PD 128907, and PD 58491 would not antagonize this action, a hypothesis congruent with studies suggesting that PD 128907 can activate D<sub>2</sub> receptors in the rat brain. It was also hypothesized that there may be a high presynaptic receptor reserve of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, although this must still be determined.

Park et al. [216] have reported that the compound 1-(2-ethoxy-phenyl)-4-[3-(3-thiophen-2[yl-isoxazolin-5-yl)-propyl]-piperazine (KCH-1110) has an in vitro hD<sub>3</sub>/hD<sub>2</sub> ratio of 90. However, it is likely that this compound is an antagonist at D<sub>2</sub> receptors in vivo as it significantly (1) decreases basal locomotor activity in mice at doses of 2.5 and 5 mg/kg; (2) antagonizes apomorphine-induced climbing in mice; (3) increases serum prolactin levels in rats at a dose of 10 mg/kg; (4) antagonizes 7-OH-DPAT-induced hypothermia in mice; and (5) induces catalepsy, albeit mild, at 30 mg/kg. These effects are generally indicative of D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonism. In addition, these effects of KCH-1110 are not seen after the administration of high doses of SB-277011-A [229]. The authors did not examine the effect of KCH-1110 against drugs of abuse in animal models of addiction (e.g., self-administration, CPP, reinstatement). Interestingly, the pretreatment of mice with 1 mg/kg of KCH-1110 significantly attenuated cocaine-induced hyperlocomotion. However, there is no significant correlation between a compound's efficacy to increase locomotor activity and its abuse potential. Finally, it should be noted that Park et al. [216] did not report whether KCH-1110 interacted with other CNS receptors to any significant degree.

## 9. Conclusions

The two compounds that have been systematically tested in animal models of drug addiction are the partial DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist BP-897 and the selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011-A (see Table 4). The sites of action of SB-277011-A and BP-897 in the CNS remain to be elucidated. There is considerable evidence that DA plays an important role in the addictive properties of drugs of abuse (for reviews, see Refs. [22,34,96–98,104,138,171,237,242,303,304]). Indeed, virtually all abusable substances activate the mesolimbic DA system [46,47,79,139,140,220,240,288] (for reviews, see Refs. [104,155]). However, the concept that the mesolimbic DA system simply encodes hedonic tone has been called



into question. Analysis of response patterns of single DA neurons to reward presentation has led Schultz and colleagues to suggest that mesolimbic DA may be more involved in prediction of reward and the use of such information to strengthen behaviors and increase their future likelihood. Schultz and colleagues have suggested that the DA signal may constitute an alert message about reward prediction error that rapidly informs postsynaptic structures about unexpected rewards or reward omissions, without detailed information about the nature of the reward per se. The advantage of such a reward alert signal would be to allow rapid behavioral reactions towards rewarding stimuli, while the exact nature of the reward would be evaluated by slower systems during the approach behavior to the rewarding stimulus (for a recent review, see Ref. [251]). On the other hand, Wise and colleagues have argued compellingly for a crucial role for meso-accumbens DA in the actual mediation of reward—if not a final common path for all rewards, at least an intermediate common path for most rewards [303], and we [104] and others [34,46,79,139,140,220,288] have argued that elevation of brain DA constitutes a neurochemical substrate of the reward produced by addictive drugs (and by drug-associated environmental cues; see e.g., Refs. [82,109,141]), not merely a correlate.

The circuitry that mediates reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior is complex [4,5,26,116,118,131,177,211,218,270,301,303], but key elements involve DA mechanisms. For example, the presentation of a drug-associated CS to animals can induce large conditioned increases in NAc DA [82,141], suggesting that DA in the NAc is involved in cue-controlled drug seeking [308] through interactions with limbic afferents to the NAc [81,83]. Cue incentive properties [24,242] appear mediated by hippocampal and amygdaloid mechanisms [55,152,196]. The amygdala plays an important role [94], particularly in drug-enhanced stimulus–reward associations [127,243] which may, in conjunction with enhanced stimulus–response associations [79], underlie drug craving and compulsive drug taking at the human level [80,215]. Lesions of the central amygdala (CeA) or infusion of 7-OH-DPAT into this brain area can attenuate the acquisition of a Pavlovian approach response [133,134,217] and can impair the enhancement of instrumental behavior by presentation of a Pavlovian CS [125,126]. Interestingly, lesions of the basolateral amygdala (BLA) can impair the acquisition of cocaine seeking under a second-order schedule [301]. In addition, reversible inactivation of the BLA by lidocaine can block both the acquisition and expression of the response-maintaining properties of a CS under both second-order and reinstatement conditions [119,145,158]. Recent studies have also shown that direct microinfusion of D-amphetamine into the BLA can potentiate cue-triggered relapse to cocaine seeking in a dose-dependent manner without affecting extinction responding [166]. Furthermore, electrical or chemical stimulation of the BLA can reinstate cocaine-seeking behavior following

behavioral extinction of the cocaine-seeking habit [129], as can electrical stimulation of the hippocampus, another brain structure implicated in the storage and retrieval of memories underlying the cue-incentive properties of addictive drugs [294]. Within the amygdala, direct infusion of the nonselective muscarinic receptor antagonist scopolamine into the BLA during the acquisition of conditioned pairing of a light/tone stimulus with cocaine self-administration can also disrupt cocaine-seeking behavior maintained by the cocaine-associated cues [255]. In contrast, the same scopolamine treatment given just prior to the reinstatement test fails to affect conditioned cue-induced relapse to cocaine seeking [255]. Reversible inactivation of the BLA, anterior cingulate cortex, or prelimbic cortex just prior to the reinstatement test impairs the ability of a light/tone stimulus to reinstate extinguished lever pressing for cocaine-paired stimuli [193]. These results are congruent with the finding that neural activity in the VTA, anterior cingulate cortex, NAc core, and ventral pallidum is necessary for cocaine-induced reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior [192]. It has also been shown that stress-induced relapse may be mediated by the BNST and CeA [93,173,264].

Such findings as those noted above point toward an important role of the BLA in stimulus–reward associations that mediate cue-triggered reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior. Enhanced monoaminergic tone in the BLA appears to increase the motivational properties or salience of cocaine-associated cues during reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior, whereas inactivation of the BLA produces the reverse effect. The CeA may mediate conditioned increases in DA measured in the NAc following the noncontingent presentation of a CS [82,141] perhaps via projections to the VTA [218] and seems to play a key role in stress-triggered relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior. Finally, the anterior cingulate cortex seems to serve as a common link in the neural circuitry underlying reinstatement of drug-seeking behaviors, perhaps because the anterior cingulate cortex is critically involved in the discrimination of multiple stimuli on the basis of their association with reward [48], in shifting away from spatial locations previously associated with reward (response perseveration), attention, and the ability to adequately plan actions involved in fear responding (for a complete review, see Ref. [130]). Thus, these results point towards the anterior cingulate cortex as a key component involved in the temporal patterning of behavioral sequences.

Given that SB-277011-A is effective in attenuating the action of a number of addictive drugs in various paradigms, one might hypothesize that (1) the cue-, drug-, and stress-induced reinstatement circuits may, in fact, have a common final pathway and that the efficacy of SB-277011-A is due to blockade of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in this pathway, and/or (2) D<sub>3</sub> receptors are located at critical junctions in the pathways involved in cue-, drug-, and stress-induced reinstatement. Indeed, DA D<sub>3</sub> receptors are present in moderate to high densities in the amygdala, NAc, VTA, BNST, and mPFC. In



a recent series of pharmacological magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) experiments, we have shown that pretreatment with SB-277011-A, at a dose behaviorally effective against drug-seeking, potentiates the rapid relative cerebral blood volume (rCBV) response to amphetamine in regions including, but extending beyond, the D<sub>3</sub>-rich areas, while SB-277011-A itself produced only limited activation and gradual rCBV changes commensurate with its pharmacokinetics [254]. Importantly, the regions showing increased rCBV due to SB-277011-A alone did not correspond to the foci of dense D<sub>3</sub> receptor distribution and thus did not coincide with those foci showing a potentiated response to amphetamine. SB-277011-A itself produced focal bilateral activation in the entorhinal cortex, lateral globus pallidus, and CeA. The pattern of potentiation was more widespread and included the NAc, islands of Calleja, anterior cingulate and retrosplenial cortices, thalamus, dorsal striatum, BNST, and ventral subiculum. These findings suggest that the efficacy of selective DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists in attenuating reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior may in fact proceed via increased activity in both the extended amygdala and the mesolimbic DA system. Additional studies must be conducted in order to determine the specific brain areas involved in the effects of SB-277011-A in the CPP, BSR, and reinstatement paradigms. Studies examining the effect of SB-277011-A microinjections into areas such as the amygdala, VTA, NAc, and anterior cingulate cortex are warranted and have been initiated.

## Acknowledgments

We thank Sharon Buie for assistance with manuscript preparation and Arlene C. Pak and Jeremy Gilbert for helpful comments, criticisms, and assistance with reference citations.

## References

- [1] J.B. Acri, S.R. Carter, K. Alling, B. Geter-Douglass, D. Dijkstra, H. Wikström, J.L. Katz, J.M. Witkin, Assessment of cocaine-like discriminative stimulus effects of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 281 (1995) R7–R9.
- [2] S. Ahlenius, P. Salmi, Behavioral and biochemical effects of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor-selective ligand, 7-OH-DPAT, in the normal and the reserpine-treated rat, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 260 (1994) 177–181.
- [3] S.H. Ahmed, G.F. Koob, Cocaine-but not food-seeking behavior is reinstated by stress after extinction, *Psychopharmacology (Berlin)* 132 (1997) 289–295.
- [4] H.L. Alderson, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, The effects of excitotoxic lesions of the basolateral amygdala on the acquisition of heroin-seeking behaviour in rats, *Psychopharmacology (Berlin)* 153 (2000) 111–119.
- [5] H.L. Alderson, J.A. Parkinson, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, The effects of excitotoxic lesions of the nucleus accumbens core or shell regions on intravenous heroin self-administration in rats, *Psychopharmacology (Berlin)* 153 (2001) 455–463.
- [6] M. Andreoli, M. Tessari, M. Pilla, E. Valerio, J.J. Hagan, C.A. Heidbreder, Selective antagonism at dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors prevents nicotine-triggered relapse to nicotine-seeking behavior, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 1272–1280.
- [7] M. Andreoli, C. Marcon, J.J. Hagan, C.A. Heidbreder, Effect of selective antagonism at dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor by SB-277011-A on oral alcohol self-administration in mice, *Eur. Neuropsychopharmacol.* 13 (Suppl. 1) (2003) S17.
- [8] J.M. Arnold, D.C.S. Roberts, A critique of fixed and progressive ratio schedules used to examine the neural substrates of drug reinforcement, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 57 (1997) 441–447.
- [9] C.R. Ashby Jr., Y. Minabe, G. Stemp, J.J. Hagan, D.N. Middlemiss, Acute and chronic administration of the selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011-A alters activity of midbrain dopamine neurons in rats: an in vivo electrophysiological study, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 294 (2000) 1166–1174.
- [10] C.R. Ashby Jr., M. Paul, E.L. Gardner, C.A. Heidbreder, J.J. Hagan, Acute administration of the selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011-A blocks the acquisition and expression of the conditioned place preference response to heroin in male rats, *Synapse* 48 (2003) 154–156.
- [11] V. Audinot, A. Newman-Tancredi, A. Gobert, J.-M. Rivet, M. Brocco, F. Lejeune, L. Gluck, I. Desposte, K. Bervoets, A. Dekeyne, M.J. Millan, A comparative in vitro and in vivo pharmacological characterization of the novel dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists (+)-S 14297, nafadotride, GR 103,691 and U 99194, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 287 (1998) 187–197.
- [12] H. Aujla, P. Sokoloff, R.J. Beninger, A dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor partial agonist blocks the expression of conditioned activity, *NeuroReport* 13 (2002) 173–176.
- [13] N.E. Austin, K.Y. Avenell, I. Boyfield, C.L. Branch, M.C. Coldwell, M.S. Hadley, P. Jeffrey, A. Johns, C.N. Johnson, D.J. Nash, G.J. Riley, S.A. Smith, R.C. Stacey, G. Stemp, K.M. Thewlis, A.K.K. Vong, Novel 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolines with high affinity and selectivity for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9 (1999) 179–184.
- [14] N.E. Austin, K.Y. Avenell, I. Boyfield, C.L. Branch, M.S. Hadley, P. Jeffrey, C.N. Johnson, G.J. Macdonald, D.J. Nash, G.J. Riley, A.B. Smith, G. Stemp, K.M. Thewlis, A.K.K. Vong, M. Wood, Novel 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-3-benzazepines with high affinity and selectivity for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 10 (2000) 2553–2555.
- [15] N.E. Austin, K.Y. Avenell, I. Boyfield, C.L. Branch, M.S. Hadley, P. Jeffrey, C.N. Johnson, G.J. Macdonald, D.J. Nash, G.J. Riley, A.B. Smith, G. Stemp, K.M. Thewlis, A.K.K. Vong, M.D. Wood, Design and synthesis of novel 2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindoles with high affinity and selectivity for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 11 (2001) 685–688.
- [16] N.E. Austin, S.J. Baldwin, L. Cutler, N. Deeks, P.J. Kelly, M. Nash, C.E. Shadlow, G. Stemp, K. Thewlis, A. Ayrton, P. Jeffrey, Pharmacokinetics of the novel, high-affinity and selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011 in rat, dog and monkey: in vitro/in vivo correlation and the role of aldehyde oxidase, *Xenobiotica* 31 (2001) 677–686.
- [17] L.E. Baker, A.J. Prus, Reevaluation of PNU-99194A discriminative stimulus effects: potentiation by both a D<sub>2</sub> and a D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> agonist, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 73 (2002) 753–758.
- [18] L.E. Baker, K.A. Svensson, K.J. Garner, A.K. Goodwin, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist PNU-99194A fails to block (+)-7-OH-DPAT substitution for D-amphetamine or cocaine, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 358 (1998) 101–109.
- [19] L.E. Baker, C.A. Hood, A.M. Heideman, Assessment of D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptor modulation of the discriminative stimulus effects of (+)-7-OH-DPAT in rats, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 10 (1999) 717–722.
- [20] G.N. Bancroft, K.A. Morgan, R.J. Fliestra, B. Levant, [<sup>3</sup>H]PD 128907, a putatively selective ligand for the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor, in rat brain: a receptor binding and quantitative autoradiographic study, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 18 (1998) 305–316.
- [21] P.M. Beardsley, P. Sokoloff, R.L. Balster, J.-C. Schwartz, The D3R

- partial agonist, BP 897, attenuates the discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine and D-amphetamine and is not self-administered, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 12 (2001) 1–12.
- [22] K.C. Berridge, T.E. Robinson, What is the role of dopamine in reward: hedonic impact, reward learning or incentive salience, *Brain Res., Brain Res. Rev.* 28 (1998) 309–369.
- [23] L. Bettinetti, K. Schlotter, H. Hübner, P. Gmeiner, Interactive SAR studies: rational discovery of super-potent and highly selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists and partial agonists, *J. Med. Chem.* 45 (2002) 4594–4597.
- [24] D. Bindra, Neuropsychological interpretation of the effects of drive and incentive-motivation on general activity and instrumental behavior, *Psychol. Rev.* 75 (1968) 1–22.
- [25] R.C. Bolles, Reinforcement, expectancy, and learning, *Psychol. Rev.* 79 (1972) 394–409.
- [26] K.R. Bonson, S.J. Grant, C.S. Contoreggi, J.M. Links, J. Metcalfe, H.L. Weyl, V. Kurian, M. Ernst, E.D. London, Neural systems and cue-induced cocaine craving, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 26 (2002) 376–386.
- [27] R.M. Booze, D.R. Wallace, Dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the rat striatum and nucleus accumbens: use of 7-OH-DPAT and [125I]-iodosulpiride, *Synapse* 19 (1995) 1–13.
- [28] D. Boulay, R. Depoortere, G. Perrault, E. Borrelli, D.J. Sanger, Dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor knockout mice are insensitive to the hypolocomotor and hypothermic effects of dopamine D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists, *Neuropharmacology* 38 (1999) 1389–1396.
- [29] D. Boulay, R. Depoortere, W. Rostene, G. Perrault, D.J. Sanger, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists produce similar decreases in body temperature and locomotor activity in D<sub>3</sub> knock-out and wild-type mice, *Neuropharmacology* 38 (1999) 555–565.
- [30] M.-L. Bouthenet, E. Souil, M.-P. Martres, P. Sokoloff, B. Giros, J.-C. Schwartz, Localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in the rat brain using in situ hybridization histochemistry: comparison with dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor mRNA, *Brain Res.* 564 (1991) 203–219.
- [31] J.M. Boyce, F.O. Risinger, Enhancement of ethanol reward by dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade, *Brain Res.* 880 (2000) 202–206.
- [32] J.M. Boyce, F.O. Risinger, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist effects on the motivational effects of ethanol, *Alcohol* 28 (2002) 47–55.
- [33] J.M. Boyce-Rustay, F.O. Risinger, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout mice and the motivational effect of ethanol, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 75 (2003) 373–379.
- [34] M.A. Bozarth, The mesolimbic dopamine system as a model reward system, in: P. Willner, J. Scheel-Kruger (Eds.), *The Mesolimbic Dopamine System: From Motivation to Action*, Wiley, Chichester, UK, 1991, pp. 301–330.
- [35] C.W. Bradberry, R.L. Barrett-Larimore, P. Jatlow, S.R. Rubino, Impact of self-administered cocaine and cocaine cues on extracellular dopamine in mesolimbic and sensorimotor striatum in rhesus monkeys, *J. Neurosci.* 20 (2000) 3874–3883.
- [36] L.J. Bristow, G.P. Cook, S. Patel, N. Curtis, I. Mawer, J.J. Kulagowski, Discriminative stimulus properties of the putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist, (+)-PD 128907: role of presynaptic dopamine D<sub>2</sub> autoreceptors, *Neuropharmacology* 37 (1998) 793–802.
- [37] D.R. Britton, P. Curzon, R.G. MacKenzie, J.W. Keababian, J.E.G. Williams, D. Kerkman, Evidence for involvement of both D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors in maintaining cocaine self-administration, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 39 (1991) 911–915.
- [38] Y. Buzek, A.D. Le, J. Stewart, Y. Shaham, Stress reinstates nicotine seeking but not sucrose solution seeking in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 144 (1999) 183–188.
- [39] J.R. Bunzow, H.H.M. Van Tol, D.K. Grandy, P. Albert, J. Salon, M. Christie, C.A. Machida, K.A. Neve, O. Civelli, Cloning and expression of a rat D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptor cDNA, *Nature* 336 (1988) 783–787.
- [40] K.D. Burris, M.A. Pacheco, T.M. Filtz, M.-P. Kung, H.F. Kung, P.B. Molinoff, Lack of discrimination by agonists for D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 12 (1995) 335–345.
- [41] S.B. Caine, G.F. Koob, Modulation of cocaine self-administration in the rat through D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors, *Science* 260 (1993) 1814–1816.
- [42] S.B. Caine, G.F. Koob, Pretreatment with the dopamine agonist 7-OH DPAT shifts the cocaine self-administration dose-effect function to the left under different schedules in the rat, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 6 (1995) 333–347.
- [43] S.B. Caine, G.F. Koob, L.H. Parsons, B.J. Everitt, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, D<sub>3</sub> receptor test in vitro predicts decreased cocaine self-administration in rats, *NeuroReport* 8 (1997) 2373–2377.
- [44] G. Campiani, S. Butini, F. Trotta, C. Fattorusso, B. Catalanotti, F. Aiello, S. Gemma, V. Nacci, E. Novellino, J.A. Stark, A. Cagnotto, E. Fumagalli, F. Carnovali, L. Cervo, T. Mennini, Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation of potent and highly selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands: inhibition of cocaine-seeking behavior and the role of dopamine D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> receptors, *J. Med. Chem.* 46 (2003) 3822–3839.
- [45] A.C. Campos, Z.-X. Xi, J. Gilbert, C.R. Ashby Jr., C.A. Heidbreder, E.L. Gardner, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB277011A antagonizes nicotine-enhanced brain-stimulation reward in rat, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 29 (2003) (abstract 322.8).
- [46] E. Carboni, A. Imperato, L. Perezzi, G. Di Chiara, Amphetamine, cocaine, phencyclidine and nomifensine increase extracellular dopamine concentrations preferentially in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats, *Neuroscience* 28 (1989) 653–661.
- [47] E. Carboni, A. Silvagni, M.T.P. Rolando, G. Di Chiara, Stimulation of in vivo dopamine transmission in the bed nucleus of stria terminalis by reinforcing drugs, *J. Neurosci.* 20 (2000) RC102.
- [48] R.N. Cardinal, J.A. Parkinson, H.D. Marbini, A.J. Toner, T.J. Bussey, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Role of the anterior cingulate cortex in the control over behavior by Pavlovian conditioned stimuli in rats, *Behav. Neurosci.* 117 (2003) 566–587.
- [49] K.D. Carr, N. Yamamoto, M. Omura, S. Cabeza de Vaca, L. Krahne, Effects of the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor antagonist, U99194A, on brain stimulation and D-amphetamine reward, motor activity, and *c-fos* expression in ad libitum fed and food-restricted rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 163 (2002) 76–84.
- [50] L. Cervo, F. Carnovali, J.A. Stark, T. Mennini, Cocaine-seeking behavior in response to drug-associated stimuli in rats: involvement of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 1150–1159.
- [51] L. Cervo, A. Cocco, C. Petrella, C.A. Heidbreder, C. Bendotti, T. Mennini, SB-277011-A, a selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, reduces cocaine-seeking behavior in response to drug-associated stimuli in rats, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 29 (2003) (abstract 420.3).
- [52] J. Chao, E.J. Nestler, Molecular neurobiology of drug addiction, *Annu. Rev. Med.* 55 (2004) 113–132.
- [53] F. Chaperon, M.D. Tricklebank, L. Unger, H.C. Neijt, Evidence for regulation of body temperature in rats by dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor and possible influence of D<sub>1</sub> but not D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptors, *Neuropharmacology* 44 (2003) 1047–1053.
- [54] Y.-C. Chiang, P.-C. Chen, J.-C. Chen, D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors are down-regulated in amphetamine sensitized rats and their putative antagonists modulate the locomotor sensitization to amphetamine, *Brain Res.* 972 (2003) 159–167.
- [55] A.R. Childress, P.D. Mozley, W. McElgwin, J. Fitzgerald, M. Reivich, C.P. O'Brien, Limbic activation during cue-induced cocaine craving, *Am. J. Psychiatry* 156 (1999) 11–18.
- [56] C.L. Chio, M.E. Lajiness, R.M. Huff, Activation of heterologously expressed D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors: comparison with D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors, *Mol. Pharmacol.* 45 (1994) 51–60.
- [57] A.J. Christian, A.K. Goodwin, L.E. Baker, Antagonism of the discriminative stimulus effects of (+)-7-OH-DPAT by remoxipride but not PNU-99194A, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 68 (2001) 371–377.

- [58] D. Clark, M. Exner, L.J. Furmidge, K. Svensson, C. Sonesson, Effects of the dopamine autoreceptor antagonist (–)-DS121 on the discriminative stimulus properties of D-amphetamine and cocaine, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 275 (1995) 67–74.
- [59] J.J. Clifford, J.L. Waddington, Heterogeneity of behavioural profile between three new putative selective D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor antagonists using an ethologically based approach, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 136 (1998) 284–290.
- [60] M.C. Coldwell, I. Boyfield, A.M. Brown, G. Stemp, D.N. Middlemiss, Pharmacological characterization of extracellular acidification rate responses in human D<sub>2(long)</sub>, D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4.4</sub> receptors expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells, *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 127 (1999) 1135–1144.
- [61] C.D. Cook, P.M. Beardsley, The modulatory actions of dopamine D<sub>2/3</sub> agonists and antagonists on the locomotor-activating effects of morphine and caffeine in mice, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 75 (2003) 363–371.
- [62] A.E. Corbin, T.A. Pugsley, H.C. Akunne, S.Z. Whetzel, K.T. Zoski, L.M. Georgic, C.B. Nelson, J.L. Wright, L.D. Wise, T.G. Heffner, Pharmacologic characterization of PD 152225, a novel dimeric benzimidazole dopamine D<sub>3</sub> antagonist, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 59 (1998) 487–493.
- [63] J.A. Court, S. Lloyd, N. Thomas, M.A. Piggott, E.F. Marshall, C.M. Morris, H. Lamb, R.H. Perry, M. Johnson, E.K. Perry, Dopamine and nicotinic receptor binding and the levels of dopamine and homovanillic acid in human brain related to tobacco use, *Neuroscience* 87 (1998) 63–78.
- [64] A.M. Crider, M.A. Scheideler, Recent advances in the development of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists and antagonists, *Mini Rev. Med. Chem.* 1 (2001) 89–99.
- [65] C.L. Cunningham, M.A. Howard, S.J. Gill, M. Rubinstein, M.J. Low, D.K. Grandy, Ethanol-conditioned place preference is reduced in dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor-deficient mice, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 67 (2000) 693–699.
- [66] E.J. Curran, S.J. Watson Jr., Dopamine receptor mRNA expression patterns by opioid peptide cells in the nucleus accumbens of the rat: a double in situ hybridization study, *J. Comp. Neurol.* 361 (1995) 57–76.
- [67] D. Cussac, A. Newman-Tancredi, L. Sezgin, M.J. Millan, [<sup>3</sup>H]S33084: a novel, selective and potent radioligand at cloned, human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.* 361 (2000) 569–572.
- [68] D. Cussac, A. Newman-Tancredi, L. Sezgin, M.J. Millan, The novel antagonist, S33084, and GR218,231 interact selectively with cloned and native, rat dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors as compared with native, rat dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptors, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 394 (2000) 47–50.
- [69] C. Czernak, M. Lehofer, E.M. Wagner, B. Prietl, G. Gorkiewicz, L. Lemos, A. Rohrhofer, T. Legl, K. Schauenstein, P.M. Liebmann, Reduced dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor expression in blood lymphocytes of smokers is negatively correlated with daily number of smoked cigarettes: a peripheral correlate of dopaminergic alterations in smokers, *Nicotine Tob. Res.* 6 (2004) 49–54.
- [70] R. Dall'Olio, R. Gaggi, M. Voltattomi, O. Tanda, O. Gandolfi, Nafadotride administration increases D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>1</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptor mediated behaviors, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 13 (2002) 633–638.
- [71] S.A. Daly, J.L. Waddington, Behavioural effects of the putative D-3 dopamine receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT in relationship to other "D-2-like" agonists, *Neuropharmacology* 32 (1993) 509–510.
- [72] A. Dekeyne, J.-M. Rivet, A. Gobert, M.J. Millan, Generalization of the serotonin (5-HT)<sub>1A</sub> agonists and the antipsychotics, clozapine, ziprasidone and S16924, but not haloperidol, to the discriminative stimuli elicited by PD128,907 and 7-OH-DPAT, *Neuropharmacology* 40 (2001) 899–910.
- [73] R. Depoortere, G. Perrault, D.J. Sanger, Behavioural effects in the rat of the putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT: comparison with quinpirole and apomorphine, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 124 (1996) 231–240.
- [74] R. Depoortere, G. Perrault, D.J. Sanger, The D<sub>3</sub> antagonist PNU-99194A potentiates the discriminative cue produced by the D<sub>3</sub> agonist 7-OH-DPAT, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 65 (2000) 31–34.
- [75] T.J. De Vries, Y. Shaham, J.R. Homberg, H. Crombag, K. Schuurman, J. Dieben, L.J. Vanderschuren, A.N. Schoffeleer, A cannabinoid mechanism in relapse to cocaine seeking, *Nat. Med.* 7 (2001) 1151–1154.
- [76] H. de Wit, J. Stewart, Reinstatement of cocaine-reinforced responding in the rat, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 75 (1981) 134–143.
- [77] J. Diaz, D. Lévesque, C.H. Lammers, N. Griffon, M.-P. Martres, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Phenotypic characterization of neurons expressing the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the rat brain, *Neuroscience* 65 (1995) 731–745.
- [78] J. Diaz, C. Pilon, B. Le Foll, C. Gros, A. Triller, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors expressed by all mesencephalic dopamine neurons, *J. Neurosci.* 20 (2000) 8677–8684.
- [79] G. Di Chiara, A motivational learning hypothesis of the role of mesolimbic dopamine in compulsive drug use, *J. Psychopharmacol.* 12 (1998) 54–67.
- [80] G. Di Chiara, G. Tanda, V. Bassareo, F. Pontieri, E. Acquas, S. Fenu, C. Cadoni, E. Carboni, Drug addiction as a disorder of associative learning: role of nucleus accumbens shell/extended amygdala dopamine, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 877 (1999) 461–485.
- [81] P. Di Ciano, B.J. Everitt, Dissociable effect of antagonism of NMDA and AMPA receptors in the nucleus accumbens core and shell on cocaine-seeking behaviour, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 25 (2001) 341–360.
- [82] P. Di Ciano, C.D. Blaha, A.G. Phillips, Conditioned changes in dopamine oxidation currents in the nucleus accumbens of rats by stimuli paired with self-administration or yoked administration of D-amphetamine, *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 10 (1998) 1121–1127.
- [83] P. Di Ciano, R.N. Cardinal, R.A. Cowell, S.J. Little, B.J. Everitt, Differential involvement of NMDA, AMPA/kainate, and dopamine receptors in the nucleus accumbens core in the acquisition and performance of Pavlovian approach behavior, *J. Neurosci.* 21 (2001) 9471–9477.
- [84] P. Di Ciano, R.J. Underwood, J.J. Hagan, B.J. Everitt, Attenuation of cue-controlled cocaine-seeking by a selective D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor antagonist SB-277011-A, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 329–338.
- [85] A. Dickinson, B. Balleine, Motivational control of goal-directed action, *Anim. Learn. Behav.* 22 (1994) 1–18.
- [86] S.D. Dickinson, E.L. Lee, K. Rindal, C.L. Cunningham, Lack of effect of dopamine receptor blockade on expression of ethanol-induced conditioned place preference in mice, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 165 (2003) 238–244.
- [87] K.U. Drescher, F.J. Garcia-Ladona, H.J. Teschendorf, M. Traut, L. Unger, K.M. Wicke, F.K. Weddige, A.S. Freeman, G. Gross, In vivo effects of the selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist A-437203, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 28 (2002) (abstract 894.6).
- [88] C. Duarte, C. Lefebvre, F. Chaperon, M. Hamon, M.-H. Thiébot, Effects of a dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligand, BP 897, on acquisition and expression of food-, morphine-, and cocaine-induced conditioned place preference, and food-seeking behavior in rats, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 1903–1915.
- [89] C. Duarte, G. Biala, C. Le Bihan, M. Hamon, M.-H. Thiébot, Respective roles of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors in food-seeking behaviour in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 166 (2003) 19–32.
- [90] T. Dubuffet, A. Newman-Tancredi, D. Cussac, V. Audinot, A. Loutz, M.J. Millan, G. Lavielle, Novel benzopyrano[3,4-c]pyrrole derivatives as potent and selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 19 (1999) 2059–2064.
- [91] E.H. Ellinwood, G.R. King, C. Davidson, T.H. Lee, The dopamine D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> antagonist DS121 potentiates the effect of cocaine on locomotion and reduces tolerance in cocaine-tolerant rats, *Behav. Brain Res.* 116 (2000) 169–175.

- [92] S. Erb, Y. Shaham, J. Stewart, Stress reinstates cocaine-seeking behavior after prolonged extinction and a drug-free period, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 128 (1996) 408–412.
- [93] S. Erb, N. Salmaso, D. Rodaros, J. Stewart, A role for the CRF-containing pathway from central nucleus of the amygdala to bed nucleus of the stria terminalis in the stress-induced reinstatement of cocaine seeking in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 158 (2001) 360–365.
- [94] B.J. Everitt, J.A. Parkinson, M.C. Olmstead, M. Arroyo, P. Robledo, T.W. Robbins, Associative processes in addiction and reward: the role of amygdala-ventral striatal subsystems, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 877 (1999) 412–438.
- [95] F. Ferrari, D. Giuliani, Behavioural effects of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT in rats, *Pharmacol. Res.* 32 (1995) 63–68.
- [96] H.C. Fibiger, Drugs and reinforcement mechanisms: a critical review of the catecholamine theory, *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 18 (1978) 37–56.
- [97] H.C. Fibiger, A.G. Phillips, Reward, motivation, cognition: psychobiology of mesotelencephalic dopamine systems, in: V.B. Mountcastle, F.E. Bloom, S.R. Geiger (Eds.), *Handbook of Physiology, The Nervous System*, vol. 4, American Physiological Society, Bethesda, MD, 1986, pp. 647–675.
- [98] H.C. Fibiger, A.G. Phillips, Mesocorticolimbic dopamine systems and reward, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 537 (1988) 207–215.
- [99] M. Filip, I. Papla, K. Czepl, Role of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in controlling the expression of cocaine sensitization in rats, *Pol. J. Pharmacol.* 54 (2002) 687–691.
- [100] C.S. Fishburn, D. Belleli, C. David, S. Carmon, S. Fuchs, A novel short isoform of the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor generated by alternative splicing in the third cytoplasmic loop, *J. Biol. Chem.* 268 (1993) 5872–5878.
- [101] P.J. Fletcher, A.J. Grottick, G.A. Higgins, Differential effects of the 5HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonist M100,907 and the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor antagonist SB242,084 on cocaine-induced locomotor activity, cocaine self-administration and cocaine-induced reinstatement of responding, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27 (2002) 576–584.
- [102] K. Gál, I. Gyertyán, Targeting the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor cannot influence continuous reinforcement cocaine self-administration in rats, *Brain Res. Bull.* 61 (2003) 595–601.
- [103] F.J. Garcia-Ladona, B.F. Cox, BP-897, a selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligand with therapeutic potential for the treatment of cocaine addiction, *CNS Drug Rev.* 9 (2003) 141–158.
- [104] E.L. Gardner, What we have learned about addiction from animal models of drug self-administration, *Am. J. Addict.* 9 (2000) 285–313.
- [105] K.J. Garner, L.E. Baker, Analysis of D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor-selective ligands in rats trained to discriminate cocaine from saline, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 64 (1999) 373–378.
- [106] D.R. Gehlert, Quantitative autoradiography of Gpp(NH)p sensitive and insensitive [<sup>3</sup>H]quinpirole binding sites in the rat brain, *Synapse* 14 (1992) 113–120.
- [107] D.R. Gehlert, S.L. Gackenhimer, P. Seeman, J. Schaus, Autoradiographic localization of [<sup>3</sup>H]-quinpirole binding to dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors in rat brain, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 211 (1992) 189–194.
- [108] P.L. Gendreau, J.M. Petitto, R. Schnauss, K.J. Frantz, C. Van Hartesveldt, J.-L. Gariepy, M.H. Lewis, Effects of the putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist PNU 99194A on motor behavior and emotional reactivity in C57BL/6J mice, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 337 (1997) 147–155.
- [109] M.R. Gerasimov, W.K. Schiffer, E.L. Gardner, D.A. Marsteller, I.C. Lennon, S.J. Taylor, J.D. Brodie, C.R. Ashby Jr., S.L. Dewey, GABAergic blockade of cocaine-associated cue-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 414 (2001) 205–209.
- [110] G.J. Gerber, R.A. Wise, Pharmacological regulation of intravenous cocaine and heroin self-administration in rats: a variable dose paradigm, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 32 (1989) 527–531.
- [111] J. Gilbert, Z.-X. Xi, A.C. Campos, C.R. Ashby Jr., C.A. Heidbreder, E.L. Gardner, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB277011A inhibits cocaine reinforcement under fixed ratio and progressive ratio schedules, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 29 (2003) (abstract 422.10).
- [112] B. Giros, M.-P. Martres, P. Sokoloff, J.-C. Schwartz, Clonage du gène récepteur dopaminergique D<sub>3</sub> humain et identification de son chromosome, *C. R. Acad. Sci., III Sci. Vie* 311 (1990) 501–508.
- [113] A. Gobert, J.-M. Rivet, V. Audinot, L. Cistarelli, M. Spedding, J. Vian, J.-L. Peglion, M.J. Millan, Functional correlates of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor activation in the rat in vivo and their modulation by the selective antagonist, (+)-S 14297: II. Both D<sub>2</sub> and “silent” D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptors control synthesis and release in mesolimbic, mesocortical and nigrostriatal pathways, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 275 (1995) 899–913.
- [114] A.M. Gonzales, D.R. Sibley, [<sup>3</sup>H]7-OH-DPAT is capable of labeling dopamine D<sub>2</sub> as well as D<sub>3</sub> receptors, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 272 (1995) R1–R3.
- [115] A.J. Goudie, L.E. Baker, J.A. Smith, A.J. Prus, K.A. Svensson, L.A. Cortes-Burgos, E.H. Wong, S. Haadsma-Svensson, Common discriminative stimulus properties in rats of muscarinic antagonists, clozapine and the D<sub>3</sub> preferring antagonist PNU-99194A: an analysis of possible mechanisms, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 12 (2001) 303–315.
- [116] S. Grant, E.D. London, D.B. Newlin, V.L. Villemagne, X. Liu, C. Contoreggi, R.L. Phillips, A.S. Kimes, A. Margolin, Activation of memory circuits during cue-elicited cocaine craving, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 93 (1996) 12040–12045.
- [117] N. Griffon, J. Diaz, D. Lévesque, F. Sautel, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, P. Simon, J. Costentin, F. Garrido, A. Mann, C. Wermuth, Localization, regulation and role of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor are distinct from those of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, *Clin. Neuropharmacol.* 18 (Suppl. 1) (1995) S130–S142.
- [118] N. Griffon, C. Pilon, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, The preferential D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligand, (+)-UH 232, is a partial agonist, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 282 (1995) R3–R4.
- [119] J.W. Grimm, R.E. See, Dissociation of primary and secondary reward-relevant limbic nuclei in an animal model of relapse, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 22 (2000) 473–479.
- [120] E.V. Gurevich, J.N. Joyce, Distribution of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor expressing neurons in the human forebrain: comparison with D<sub>2</sub> receptor expressing neurons, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 20 (1999) 60–80.
- [121] I. Gyertyán, K. Gál, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands show place conditioning effect but do not influence cocaine-induced place preference, *NeuroReport* 14 (2003) 93–98.
- [122] S.R. Haadsma-Svensson, M.W. Smith, K. Svensson, N. Waters, A. Carlsson, The chemical structure of U99194A, *J. Neural Transm.: Gen. Sect.* 99 (1995) 1.
- [123] A.E. Hackling, H. Stark, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands with antagonist properties, *ChemBioChem* 3 (2002) 946–961.
- [124] H. Hall, C. Halldin, D. Dijkstra, H. Wikström, L.D. Wise, T.A. Pugsley, P. Sokoloff, S. Pauli, L. Farde, G. Sedvall, Autoradiographic localisation of D<sub>3</sub>-dopamine receptors in the human brain using the selective D<sub>3</sub>-dopamine receptor agonist (+)-[<sup>3</sup>H]PD 128907, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 128 (1996) 240–247.
- [125] J. Hall, J.A. Parkinson, T.M. Hall, A. Dickinson, B.J. Everitt, Involvement of the central nucleus of the amygdala and nucleus accumbens core in mediating Pavlovian influences on instrumental behaviour, *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 13 (2001) 1984–1992.
- [126] J. Hall, K.L. Thomas, B.J. Everitt, Cellular imaging of *zif268* expression in the hippocampus and amygdala during contextual and cued fear memory retrieval: selective activation of hippocampal CA1 neurons during the recall of contextual memories, *J. Neurosci.* 21 (2001) 2186–2193.
- [127] C.J. Harmer, G.D. Phillips, Enhanced dopamine efflux in the amygdala by a predictive, but not a non-predictive, stimulus:

- facilitation by prior repeated D-amphetamine, *Neuroscience* 90 (1999) 119–130.
- [128] J.P. Hatcher, J.J. Hagan, The effects of dopamine D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> receptor agonists on intracranial self stimulation in the rat, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 140 (1998) 405–410.
- [129] R.J. Hayes, S.R. Vorel, J. Spector, X. Liu, E.L. Gardner, Electrical and chemical stimulation of the basolateral complex of the amygdala reinstates cocaine-seeking behavior in the rat, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 168 (2003) 75–83.
- [130] C.A. Heidbreder, H.J. Groenewegen, The medial prefrontal cortex in the rat: evidence for a dorso-ventral distinction based upon functional and anatomical characteristics, *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 27 (2003) 555–579.
- [131] C.A. Heidbreder, M. Andreoli, C. Marcon, P.K. Thanos, C.R. Ashby Jr., E.L. Gardner, Role of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the addictive properties of ethanol, *Drugs Today* (Barc.) 40 (2004) 355–365.
- [132] L. Herroelen, J.-P. De Backer, N. Wilczak, A. Flamez, G. Vauquelin, J. De Keyser, Autoradiographic distribution of D<sub>3</sub>-type dopamine receptors in human brain using [<sup>3</sup>H]7-hydroxy-*N,N*-di-n-propyl-2-aminotetralin, *Brain Res.* 648 (1994) 222–228.
- [133] P.K. Hitchcott, G.D. Phillips, Effects of intra-amygdala R(+) 7-OH-DPAT on intra-accumbens D-amphetamine-associated learning. I. Pavlovian conditioning, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 140 (1998) 300–309.
- [134] P.K. Hitchcott, G.D. Phillips, Effects of intra-amygdala R(+) 7-OH-DPAT on intra-accumbens D-amphetamine-associated learning. II. Instrumental conditioning, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 140 (1998) 310–318.
- [135] W. Hodos, Progressive ratio as a measure of reward strength, *Science* 134 (1961) 943–944.
- [136] W. Hodos, G. Kalman, Effects of increment size and reinforcer volume on progressive-ratio performance, *J. Exp. Anal. Behav.* 6 (1963) 387–392.
- [137] C.B. Hubner, J.E. Moreton, Effects of selective D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine antagonists on cocaine self-administration in the rat, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 105 (1991) 151–156.
- [138] S. Ikemoto, J. Panksepp, The role of nucleus accumbens dopamine in motivated behavior: a unifying interpretation with special reference to reward-seeking, *Brain Res., Brain Res. Rev.* 31 (1999) 6–41.
- [139] A. Imperato, G. Di Chiara, Preferential stimulation of dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats by ethanol, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 239 (1986) 219–228.
- [140] A. Imperato, A. Mulas, G. Di Chiara, Nicotine preferentially stimulates dopamine release in the limbic system of freely moving rats, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 132 (1986) 337–338.
- [141] R. Ito, J.W. Dalley, S.R. Howes, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Dissociation in conditioned dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens core and shell in response to cocaine cues and during cocaine-seeking behavior in rats, *J. Neurosci.* 20 (2000) 7489–7495.
- [142] R. Ito, J.W. Dalley, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Dopamine release in the dorsal striatum during cocaine-seeking behavior under the control of a drug-associated cue, *J. Neurosci.* 22 (2002) 6247–6253.
- [143] P.W. Kalivas, P. Duffy, Selective activation of dopamine transmission in the shell of the nucleus accumbens by stress, *Brain Res.* 675 (1995) 325–328.
- [144] H. Kaneyuki, H. Yokoo, A. Tsuda, M. Yoshida, Y. Mizuki, M. Yamada, M. Tanaka, Psychological stress increases dopamine turnover selectively in mesoprefrontal dopamine neurons of rats: reversal by diazepam, *Brain Res.* 557 (1991) 154–161.
- [145] K.M. Kantak, Y. Black, E. Valencia, K. Green-Jordan, H.B. Eichenbaum, Dissociable effects of lidocaine inactivation of the rostral and caudal basolateral amygdala on the maintenance and reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior in rats, *J. Neurosci.* 22 (2002) 1126–1136.
- [146] J.L. Katz, K.L. Alling, Discriminative stimulus effects of putative D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor agonists in rats, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 11 (2000) 483–493.
- [147] T.V. Khroyan, D.A. Baker, J.L. Neisewander, Dose-dependent effects of the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist 7-OH-DPAT on motor behaviors and place conditioning, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 122 (1995) 351–357.
- [148] T.V. Khroyan, R.A. Fuchs, D.A. Baker, J.L. Neisewander, Effects of D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists 7-OH-PIPAT and PD-128,907 on motor behaviors and place conditioning, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 8 (1997) 65–74.
- [149] T.V. Khroyan, D.A. Baker, R.A. Fuchs, N. Manders, J.L. Neisewander, Differential effects of 7-OH-DPAT on amphetamine-induced stereotypy and conditioned place preference, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 139 (1998) 332–341.
- [150] T.V. Khroyan, R.A. Fuchs, A.M. Beck, R.S. Groff, J.L. Neisewander, Behavioral interactions produced by co-administration of 7-OH-DPAT with cocaine or apomorphine in the rat, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 142 (1999) 383–392.
- [151] T.V. Khroyan, R.L. Barrett-Larimore, J.K. Rowlett, R.D. Speelman, Dopamine D<sub>1</sub>- and D<sub>2</sub>-like receptor mechanisms in relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior: effects of selective antagonists and agonists, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 294 (2000) 680–687.
- [152] C.D. Kilts, J.B. Schweitzer, C.K. Quinn, R.E. Gross, T.L. Faber, F. Muhammad, T.D. Ely, J.M. Hoffman, K.P.G. Drexler, Neural activity related to drug craving in cocaine addiction, *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 58 (2001) 334–341.
- [153] T. Kling-Petersen, E. Ljung, L. Wollter, K. Svensson, Effects of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub>- and autoreceptor preferring antagonist (–)-DS121 on locomotor activity, conditioned place preference and intracranial self-stimulation in the rat, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 6 (1995) 107–115.
- [154] S. Koch, M.F. Piercey, M.P. Galloway, K.A. Svensson, Interactions between cocaine and (–)-DS 121: studies with 2-deoxyglucose autoradiography and microdialysis in the rat brain, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 319 (1997) 173–180.
- [155] G.F. Koob, E.J. Nestler, The neurobiology of drug addiction, *J. Neuropsychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* 9 (1997) 482–497.
- [156] G.F. Koob, S.H. Ahmed, B. Boutrel, S.A. Chen, P.J. Kenny, A. Markou, L.E. O'Dell, L.H. Parsons, P.P. Sanna, Neurobiological mechanisms in the transition from drug use to drug dependence, *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 27 (2004) 739–749.
- [157] M.J. Kreek, G.F. Koob, Drug dependence: stress and dysregulation of brain reward pathways, *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 51 (1998) 23–47.
- [158] P.J. Kruzich, R.E. See, Differential contributions of the basolateral and central amygdala in the acquisition and expression of conditioned relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior, *J. Neurosci.* 21 (2001) RC155.
- [159] M. Kurashima, K. Yamada, M. Nagashima, K. Shirakawa, T. Furukawa, Effects of putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists, 7-OH-DPAT and quinpirole, on yawning, stereotypy, and body temperature in rats, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 52 (1995) 503–508.
- [160] L.L. Lacroix, M.A. Hows, A.J. Shah, J.J. Hagan, C.A. Heidbreder, Selective antagonism at dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors enhances monoaminergic and cholinergic neurotransmission in the rat anterior cingulate cortex, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 839–849.
- [161] X. Lamas, S.S. Negus, M.A. Nader, N.K. Mello, Effects of the putative dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT in rhesus monkeys trained to discriminate cocaine from saline, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 124 (1996) 306–314.
- [162] B. Landwehrmeyer, G. Mengod, J.M. Palacios, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA and binding sites in human brain, *Brain Res., Mol. Brain Res.* 18 (1993) 187–192.
- [163] J. Laszy, I. Gyertyán, I. Laszlovsky, Z. Szombathely, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists show cognitive enhancer activity, *Proceedings of the Sixth IBRO World Congress of Neuroscience* 10–15 July, International Brain Research Organization, Prague, 2003, p. 45 (abstract 1126).
- [164] J. Lavicky, A.J. Dunn, Corticotropin-releasing factor stimulates catecholamine release in hypothalamus and prefrontal cortex in

- freely moving rats as assessed by microdialysis, *J. Neurochem.* 60 (1993) 602–612.
- [165] A.D. Le, B. Quan, W. Juzytch, P.J. Fletcher, N. Joharchi, Y. Shaham, Reinstatement of alcohol-seeking by priming injections of alcohol and exposure to stress in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 135 (1998) 169–174.
- [166] C.C. Ledford, R.A. Fuchs, R.E. See, Potentiated reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior following D-amphetamine infusion into the basolateral amygdala, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 1721–1729.
- [167] B. Le Foll, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agents as potential new medications for drug addiction, *Eur. Psychiatr.* 15 (2000) 140–146.
- [168] B. Le Foll, H. Frances, J. Diaz, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Role of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in reactivity to cocaine-associated cues in mice, *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 15 (2002) 2016–2026.
- [169] B. Le Foll, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Disruption of nicotine conditioning by dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands, *Mol. Psychiatry* 8 (2003) 225–230.
- [170] B. Le Foll, J. Diaz, P. Sokoloff, Increased dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor expression accompanying behavioral sensitization to nicotine in rats, *Synapse* 47 (2003) 176–183.
- [171] M. Le Moal, H. Simon, Mesocorticolimbic dopaminergic network: functional and regulatory roles, *Physiol. Rev.* 7 (1991) 155–234.
- [172] C. Le Moine, B. Bloch, Expression of the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor in peptidergic neurons of the nucleus accumbens: comparison with the D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors, *Neuroscience* 73 (1996) 131–143.
- [173] F. Leri, J. Flores, D. Rodaros, J. Stewart, Blockade of stress-induced but not cocaine-induced reinstatement by infusion of noradrenergic antagonists into the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis or the central nucleus of the amygdala, *J. Neurosci.* 22 (2002) 5713–5718.
- [174] L. Leriche, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mediates locomotor hyperactivity induced by NMDA receptor blockade, *Neuropharmacology* 45 (2003) 174–181.
- [175] B. Levant, The D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor: neurobiology and potential clinical relevance, *Pharmacol. Rev.* 49 (1997) 231–252.
- [176] B. Levant, Differential distribution of D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors in the brains of several mammalian species, *Brain Res.* 800 (1998) 269–274.
- [177] B. Levant, E.B. De Souza, Differential pharmacological profile of striatal and cerebellar dopamine receptors labeled by [<sup>3</sup>H]quinpirole: identification of a discrete population of putative D<sub>3</sub> receptors, *Synapse* 14 (1993) 90–95.
- [178] B. Levant, N.R. Vansell, In vivo occupancy of D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors by nafadotride, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 17 (1997) 67–71.
- [179] B. Levant, D.E. Grigoriadis, E.B. De Souza, [<sup>3</sup>H]Quinpirole binding to putative D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors in rat brain and pituitary gland: a quantitative autoradiographic study, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 264 (1993) 991–1001.
- [180] B. Levant, D.E. Grigoriadis, E.B. De Souza, Relative affinities of dopaminergic drugs at dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 278 (1995) 243–247.
- [181] B. Levant, G.N. Bancroft, C.M. Selkirk, In vivo occupancy of D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors by 7-OH-DPAT, *Synapse* 24 (1996) 60–64.
- [182] D. Lévesque, J. Diaz, C. Pilon, M.-P. Martres, B. Giros, E. Souil, D. Schott, J.-L. Morgat, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Identification, characterization, and localization of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in rat brain using 7-[<sup>3</sup>H]hydroxy-N,N-di-n-propyl-2-aminotetralin, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 89 (1992) 8155–8159.
- [183] A. Lingford-Hughes, D. Nutt, Neurobiology of addiction and implications for treatment, *Br. J. Psychiatry* 182 (2003) 97–100.
- [184] L. Lu, X. Ceng, M. Huang, Corticotropin-releasing factor receptor type I mediates stress-induced relapse to opiate dependence, *Neuro-Report* 11 (2000) 2373–2378.
- [185] L. Lu, D. Liu, X. Ceng, Corticotropin-releasing factor receptor type I mediates stress-induced relapse to cocaine-conditioned place preference in rat, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 415 (2001) 203–208.
- [186] G.J. Macdonald, C.L. Branch, M.S. Hadley, C.N. Johnson, D.J. Nash, A.B. Smith, G. Stemp, K.M. Thewlis, A.K.K. Vong, N.E. Austin, P. Jeffrey, K.Y. Winborn, I. Boyfield, J.J. Hagan, D.N. Middlemiss, C. Reavill, G.J. Riley, J.M. Watson, M. Wood, S.G. Parker, C.R. Ashby Jr., Design and synthesis of *trans*-3-(2-(4-(3-(3-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazolyl))-phenyl)carboxamido)cyclohexyl)ethyl)-7-methylsulfonyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-3-benzazepine (SB-414796): a potent and selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, *J. Med. Chem.* 46 (2003) 4952–4964.
- [187] P.E. Mallet, R.J. Beninger, 7-OH-DPAT produces place conditioning in rats, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 261 (1994) R5–R6.
- [188] C. Manzanedo, M.A. Aguilar, J. Miñarro, The effects of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> antagonists on spontaneous motor activity and morphine-induced hyperactivity in male mice, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 143 (1999) 82–88.
- [189] C. Marcon, M. Andreoli, M. Pilla, M. Tessari, C.A. Heidbreder, A new model to assess drug and cue-induced relapse to ethanol self-administration in mice, *Behav. Pharmacol.* 14 (Suppl. 1) (2003) S66.
- [190] D.C. Mash, J.K. Staley, D<sub>3</sub> dopamine and kappa opioid receptor alterations in human brain of cocaine-overdose victims, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 877 (1999) 507–522.
- [191] B.A. Mattingly, A. Caudill, M. Abel, Differential effect of 7-OH-DPAT on the development of behavioral sensitization to apomorphine and cocaine, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 68 (2001) 417–426.
- [192] K. McFarland, P. Kalivas, The circuitry mediating cocaine-induced reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior, *J. Neurosci.* 21 (2001) 8655–8663.
- [193] J. McLaughlin, R.E. See, Selective inactivation of the dorsomedial prefrontal cortex and the basolateral amygdala attenuates conditioned-cue reinstatement of extinguished cocaine-seeking behavior in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 168 (2003) 57–65.
- [194] J.H. Meador-Woodruff, D.K. Grandy, H.H.M. Van Tol, S.P. Damask, K.Y. Little, O. Civelli, S.J. Watson Jr., Dopamine receptor gene expression in the human medial temporal lobe, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 10 (1994) 239–248.
- [195] J.H. Meador-Woodruff, K.Y. Little, S.P. Damask, S.J. Watson, Effects of cocaine on D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptor expression in the human striatum, *Biol. Psychiatry* 38 (1995) 263–266.
- [196] W.M. Meil, R.E. See, Lesions of the basolateral amygdala abolish the ability of drug associated cues to reinstate responding during withdrawal from self-administered cocaine, *Behav. Brain Res.* 87 (1997) 139–148.
- [197] G. Mengod, M.T. Villaró, G.B. Landwehrmeyer, M.I. Martínez-Mir, H.B. Niznik, R.K. Sunahara, P. Seeman, B.F. O'Dowd, A. Probst, J.M. Palacios, Visualization of dopamine D<sub>1</sub>, D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNAs in human and rat brain, *Neurochem. Int.* 20 (Suppl. 1) (1992) 33S–43S.
- [198] M.J. Millan, J.-L. Peglion, J. Vian, J.-M. Rivet, M. Brocco, A. Gobert, A. Newman-Tancredi, C. Dacquet, K. Bervoets, S. Girardon, Functional correlates of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor activation in the rat in vivo and their modulation by the selective antagonist, (+)-S14297. 1. Activation of postsynaptic D<sub>3</sub> receptors mediates hypothermia whereas blockade of D<sub>2</sub> receptors elicits prolactin secretion and catalepsy, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 275 (1995) 885–898.
- [199] M.J. Millan, H. Gressier, M. Brocco, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, (+)-S 14297, blocks the cataleptic properties of haloperidol in rats, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 321 (1997) R7–R9.
- [200] M.J. Millan, A. Gobert, A. Newman-Tancredi, F. Lejeune, D. Cussac, J.-M. Rivet, V. Audinot, T. Dubuffett, G. Lavielle, S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-receptors: I. Receptorial, electrophysiological and neurochemical profile compared with GR218,231 and L741,626, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 293 (2000) 1048–1062.
- [201] M.J. Millan, A. Dekeyne, J.-M. Rivet, T. Dubuffett, G. Lavielle, M.

- Brocco, S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-receptors: II. Functional and behavioral profile compared with GR218,231 and L741,626, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 263 (2000) 1063–1073.
- [202] M.J. Millan, S. Girardon, S. Monneyron, A. Dekeyne, Discriminative stimulus properties of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists, PD128907 and 7-OH-DPAT: a comparative characterization with novel ligands at D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors, *Neuropharmacology* 39 (2000) 586–598.
- [203] B. Moghaddam, Stress activation of glutamate neurotransmission in the prefrontal cortex: implications for dopamine-associated psychiatric disorders, *Biol. Psychiatry* 51 (2002) 775–787.
- [204] F.J. Monsma Jr., L.C. Mahan, L.D. McVittie, C.R. Gerfen, D.R. Sibley, Molecular cloning and expression of a D<sub>1</sub> receptor linked to adenylyl cyclase activation, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 87 (1990) 6723–6727.
- [205] A.M. Murray, H.L. Ryoo, E. Gurevich, J.N. Joyce, Localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors to mesolimbic and D<sub>2</sub> receptors to mesostriatal regions of human forebrain, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 91 (1994) 11271–11275.
- [206] P.J. Murray, L.A. Harrison, M.R. Johnson, G.M. Robertson, D.I.C. Scopes, D.R. Bull, E.A. Graham, A.G. Hayes, G.J. Kilpatrick, I. Den Daas, C. Large, M.J. Sheehan, C.M. Stubbs, M.P. Turpin, A novel series of arylpiperazines with high affinity and selectivity for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 5 (1995) 219–222.
- [207] P.J. Murray, R.M. Helden, M.R. Johnson, G.M. Robertson, D.I.C. Scopes, M. Stokes, S. Wadman, J.W.J. Whitehead, A.G. Hayes, G.J. Kilpatrick, C. Large, C.M. Stubbs, M.P. Turpin, Novel 6-substituted 2-aminotetralins with potent and selective affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 6 (1996) 403–408.
- [208] M.A. Nader, R.H. Mach, Self-administration of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> agonist 7-OH-DPAT in rhesus monkeys is modified by prior cocaine exposure, *Psychopharmacology (Berlin)* 125 (1996) 13–22.
- [209] M. Narita, M. Soma, H. Tamaki, T. Suzuki, Intensification of the development of ethanol dependence in mice lacking dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *Neurosci. Lett.* 324 (2002) 129–132.
- [210] M. Narita, K. Mizuo, H. Mizoguchi, M. Sakata, M. Narita, L.F. Tseng, T. Suzuki, Molecular evidence for the functional role of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the morphine-induced rewarding effect and hyperlocomotion, *J. Neurosci.* 23 (2003) 1006–1012.
- [211] J.L. Neisewander, D.A. Baker, R.A. Fuchs, L.T. Tran-Nguyen, A. Palmer, J. Mars, F. Hall, Fos protein expression and cocaine-seeking behavior in rats after exposure to a cocaine self-administration environment, *J. Neurosci.* 20 (2000) 798–805.
- [212] J.L. Neisewander, R.A. Fuchs, L.T. Tran-Nguyen, S.M. Weber, G.P. Coffey, J.N. Joyce, Increases in dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor binding in rats receiving a cocaine challenge at various time points after cocaine self-administration: implications for cocaine-seeking behavior, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29 (2004) 1479–1487.
- [213] E.J. Nestler, Common molecular and cellular substrates of addiction and memory, *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 78 (2002) 637–647.
- [214] A.H. Newman, J. Cao, C.J. Bennett, M.J. Robarge, R.A. Freeman, R.R. Luedtke, *N*-{4-[4-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]butyl, butenyl and butynyl}arylcarboxamides as novel dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 13 (2003) 2179–2183.
- [215] C.P. O'Brien, A.R. Childress, R.N. Ehrman, S.J. Robbins, Conditioning factors in drug abuse: can they explain compulsion? *J. Psychopharmacol.* 12 (1998) 15–22.
- [216] W.-K. Park, D. Jeong, C.-W. Yun, S. Lee, H. Cho, G.-D. Kim, H.Y. Koh, A.N. Pae, Y.S. Cho, K.I. Choi, J.Y. Jung, S.H. Jung, J.Y. Kong, Pharmacological actions of a novel and selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, KCH-1110, *Pharmacol. Res.* 48 (2003) 615–622.
- [217] J.A. Parkinson, M.C. Olmstead, L.H. Burns, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Dissociation in effects of lesions of the nucleus accumbens core and shell on appetitive Pavlovian approach behavior and the potentiation of conditioned reinforcement and locomotor activity by D-amphetamine, *J. Neurosci.* 19 (1999) 2401–2411.
- [218] J.A. Parkinson, R.N. Cardinal, B.J. Everitt, Limbic cortico-ventral striatal systems underlying appetitive conditioning, *Prog. Brain Res.* 126 (2000) 263–285.
- [219] L.H. Parsons, S.B. Caine, P. Sokoloff, J.-C. Schwartz, G.F. Koob, F. Weiss, Neurochemical evidence that postsynaptic nucleus accumbens D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation enhances cocaine reinforcement, *J. Neurochem.* 67 (1996) 1078–1089.
- [220] H.O. Pettit, J.B. Justice Jr., Dopamine in the nucleus accumbens during cocaine self-administration as studied by in vivo microdialysis, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 34 (1989) 899–904.
- [221] G.D. Phillips, C.J. Harmer, P.K. Hitchcott, Blockade of sensitisation-induced facilitation of appetitive conditioning by post-session intramygdala nafadotride, *Behav. Brain Res.* 134 (2002) 249–257.
- [222] G.D. Phillips, C.J. Harmer, P.K. Hitchcott, Isolation rearing-induced facilitation of Pavlovian learning: abolition by postsession intramygdala nafadotride, *Physiol. Behav.* 76 (2002) 677–684.
- [223] P.V. Piazza, M. Le Moal, Pathophysiological basis of vulnerability to drug abuse: interaction between stress, glucocorticoids, and dopaminergic neurons, *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 36 (1996) 359–378.
- [224] M. Pilla, S. Perachon, F. Sautel, F. Garrido, A. Mann, C.G. Wermuth, J.-C. Schwartz, B.J. Everitt, P. Sokoloff, Selective inhibition of cocaine-seeking behaviour by a partial dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist, *Nature* 400 (1999) 371–375.
- [225] C. Pilon, D. Lévesque, V. Dimitriadou, N. Griffon, M.-P. Martres, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Functional coupling of the human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in a transfected NG 108-15 neuroblastoma-glioma hybrid cell line, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 268 (1994) 129–139.
- [226] M.N. Potenza, G.F. Graminski, C. Schmauss, M.R. Lerner, Functional expression and characterization of human D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors, *J. Neurosci.* 14 (1994) 1463–1476.
- [227] L.M. Pritchard, A.D. Logue, S. Hayes, J.A. Weige, M. Xu, J. Zhang, S.P. Berger, N.M. Richtand, 7-OH-DPAT and PD 128907 selectively activate the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor in a novel environment, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28 (2003) 100–107.
- [228] T.A. Pugsley, M.D. Davis, H.C. Akunne, R.G. MacKenzie, Y.H. Shih, G. Damsma, H. Wikström, S.Z. Wetzel, L.M. Georgic, L.W. Cooke, S.B. Demattos, A.E. Corbin, S.A. Glase, L.D. Wise, D. Dijkstra, T.G. Heffner, Neurochemical and functional characterization of the preferentially selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> agonist PD 128907, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 275 (1995) 1355–1366.
- [229] C. Reavill, S.G. Taylor, M.D. Wood, T. Ashmeade, N.E. Austin, K.Y. Avenell, I. Boyfield, C.L. Branch, J. Cilia, M.C. Coldwell, M.S. Hadley, A.J. Hunter, P. Jeffrey, F. Jewitt, C.N. Johnson, D.N.C. Jones, A.D. Medhurst, D.N. Middlemiss, D.J. Nash, G.J. Riley, C. Routledge, G. Stemp, K.M. Thewlis, B. Trail, A.K.K. Vong, J.J. Hagan, Pharmacological actions of a novel, high-affinity, and selective human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, SB-277011-A, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 294 (2000) 1154–1165.
- [230] N.M. Richtand, A.D. Logue, J.A. Welge, J. Perdiue, L.J. Tubbs, R.H. Spitzer, G. Sethuraman, T.D. Geraciotti, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist nafadotride inhibits development of locomotor sensitization to amphetamine, *Brain Res.* 867 (2000) 239–242.
- [231] N.M. Richtand, R.J. Goldsmith, J.E. Nolan, S.P. Berger, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor and substance dependence, *J. Addict. Res.* 20 (2001) 19–32.
- [232] N.M. Richtand, S.C. Woods, S.P. Berger, S.M. Strakowski, D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor, behavioral sensitization, and psychosis, *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25 (2001) 427–443.
- [233] S. Ridray, N. Griffon, V. Mignon, E. Souil, S. Carboni, J. Diaz, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, Coexpression of dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors in islands of Calleja and shell of nucleus accumbens of the rat: opposite and synergistic functional interactions, *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 10 (1998) 1676–1786.

- [234] F.O. Risinger, S.D. Dickinson, C.L. Cunningham, Haloperidol reduces ethanol-induced motor activity stimulation but not conditioned place preference, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 107 (1992) 453–456.
- [235] S.N. Rivera, J. Katana, C.R. Ashby Jr., Y.S. Piyis, E.L. Gardner, L.A. Pena, C. Heidbreder, N.D. Volkow, P.K. Thanos, A novel dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist (SB-277011-A) attenuates ethanol consumption in ethanol preferring (P) and non-preferring (NP) Rats, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 29 (2003) (abstract 665.7).
- [236] M.J. Robarge, S.M. Husbands, A. Kieltyka, R. Brodbeck, A. Thurkauf, A.H. Newman, Design and synthesis of [(2,3-dichlorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]alkylfluorenylcarboxamides as novel ligands selective for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *J. Med. Chem.* 44 (2001) 3175–3186.
- [237] T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Neurobehavioral mechanisms of reward and motivation, *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 6 (1996) 228–236.
- [238] D.C.S. Roberts, R. Ranaldi, Effect of dopaminergic drugs on cocaine reinforcement, *Clin. Neuropharmacol.* 18 (Suppl. 1) (1995) S84–S95.
- [239] D.C.S. Roberts, G. Vickers, Atypical neuroleptics increase self-administration of cocaine: an evaluation of a behavioural screen for antipsychotic activity, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 82 (1984) 135–139.
- [240] D.C.S. Roberts, M.E. Corcoran, H.C. Fibiger, On the role of ascending catecholaminergic systems in intravenous self-administration of cocaine, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 6 (1977) 615–620.
- [241] P.M. Robinet, M.T. Bardo, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors are involved in amphetamine-induced contralateral rotation in 6-OHDA lesioned rats, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 70 (2001) 43–54.
- [242] T.E. Robinson, K.C. Berridge, The neural basis of drug craving: an incentive-sensitization theory of addiction, *Brain Res., Brain Res. Rev.* 18 (1993) 247–291.
- [243] P. Robledo, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Effects of excitotoxic lesions of the central amygdaloid nucleus on the potentiation of reward-related stimuli by intra-accumbens amphetamine, *Behav. Neurosci.* 110 (1996) 981–990.
- [244] M. Rodríguez-Arias, C.M. Felip, I. Broseta, J. Miñarro, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> antagonist U-99194A maleate increases social behaviors of isolation-induced aggressive male mice, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 144 (1999) 90–94.
- [245] F. Rodríguez de Fonseca, P. Rubio, J.L. Martín-Calderon, S.B. Caine, G.F. Koob, M. Navarro, The dopamine receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT modulates the acquisition and expression of morphine-induced place preference, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 274 (1995) 47–55.
- [246] Z. Rogoz, G. Skuza, A. Klodzinska, Anxiolytic-like effects of preferential dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists in an animal model, *Pol. J. Pharmacol.* 55 (2003) 449–454.
- [247] J.K. Rowlett, A labor-supply analysis of cocaine self-administration under progressive ratio schedules: antecedents, methodologies, and perspectives, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 153 (2000) 1–16.
- [248] F. Sautel, N. Griffon, P. Sokoloff, J.-C. Schwartz, C. Launay, P. Simon, J. Costentin, A. Schoenfelder, F. Garrido, A. Mann, Nafadotride, a potent preferential dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, activates locomotion in rodents, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 275 (1995) 1239–1246.
- [249] F. Sautel, N. Griffon, D. Lévesque, C. Pilon, J.-C. Schwartz, P. Sokoloff, A functional test identifies dopamine agonists selective for D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors, *NeuroReport* 6 (1995) 329–332.
- [250] H. Schoemaker, [<sup>3</sup>H]7-OH-DPAT labels both dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors and  $\Sigma$  sites in the bovine caudate nucleus, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 242 (1993) R1–R2.
- [251] W. Schultz, Getting formal with dopamine and reward, *Neuron* 36 (2002) 241–263.
- [252] J.-C. Schwartz, D. Lévesque, M.-P. Martres, P. Sokoloff, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor: basic and clinical aspects, *Clin. Neuropharmacol.* 16 (1993) 295–314.
- [253] J.-C. Schwartz, J. Diaz, C. Pilon, P. Sokoloff, Possible implications of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in schizophrenia and in antipsychotic drug actions, *Brain Res., Brain Res. Rev.* 31 (2000) 277–287.
- [254] A.J. Schwarz, A. Gozzi, T. Reese, S. Bertani, V. Crestan, J.J. Hagan, C. Heidbreder, A. Bifone, Selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011-A potentiates pmMRI response to acute amphetamine challenge in the rat brain, *Synapse* 54 (2004) 1–10.
- [255] R.E. See, J. McLaughlin, R.A. Fuchs, Muscarinic receptor antagonism in the basolateral amygdala blocks acquisition of cocaine-stimulus association in a model of relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior in rats, *Neuroscience* 117 (2003) 477–483.
- [256] D.M. Segal, C.T. Moraes, D.C. Mash, Up-regulation of D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor mRNA in the nucleus accumbens of human cocaine fatalities, *Brain Res., Mol. Brain Res.* 45 (1997) 335–339.
- [257] D.W. Self, W.J. Barnhart, D.A. Lehman, E.J. Nestler, Opposite modulation of cocaine-seeking behavior by D<sub>1</sub>- and D<sub>2</sub>-like dopamine receptor agonists, *Science* 271 (1996) 1586–1589.
- [258] R.A. Shafer, B. Levant, The D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor in cellular and organismal function, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 135 (1998) 1–16.
- [259] Y. Shaham, J. Stewart, Stress reinstates heroin-seeking in drug-free animals: an effect mimicking heroin, not withdrawal, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 119 (1995) 334–341.
- [260] Y. Shaham, J. Stewart, Effects of opioid and dopamine receptor antagonists on relapse induced by stress and re-exposure to heroin in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 125 (1996) 385–391.
- [261] Y. Shaham, D. Funk, S. Erb, T.J. Brown, C.-D. Walker, J. Stewart, Corticotropin-releasing factor, but not corticosterone, is involved in stress-induced relapse to heroin-seeking in rats, *J. Neurosci.* 17 (1997) 2605–2614.
- [262] Y. Shaham, S. Erb, J. Stewart, Stress-induced relapse to heroin and cocaine seeking in rats: a review, *Brain Res., Brain Res. Rev.* 33 (2000) 13–33.
- [263] Y. Shaham, D. Highfield, J. Delfs, S. Leung, J. Stewart, Clonidine blocks stress-induced reinstatement of heroin seeking in rats: an effect independent of locus ceruleus noradrenergic neurons, *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 12 (2000) 292–302.
- [264] Y. Shaham, U. Shalev, L. Lu, H. de Wit, J. Stewart, The reinstatement model of drug relapse: history, methodology and major findings, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 168 (2003) 3–20.
- [265] U. Shalev, D. Highfield, J. Yap, Y. Shaham, Stress and relapse to drug seeking in rats: studies on the generality of the effect, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 150 (2000) 337–346.
- [266] U. Shalev, J.W. Grimm, Y. Shaham, Neurobiology of relapse to heroin and cocaine seeking: a review, *Pharmacol. Rev.* 54 (2002) 1–42.
- [267] R. Sinha, How does stress increase risk of drug abuse and relapse? *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 158 (2001) 343–359.
- [268] R. Sinha, D. Catapano, S. O'Malley, Stress-induced craving and stress responses in cocaine dependent individuals, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 142 (1999) 343–351.
- [269] R.S. Sinnott, R.H. Mach, M.A. Nader, Dopamine D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptors modulate cocaine's reinforcing and discriminative stimulus effects in rhesus monkeys, *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 54 (1999) 97–110.
- [270] A.G. Smith, J.C. Neill, B. Costall, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT induces cognitive impairment in the marmoset, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 63 (1999) 201–211.
- [271] A.D. Smith, D.L. Smith, M.J. Zigmond, M. Amalric, G.F. Koob, Differential effects of dopamine receptor subtype blockade on performance of rats in a reaction-time paradigm, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 148 (2000) 355–360.
- [272] P. Sokoloff, J.-C. Schwartz, Novel dopamine receptors half a decade later, *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 16 (1995) 270–275.
- [273] P. Sokoloff, B. Giros, M.-P. Martres, M.-L. Bouthenet, J.-C. Schwartz, Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel



- dopamine receptor (D<sub>3</sub>) as a target for neuroleptics, *Nature* 347 (1990) 146–151.
- [274] P. Sokoloff, M. Andrieux, R. Besançon, C. Pilon, M.-P. Martres, B. Giros, J.-C. Schwartz, Pharmacology of human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor expressed in a mammalian cell line: comparison with D<sub>2</sub> receptor, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 225 (1992) 331–337.
- [275] P. Sokoloff, B. Giros, M.-P. Martres, M. Andrieux, R. Besançon, C. Pilon, M.-L. Bouthenet, E. Souil, J.-C. Schwartz, Localization and function of the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor, *Arzneimittel-Forschung* 42 (1992) 224–230.
- [276] C. Sonesson, C.-H. Lin, L. Hansson, N. Waters, K. Svensson, A. Carlsson, M.W. Smith, H. Wikström, Substituted (*S*)-phenylpiperidines and rigid congeners as preferential dopamine autoreceptor antagonists: synthesis and structure-activity relationships, *J. Med. Chem.* 37 (1994) 2735–2753.
- [277] B.A. Sorg, P.W. Kalivas, Effects of cocaine and footshock stress on extracellular dopamine levels in the medial prefrontal cortex, *Neuroscience* 53 (1993) 695–703.
- [278] R. Spangler, N.L. Goddard, N.M. Avena, B.G. Hoebel, S.F. Leibowitz, Elevated D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor mRNA in dopaminergic and dopaminoreceptive regions of the rat brain in response to morphine, *Brain Res.* 111 (2003) 74–83.
- [279] R.D. Spealman, Antagonism of behavioral effects of cocaine by selective dopamine receptor blockers, *Psychopharmacology (Berlin)* 101 (1990) 142–145.
- [280] R.D. Spealman, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists partially reproduce the discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine in squirrel monkeys, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 278 (1996) 1128–1137.
- [281] J.K. Staley, D.C. Mash, Adaptive increase in D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors in the brain reward circuits of human cocaine fatalities, *J. Neurosci.* 16 (1996) 6100–6106.
- [282] G.D. Stanwood, R.P. Artyushyn, M.-P. Kung, H.F. Kung, I. Lucki, P. McGonigle, Quantitative autoradiographic mapping of rat brain dopamine D<sub>3</sub> binding with [<sup>125</sup>I]7-OH-PIPAT: evidence for the presence of D<sub>3</sub> receptors on dopaminergic and nondopaminergic cell bodies and terminals, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 295 (2000) 1223–1231.
- [283] G. Stemp, T. Ashmeade, C.L. Branch, M.S. Hadley, A.J. Hunter, C.N. Johnson, D.J. Nash, K.M. Thewlis, A.K.K. Vong, N.E. Austin, P. Jeffrey, K.Y. Avenell, I. Boyfield, J.J. Hagan, D.N. Middlemiss, C. Reavill, G.J. Riley, C. Routledge, M. Wood, Design and synthesis of *trans*-N-[4-[2-(6-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)ethyl]cyclohexyl]-4-quinolinecarboxamide (SB-277011A): a potent and selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist with high oral bioavailability and CNS penetration in the rat, *J. Med. Chem.* 43 (2000) 1878–1885.
- [284] J. Stewart, Pathways to relapse: the neurobiology of drug- and stress-induced relapse to drug-taking, *J. Psychiatry Neurosci.* 25 (2000) 125–136.
- [285] J. Stewart, H. de Wit, R. Eikelboom, Role of unconditioned and conditioned drug effects in the self-administration of opiates and stimulants, *Psychol. Rev.* 91 (1984) 251–268.
- [286] R. Sunahara, H.-C. Guan, B.F. O'Dowd, P. Seeman, L.G. Laurier, G. Ng, S.R. George, J. Torchia, H.H.M. Van Tol, H.B. Niznik, Cloning of the gene for a human D<sub>5</sub> receptor with higher affinity for dopamine than D<sub>1</sub>, *Nature* 350 (1991) 614–619.
- [287] M. Suzuki, Y.L. Hurd, P. Sokoloff, J.-C. Schwartz, G. Sedvall, D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor mRNA is widely expressed in the human brain, *Brain Res.* 779 (1998) 58–74.
- [288] G. Tanda, F.E. Pontieri, G. Di Chiara, Cannabinoid and heroin activation of mesolimbic dopamine transmission by a common  $\mu_1$  opioid receptor mechanism, *Science* 276 (1997) 2048–2050.
- [289] J.W. Tidey, K.A. Miczek, Social defeat stress selectively alters mesocorticolimbic dopamine release: an in vivo microdialysis study, *Brain Res.* 721 (1996) 140–149.
- [290] M. Ukai, T. Tanaka, T. Kameyama, Effects of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist, *R*(+)-hydroxy-*N,N*-di-*n*-propyl-2-aminotetralin, on memory processes in mice, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 324 (1997) 147–151.
- [291] L. Unger, F.J. Garcia-Ladona, W. Wernet, P. Sokoloff, K.M. Wicke, G. Gross, In vitro characterization of the selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist A-437203, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 28 (2002) (abstract 894.5).
- [292] H.H.M. Van Tol, J.R. Bunzow, H.-C. Guan, R.K. Sunahara, P. Seeman, H.B. Niznik, O. Civelli, Cloning the gene for a human dopamine D<sub>4</sub> receptor with high affinity for the antipsychotic clozapine, *Nature* 350 (1991) 610–614.
- [293] G.B. Varty, G.A. Higgins, Investigations into the nature of a 7-OH-DPAT discriminative cue: comparison with D-amphetamine, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 339 (1997) 101–107.
- [294] S.R. Vorel, X. Liu, R.J. Hayes, J.A. Spector, E.L. Gardner, Relapse to cocaine-seeking after hippocampal theta burst stimulation, *Science* 292 (2001) 1175–1178.
- [295] S.R. Vorel, C.R. Ashby Jr., M. Paul, X. Liu, R. Hayes, J.J. Hagan, D.N. Middlemiss, G. Stemp, E.L. Gardner, Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism inhibits cocaine-seeking and cocaine-enhanced brain reward in rats, *J. Neurosci.* 22 (2002) 9595–9603.
- [296] D.R. Wallace, R.M. Booze, Identification of D<sub>3</sub> and  $\sigma$  receptors in the rat striatum and nucleus accumbens using ( $\pm$ )-7-hydroxy-*N,N*-di-*n*-[<sup>3</sup>H]propyl-2-aminotetralin and carbetapentane, *J. Neurochem.* 64 (1995) 700–710.
- [297] X. Wang, X. Cen, L. Lu, Noradrenaline in the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis is critical for stress-induced reactivation of morphine-conditioned place preference in rats, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 432 (2001) 153–161.
- [298] N. Waters, K. Svensson, S.R. Haadsma-Svensson, M.W. Smith, A. Carlsson, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-receptor: a postsynaptic receptor inhibitory on rat locomotor activity, *J. Neural Transm.: Gen. Sect.* 94 (1993) 11–19.
- [299] F. Weiss, R. Martin-Fardon, R. Ciccocioppo, T.M. Kerr, D.L. Smith, O. Ben-Shahar, Enduring resistance to extinction of cocaine-seeking behavior induced by drug-related cues, *Neuropsychopharmacology* 25 (2001) 361–372.
- [300] S.Z. Whetzel, Y.H. Shih, L.M. Georgic, H.C. Akunne, T.A. Pugsley, Effects of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> antagonist PD 58491 and its interaction with the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> agonist PD 128907 on brain dopamine synthesis in rat, *J. Neurochem.* 69 (1997) 2363–2368.
- [301] R.B. Whitelaw, A. Markou, T.W. Robbins, B.J. Everitt, Excitotoxic lesions of the basolateral amygdala impair the acquisition of cocaine-seeking behaviour under a second-order schedule of reinforcement, *Psychopharmacology (Berlin)* 127 (1996) 213–224.
- [302] K. Wicke, J. Garcia-Ladona, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor partial agonist, BP 897, is an antagonist at human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors and at rat somatodendritic dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 424 (2001) 85–90.
- [303] R.A. Wise, Dopamine, learning and motivation, *Nat. Rev., Neurosci.* 5 (2004) 483–494.
- [304] R.A. Wise, M.A. Bozarth, A psychomotor stimulant theory of addiction, *Psychol. Rev.* 94 (1987) 469–492.
- [305] M.D. Wood, I. Boyfield, D.J. Nash, F.R. Jewitt, K.Y. Avenell, G.J. Riley, Evidence for antagonist activity of human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor partial agonist, BP 897, at human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 407 (2000) 47–51.
- [306] J.L. Wright, D.M. Downing, M.R. Feng, R.N. Hayes, T.G. Heffner, R.G. MacKenzie, L.T. Meltzer, T.A. Pugsley, L.D. Wise, Identification, characterization and pharmacological profile of three metabolites of (*R*)-(+)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-phenyl-1-[(3-phenylcyclohexen-1-yl)methyl]pyridine (CI-1007), a dopamine autoreceptor agonist and potential antipsychotic agent, *J. Med. Chem.* 38 (1995) 5007–5014.
- [307] D.J. Wustrow, L.D. Wise, Progress in developing dopamine D<sub>3</sub> ligands as potential antipsychotic agents, *Curr. Pharm. Des.* 3 (1997) 391–404.

- [308] C.L. Wyvell, K.C. Berridge, Intra-accumbens amphetamine increases the conditioned incentive salience of sucrose reward: enhancement of reward “wanting” without enhanced “liking” or response reinforcement, *J. Neurosci.* 20 (2000) 8122–8130.
- [309] Z.-X. Xi, J. Gilbert, A.C. Campos, C.R. Ashby Jr., E.L. Gardner, A.H. Newman, The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist NGB 2904 inhibits cocaine reward and cocaine-triggered reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior, *Abstr.-Soc. Neurosci.* 29 (2003) (abstract 422.9).
- [310] Z.-X. Xi, J. Gilbert, A.C. Campos, N. Kline, C.R. Ashby Jr., J.J. Hagan, C.A. Heidbreder, E.L. Gardner, Blockade of mesolimbic dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors inhibits stress-induced reinstatement of cocaine-seeking in rats, *Psychopharmacology* (Berlin) 176 (2004) 57–65.
- [311] R.A. Yokel, R.A. Wise, Increased lever pressing for amphetamine after pimozone in rats: implications for a dopamine theory of reward, *Science* 187 (1975) 547–549.
- [312] M. Yoshioka, M. Matsumoto, H. Togashi, H. Saito, Effect of conditioned fear stress on dopamine release in the prefrontal cortex, *Neurosci. Lett.* 209 (1996) 201–203.
- [313] J. Yuan, X. Chen, R. Brodbeck, R. Primus, J. Braun, J.W.F. Wasley, A. Thurkauf, Highly selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 8 (1998) 2715–2718.
- [314] A. Zapata, J.M. Witkin, T.S. Shippenberg, Selective D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor agonist effects of (+)-PD 128907 on dialysate dopamine at low doses, *Neuropharmacology* 41 (2001) 351–359.
- [315] Q.-Y. Zhou, D.K. Grandy, L. Thambi, J.A. Kushner, H.H.M. Van Tol, R. Cone, D. Pribnow, J. Salon, J.R. Bunzow, O. Civelli, Cloning and expression of human and rat D<sub>1</sub> dopamine receptors, *Nature* 347 (1990) 76–80.

Associate editor: K.A. Neve

## Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor as a therapeutic target for antipsychotic and antiparkinsonian drugs

Jeffrey N. Joyce\*

*Thomas H. Christopher Center for Parkinson's Disease Research, Sun Health Research Institute, 10515 West Santa Fe Drive, Sun City, AZ 85351, USA*

---

### Abstract

The cloning of the gene for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor and subsequent identification of its distribution in brain and pharmacology allowed for serious consideration of the possibility that it might be a target for drugs used to treat schizophrenia and Parkinson's disease (PD). That is because it is highly expressed in limbic regions of the brain, exhibits low expression in motor divisions, and has pharmacologic similarity to the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. Thus, antipsychotics that were presumed to block D<sub>2</sub> receptors also had high affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor. Dopamine agonists used to treat the clinical symptoms of PD also have high affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, and two D<sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonists were found to be effective for treatment of PD. Many compounds achieving high potency and selectivity are now available, but few have reached clinical testing. Recent findings with respect to the anatomy of this receptor in human brain, altered expression in schizophrenia and PD, and biological models to study its function support the proposal that it is a target for development of drugs to alleviate symptoms in neuropsychiatric and neurologic disorders. Because of distinct aspects of regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, it represents a unique target for therapeutic intervention in schizophrenia without high potential for unintended side effects such as tardive dyskinesia. It may also be that D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists can provide neuroprotective effects in PD and can modify clinical symptoms that D<sub>2</sub> receptor-preferring agonists cannot provide. © 2001 Elsevier Science Inc. All rights reserved.

**Keywords:** Striatum; Caudate putamen; Nucleus accumbens; Islands of Calleja; Limbic

**Abbreviations:** BDNF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor; CN, caudate nucleus; CPu, caudate putamen; DA, dopamine; DAT, dopamine transporter; DYN, dynorphin; ENK, enkephalin; GPe, globus pallidus external segment; GPi, internal segment of the globus pallidus; 5-HT, serotonin; 7-OH-DPAT, 7-hydroxydipropylaminotetralin; ICJ, Islands of Calleja; IEG, immediate early gene; L-dopa, levodopa; MPP<sup>+</sup>, *N*-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium; MPTP, 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine; NA, nucleus accumbens; NAC, core of the nucleus accumbens; NAS, shell of the nucleus accumbens; 6-OHDA, 6-hydroxydopamine; PD, Parkinson's disease; PET, positron emission tomography; PPX, pramipexole; PUT, putamen; SN, substantia nigra; SNpc, substantia nigra pars compacta; SNpr, substantia nigra pars reticulata; SPECT, single-photon emission computed tomography; STN, subthalamic nucleus; Sub P, substance P; TH, tyrosine hydroxylase; VP, ventral pallidum; VTA, ventral tegmental area; WT, wild-type.

---

### Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	232
2. Integration of the dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptor with "limbic" striato-pallidal circuits. . . . .	234
2.1. D <sub>1</sub> and D <sub>2</sub> receptors and their striatal efferents . . . . .	236
2.2. Dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptor. . . . .	237
3. Behavioral functions of the dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptor . . . . .	239
3.1. Dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptors normally dampen D <sub>1</sub> :D <sub>2</sub> receptor synergism/cooperativity for dopamine-mediated behaviors . . . . .	240
3.2. Dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptors normally enhance D <sub>1</sub> :D <sub>2</sub> receptor synergism/cooperativity for dopamine-mediated <i>c-fos</i> expression. . . . .	240
4. Regulation of the dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptor . . . . .	241
5. Dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptor as a target for antipsychotics . . . . .	243

---

\* Tel.: 623-876-5439; fax: 623-876-5695.

E-mail address: Jeff.Joyce@sunhealth.org (J.N. Joyce).

6.	Dopamine D <sub>3</sub> receptor as a target for antiparkinsonian drugs. . . . .	245
6.1.	D <sub>3</sub> receptors are functionally relevant in Parkinson's disease . . . . .	245
6.2.	Changes in expression of D <sub>3</sub> receptors differ from D <sub>2</sub> receptors in Parkinson's disease . . . . .	247
6.3.	Beneficial response to D <sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonists in Parkinson's disease. . . . .	248
6.4.	Neuroprotective actions of D <sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonists . . . . .	249
7.	Conclusions . . . . .	251
	Acknowledgments . . . . .	252
	References . . . . .	252

## 1. Introduction

Dopamine (DA) plays an important, and often necessary, role in a wide variety of behaviors and functions, ranging from movement to emotion, sensitization to addiction, and development to plasticity. In part, this diversity reflects the organization of multiple types of DA receptors, the neurons that express those receptors, and their sources of DA innervation. It was not fully appreciated until the late 1970s and early 1980s that different behavioral functions could be mediated by the actions of DA at multiple DA receptors (Clark & White, 1987; Joyce, 1983; Keababian & Calne, 1979). At that time, it was shown conclusively that the two biochemically identified DA receptors, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>, were both necessary for normal locomotor behavior. In the late 1980s and early 1990s, the cloning of the five identified subtypes of DA receptors, which are related to the D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> subfamilies, allowed for new insights into the wider diversity of the actions of DA. Three of the DA receptors, D<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>3</sub>, and D<sub>4</sub>, belong to the D<sub>2</sub> subfamily and couple to inhibitory G-proteins (Civelli et al., 1993). As all antipsychotics and antiparkinsonian agents act predominantly through the D<sub>2</sub> subfamily of receptors, it is important to understand what functions the subtypes might mediate. This is particularly true since these receptor subtypes are differentially expressed in regions of the human brain, providing a rationale for how they could mediate different actions of DA (for a review, see Joyce & Meador-Woodruff, 1997). The functional significance of the D<sub>4</sub> receptor is questionable and the rationale for the development of D<sub>4</sub> receptor ligands has been disputed (Sanner, 1998). In contrast, a strong rationale can be made for the development of compounds that interact with the D<sub>3</sub> receptor because of its pharmacology, distribution in brain, and proposed role in neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders.

The D<sub>3</sub> DA receptor, a G-protein-coupled receptor with seven transmembrane segments, exhibits properties similar to that of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, but has a distribution in the brain that is only partially overlapping with the D<sub>2</sub> receptor (Sokoloff et al., 1990). Drugs originally identified as having high affinity for the D<sub>2</sub> receptor exhibit similarly high affinity at the D<sub>3</sub> receptor radiolabeled with [<sup>125</sup>I]iodosulpride or [<sup>3</sup>H]spiroperidol (Audinot et al., 1998; Coldwell et al., 1999; Mierau et al., 1995; Newman-Tancredi et al., 1999; Perachon et al., 1999; Sautel et al., 1995b). Like the

D<sub>2</sub> receptor, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is known to inhibit adenylyl cyclases, but initially its functional activity was considered weaker than that of the D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptor in Chinese hamster ovary cells, a putatively responsive cell line (Chio et al., 1994; McAllister et al., 1995; Missale et al., 1998; Potenza et al., 1994). It was postulated that this could reflect weak coupling to G-proteins (Gardner et al., 1996; Malmberg et al., 1998). More recent studies with a variety of functional assays have identified efficient coupling of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor to G<sub>αi/o</sub> subtypes of G-proteins (Coldwell et al., 1999; Newman-Tancredi et al., 1999; Vanhauwe et al., 1999; Zaworski et al., 1999) and inhibition of forskolin-stimulated adenylyl cyclase (Perachon et al., 1999). Nonetheless, important questions remain as to what G-protein subtypes couple to the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in vivo and what other signaling pathways exist that have not been identified adequately (Cussac et al., 1999; Newman-Tancredi et al., 1999; Watts & Neve, 1997). Additionally, guanine nucleotides appear to have little effect on the binding of agonists to the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in vivo and in vitro (Burris et al., 1994; Gurevich et al., 1997; Mierau et al., 1995; Vanhauwe et al., 1999). This appears to allow the D<sub>3</sub> receptor to retain high affinity in vivo for DA (Levant, 1995; Zhang et al., 1999). How this might affect the ability of drugs to functionally interact with the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in vivo is open to speculation.

While the existence of the D<sub>3</sub> subtype of the D<sub>2</sub> class of DA receptors is indisputable, due in large part to the historic deficiency of ligands with high selectivity for this subtype, the function of D<sub>3</sub> receptors has remained elusive. Nonetheless, recent evidence is surfacing that converges on some exciting common themes, some of which are directly relevant to two profoundly debilitating neuropathologies of the DA system, schizophrenia and Parkinson's disease (PD). Because of the pharmacological similarity of the D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> DA receptor, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor has to be considered a potential target for antipsychotic and anti-Parkinsonian drugs (Levant et al., 1999; Schwartz et al., 2000; Sokoloff et al., 1990). Relief of symptoms in PD is thought to occur as a consequence of activation of D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors (Loschmann et al., 1992; Nomoto et al., 1985; Vermeulen et al., 1999). DA agonists used in the treatment of PD (Table 1) have as high or higher affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, providing D<sub>3</sub> receptor preference. Thus, stimulation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors by antiparkinsonian drugs must be considered a therapeutic target (Fig. 1). In this review, we present an overview of the

Table 1  
Drug affinities (nM) of agonists to cloned human DA receptors

Drug	hD <sub>2</sub> receptor			hD <sub>3</sub> receptor			hD <sub>1</sub> receptor	hD <sub>4</sub> receptor	Ratio <sup>a</sup>	Ratio <sup>b</sup>	Ratio	Ratio
	K <sub>i</sub>	K <sub>H</sub>	K <sub>L</sub>	K <sub>i</sub>	K <sub>H</sub>	K <sub>L</sub>	K <sub>i</sub>	K <sub>i</sub>	D <sub>3</sub> /D <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>3</sub> /D <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>3</sub> /D <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>3</sub> /D <sub>4</sub>
DA <sup>c</sup>	590	56	2300	18	3.2	76			0.03	0.06		
DA <sup>d</sup>		44	4265	55 <sup>e</sup>						1.25		
DA <sup>f</sup>	700			40				70	0.06			0.57
Pergolide <sup>c</sup>	33	0.6	38	4 <sup>e</sup>			310		0.12	67	0.013	
Pergolide <sup>f</sup>	8			1.6				1	0.2			1.6
Bromocriptine <sup>c</sup>	12 <sup>e</sup>			12 <sup>e</sup>			1500		1			
Bromocriptine <sup>f</sup>	3			2				20	0.67			
Bromocriptine <sup>g</sup>	5.3			7.4					1.39			
Lisuride <sup>f</sup>	0.2			0.2					1			
Lisuride <sup>g</sup>	1.4			1.7					1.21			
Pramipexole <sup>c</sup>	616	23	1600	8.5	0.7	15	> 50,000		0.14	0.03	0.0002	
Pramipexole <sup>f</sup>	1000			16				30	0.02			0.53
Pramipexole <sup>h,i</sup>		2.1	139		0.5	3		3	0.24			0.17
Talepexole <sup>f</sup>	1500			100				150	0.07			0.67
Talepexole <sup>g</sup>	390			33					0.08			
Ropinirole <sup>c</sup>	970	75	2000	61	22	140	> 50,000		0.06	0.29	0.0012	
Ropinirole <sup>f</sup>	1500			79				390	0.05			0.20
SKF-104557 <sup>f</sup>	1900			100				1580	0.05			0.06
(+)-7-OH-DPAT <sup>d</sup>		3.5	117	3.0 <sup>e</sup>						0.86		
(+)-7-OH-DPAT <sup>j</sup>	92			2.2					0.02			
(+)-7-OH-DPAT <sup>g</sup>	103			2.1					0.02			
(+)-PD128,907 <sup>d</sup>		7.4	851	2.1 <sup>e</sup>						0.28		
(+)-PD128,907 <sup>j</sup>	339			1.9					0.06			
(+)-PD128,907 <sup>g</sup>	389			1.8					0.05			

<sup>a</sup> Ratio of the K<sub>i</sub> for binding to the hD<sub>3</sub> receptor and the K<sub>i</sub> for the hD<sub>2</sub> receptor; > 1.0 equals preference for the hD<sub>3</sub> receptor.

<sup>b</sup> Ratio of the K<sub>i</sub> or K<sub>H</sub> for binding to the hD<sub>3</sub> receptor and the K<sub>H</sub> for the hD<sub>2</sub> receptor; > 1.0 equals preference for the hD<sub>3</sub> receptor.

<sup>c</sup> Perachon et al. (1999).

<sup>d</sup> Newman-Tancredi et al. (1999).

<sup>e</sup> One site model for binding, fit to two-site model not significantly better than to one-site model.

<sup>f</sup> Coldwell et al. (1999).

<sup>g</sup> Sautel et al. (1995a).

<sup>h</sup> Mierau et al. (1995).

<sup>i</sup> Binding utilizing [<sup>3</sup>H]spiroperidol.

<sup>j</sup> Audinot et al. (1998).

clinical and preclinical literature that supports the hypothesis that the onset of PD is not only correlated with a loss of DA innervation and an elevation in receptor number of the D<sub>2</sub> subclass, but also a decrease in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number. We present evidence that levodopa (L-dopa) treatment tends to normalize D<sub>3</sub> receptor number in early PD. However, with the progression of the pathology, likely including the further loss of mesolimbic DA neurons, we believe that a permanent reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number in critical striatal regions occurs in PD. At that stage, traditional antiparkinsonian drugs are not able to effectively ameliorate many of the predominant symptoms of PD and the patient is judged to be unresponsive to these drugs. Based on new evidence from non-human models of PD, we propose that to overcome the down-regulation in D<sub>3</sub> receptors, an enhancement in current pharmacotherapy for PD would include agonists with a high affinity for this subtype.

With the identification in 1976 that antipsychotics (e.g., Haldol, haloperidol) bind to DA D<sub>2</sub> receptors (Creese et al., 1976; Seeman et al., 1976), it had become widely believed that it is the blockade of one or more members of the D<sub>2</sub> family of receptors that alleviates the symptoms of schizo-

phrenia (Joyce & Meador-Woodruff, 1997). It is now apparent that DA antagonists used in the treatment of schizophrenia are not selective for the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, but that they also exhibit high affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Table 2). Even in the case of the atypical antipsychotic clozapine, which has 7- to 56-fold higher affinity for the D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptors, respectively, as compared with the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, it has predominant actions through neurons expressing the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Guo et al., 1995, 1998). Thus, occupancy of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor by antipsychotics cannot be excluded as a target site for therapeutic intervention. This follows another hypothetical theme posed by the author that the hyperdopaminergic state of the mesolimbic DA system evokes an up-regulation in D<sub>3</sub> receptors. If D<sub>3</sub> receptor activation can enhance the D<sub>1</sub>:D<sub>2</sub> synergism/cooperativity that is observed in c-fos expression (Section 3.2), then one would anticipate an over-reactivity of the D<sub>1</sub> receptor + substance P (Sub P)/dynorphin (DYN)-expressing neurons and an under activity of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor + enkephalin (ENK)-expressing ventral striatal outputs. If this is translated into consequences in the limbic system, it may result in an enhanced thalamic drive to the limbic cortex – as is reported for schizophrenia.

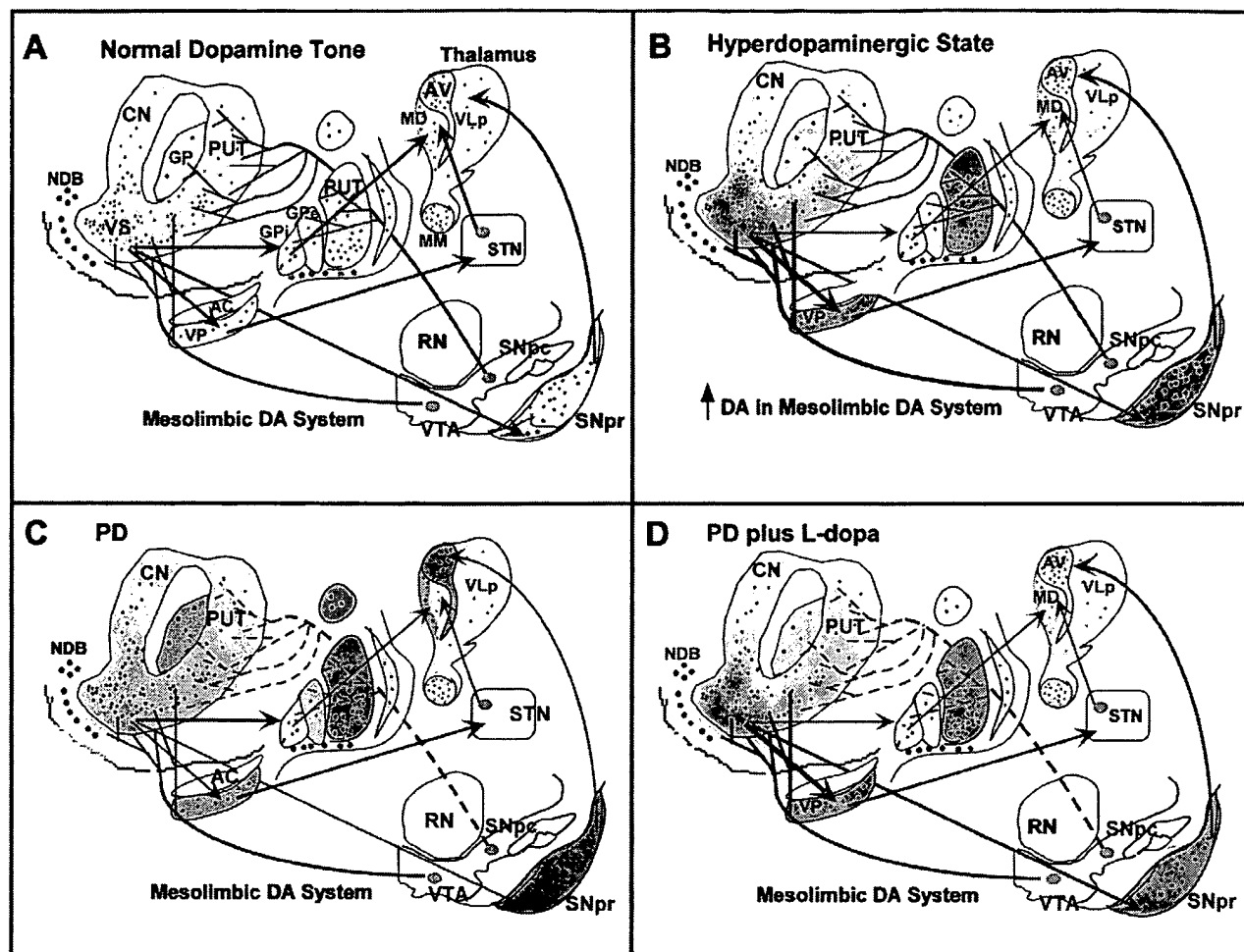


Fig. 1. Schematic diagram of the relative distribution of  $D_3$  receptors and neurons expressing  $D_3$  mRNA in regions of the human forebrain under different conditions of DAergic tone. In each panel, the mesolimbic and nigrostriatal DA systems are shown. Panel A depicts the normal state and relative concentrations of  $D_3$  receptors and  $D_3$  mRNA. The normal levels are depicted in yellow. Panel B depicts the hyperdopaminergic state that occurs with schizophrenia, and is associated with elevated mesolimbic DA, elevated concentrations of  $D_3$  receptors, and neurons expressing  $D_3$  mRNA (red) within the ventral striatum and brain structures that receive its efferents. Panel C delineates the effects of reduced input from the nigrostriatal DAergic system that produces a reduction in  $D_3$  receptor number (blue) in brain areas associated with the ventral striatal circuitry. Panel D depicts the possible hyperdopaminergic state that can occur in PD with the introduction of high concentrations of pulsatile L-dopa and that can produce elevated concentrations of  $D_3$  receptors and neurons expressing  $D_3$  mRNA (red). AC, anterior commissure; AV, anteroventral nucleus of the thalamus; MD, mediodorsal nucleus of the thalamus; MM, mammillary bodies; NDB, nucleus of the diagonal band; PPN, pedunculopontine nucleus; RF, reticular formation; RN, red nucleus; SC, superior colliculus; VLp, ventral lateral posterior nucleus of the thalamus; VS, ventral striatum.

Thus,  $D_3$  antagonists may prove beneficial in treating this disorder. This review will consider the potential of the  $D_3$  receptor as a therapeutic target for antipsychotics and anti-parkinsonian drugs by reviewing its anatomy in the human brain, proposed role in behavioral processes, regulation, and evidence for a direct role in schizophrenia and PD.

## 2. Integration of the dopamine $D_3$ receptor with "limbic" striato-pallidal circuits

It is well accepted that the functions of the striatum are related to its connections with other parts of the brain, particularly with the cortical regions that project to it.

Different regions of the cortex provide non-overlapping projections to the striatum segregated into a number of territories (Alexander et al., 1990; Parent & Hazrati, 1995). To a certain degree, these functionally divergent territories have their own downstream targets and differentially express DA receptors. These territories, in turn, have principal DA projections. Two major divisions of the DA systems exist within the basal ganglia, the nigrostriatal and mesolimbic systems (Fig. 2). The caudate putamen (CPu) in the rat and the putamen (PUT) in the primate receive DA projections from the nigrostriatal DA system. The origination of the "nigrostriatal" DA system is restricted to the ventral tier of the substantia nigra pars compacta (SNpc) in primates, and is affected initially and predominantly in PD (Lynd-Balta &

Table 2  
Drug affinities (nM) of antagonists to cloned human DA receptors

Drug	hD <sub>1</sub> receptor	hD <sub>2</sub> receptor	hD <sub>3</sub> receptor	hD <sub>4</sub> receptor	hD <sub>5</sub> receptor	D <sub>3</sub> :D <sub>2</sub> selectivity
Haloperidol	30	0.3–0.6	3	4–6	40	≈ 0.1
Pimozide		10	11			1
Chlorpromazine		2.3	6			≈ 0.4
Spiroperone		0.06	0.25			≈ 0.2
Domperidone		0.5	3.5			≈ 0.1
Clozapine	140	70	500	9	250	≈ 0.1
(–)Sulpride	> 40,000	10	20	50	80,000	0.5
Raclopride		1–2	1–3			≈ 1
Risperidone		1–4	5–11			≈ 0.3
Nafadotride	890	3–5	0.3–0.8	269–1780		≈ 10
U 99194		2281	160–223	> 10,000		≈ 10
GR 103,691		24	0.4	81		≈ 60
(+)S 14297		297	13	1380		≈ 23
S33084	500	32	0.25	1900		128
GR218,231	< 1,000	63	1	10,000		63
LY 741,626	700	4	63	300		0.06
SB-271011-A		1047	11.2			93

Data from Audinat et al. (1998), Millan et al. (1995, 2000b), Reavill et al. (2000), Sautel et al. (1995a), Sokoloff et al. (1992), Sunahara et al. (1991), and Van Tol et al. (1991).

Haber, 1994b; Hornykiewicz, 1998). The functions of the terminal regions of the nigrostriatal DA system reflect its sensory-motor cortical inputs, and DA receptor antagonists are thought to produce parkinsonism via blockade of D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors in this region (Joyce & Meador-Woodruff, 1997). The mesolimbic DA system innervates the nucleus accumbens (NA), the olfactory tubercle, and the Islands of Calleja (ICj) in the rat and the ventral striatum (NA and ventral PUT) in the primate. Based on tracer studies, the mesolimbic DA

system of the primate would include the A10 region (ventral tegmental area [VTA], parabrachial pigmented, paranigral nuclei) (Jimenez-Castellanos & Graybiel, 1987; Lynd-Balta & Haber, 1994a, 1994b). The ventral striatum is often termed the limbic striatum because it receives afferents from the orbital and medial prefrontal cortex, the limbic and paralimbic cortices, the thalamus, and the amygdala (Haber & McFarland, 1999), and it integrates these signals under the modulatory influence of the mesolimbic DA system (Lynd-

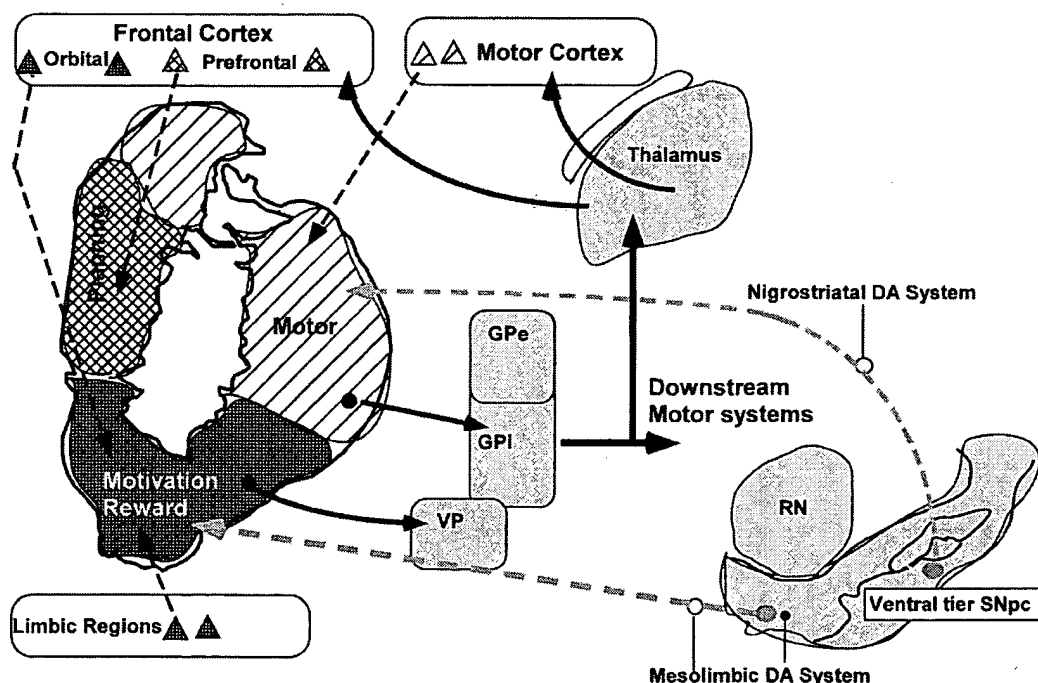


Fig. 2. Schematic diagram indicating the functional organization of the striatum and its cortical and DAergic afferents. Also delineated is the general organization of striatal efferents via the pallidal-thalamic loop and downstream motor pathways. RN, red nucleus.

Balta & Haber, 1994a; Mogenson et al., 1988). The limbic striatum clearly has been demonstrated to be involved in goal-directed behavior, locomotor activity, behavioral sensitization, and changes in affective state. As the efferents of the dorsal and ventral striatum express different types of DA receptors, DA can act to modulate a wide variety of behavioral functions related to motor, cognition, motivation, and affect via different classes of receptors.

### 2.1. $D_1$ and $D_2$ receptors and their striatal efferents

An understanding of how DA agonists and antagonists act in the striatum requires familiarity with its basic organization. As initially postulated by Heimer and Wilson (1975), it has now been convincingly demonstrated that there are parallel efferent circuits originating from the dorsal and ventral striatum with analogous “direct” and “indirect” pathways (Alexander et al., 1990). In the rat, the CPu gives rise to two distinct efferent pathways (Fig. 3). “Direct” pathway neurons project to the entopeduncular nucleus [analogous to the internal segment of the globus pallidus (GPi) in primates] and substantia nigra pars reticulata (SNpr), and express Sub P and preprotachykinin mRNA. “Indirect” pathway neurons project to the globus pallidus [external segment (GPe) in primates] and sub-

thalamic nucleus (STN), and express ENK (preproenkephalin mRNA). In the rat neostriatum, “direct” (striatonigral) and “indirect” (striatopallidal) output neurons preferentially express  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  receptors, respectively, with little overlap (Curran & Watson, 1995; Gerfen et al., 1990; Le Moine & Bloch, 1995). The influences of the direct and indirect pathways are considered to be opposing, and DA tonically modulates these two pathways via inhibition of the indirect pathway through the  $D_2$  receptor and via excitation of the direct pathway through the  $D_1$  receptor (Fig. 3). Similar “direct” and “indirect” pathways have been identified in the limbic striatum. Neurons within the NA project primarily to the ventral pallidum (VP), with the core of the NA (NAC) projecting to the lateral VP, which send projections to the STN and SNpr. The shell of the NA (NAS) projects to the medial VP, which provides efferents to the mediodorsal thalamus (Lu et al., 1998). As cells in the NAS co-express  $D_1$  mRNA and Sub P and the cells in the NAC preferentially express  $D_2$  mRNA and ENK (Curran & Watson, 1995; Lu et al., 1998), they are presumed to modulate direct and indirect ventral striato-pallidal-thalamo pathways, respectively. However, there is a subset of neurons co-expressing ENK and Sub P. Thus, DA probably has separate and convergent influences on limbic striatal efferents.

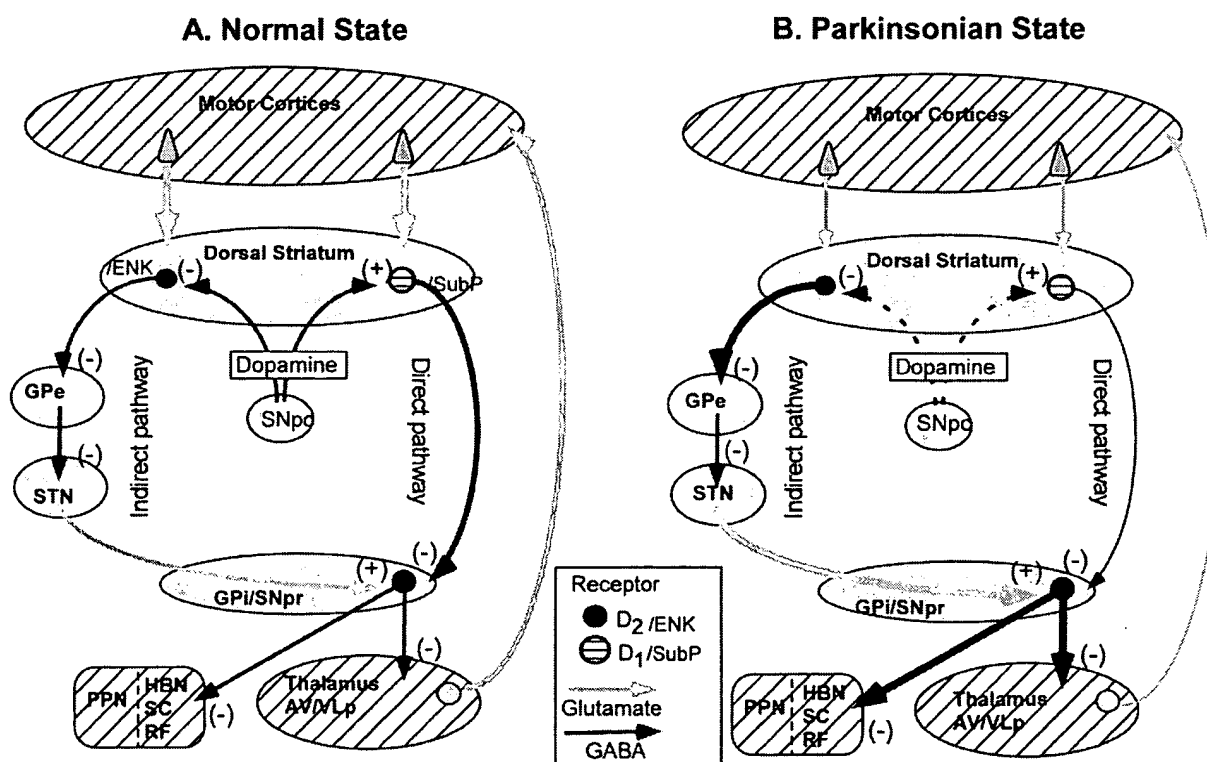


Fig. 3. Schematic diagram of the basal ganglia circuitry that are the components of the striato-pallido-thalamo circuit involved in motor control. The direct and indirect pathways are delineated, as well as the excitatory and inhibitory control by DA on these pathways via  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  receptors that are selectively expressed in neurons of the direct and indirect pathway. The normal state and the consequences of the loss of DA on the direct and indirect pathways that occur in PD are shown. AV, anteroventral nucleus of the thalamus; GABA,  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid; HBN, habenular nucleus; PPN, peripenduncular nucleus; RF, reticular formation; SC, superior colliculus; VLp, ventral lateral posterior nucleus of the thalamus.



## 2.2. Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor

The DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor is a member of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor family, but the evidence strongly favors the complementary distribution of D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors at the regional and cellular level. In the rodent, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is generally much less abundant in the brain than the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, but the difference is particularly striking in the CPu, where the D<sub>2</sub> receptor is densest. D<sub>3</sub>-binding sites and mRNA are densest in the NA, the limbic region of the striatum, whereas in the CPu, D<sub>3</sub>-binding sites are low and mRNA is barely detectable (Bouthenet et al., 1991). Lesion studies indicate that D<sub>3</sub> receptors are expressed on cell bodies of the NA and its terminals in the VP and SN (Stanwood et al., 2000a). The NAS, which is the prime source of the “direct” efferents to the medial VP, contains considerably higher concentrations of D<sub>3</sub>-binding sites and D<sub>3</sub> mRNA than the core, which is the opposite for D<sub>2</sub>-binding sites and D<sub>2</sub> mRNA. Several studies have shown that in the rat NA, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA is expressed at higher concentrations in neurons expressing the D<sub>1</sub> DA receptor, Sub P, prodynorphin, and neurotensin, with little overlap with D<sub>2</sub> mRNA (Curran & Watson, 1995; Ridray et al., 1998). However, one comprehensive double-in situ hybridization histochemistry study has shown that in the rat NAC, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is co-expressed with both D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors in Sub P- and ENK-expressing neurons, respectively (Le Moine & Bloch, 1996). In addition, 95% of the neurons of the ICj contain D<sub>3</sub> mRNA, neurotensin, and Sub P, but not D<sub>2</sub> receptors (Landwehrmeyer et al., 1993; Le Moine & Bloch, 1996). Thus, the strongest data indicates that in the rat, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is preferentially localized in the direct output neurons to the medial VP and to the SN (Stanwood et al., 2000a) expressing the D<sub>1</sub> receptor (Curran & Watson, 1995).

This limited distribution of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, which has been largely confirmed in other species, suggested that its functions are related to the mesolimbic rather than the nigrostriatal DA system (Sokoloff et al., 1990). In the human brain, the highest expression of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is in the ventral striatum, but it is also enriched in the association areas of the caudate nucleus (CN) and Put (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999; Meador-Woodruff et al., 1996; Morissette et al., 1998; Murray et al., 1994). Utilizing nonradioactive in situ hybridization histochemistry, we demonstrated that the highest concentration of neurons expressing D<sub>3</sub> mRNA is in the ventral striatum and in the association striatum (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999). This indicates a role for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in mediating multiple actions of DA (Figs. 1 and 4). It is unknown whether segregation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor to ventral striatal output neurons that co-express the D<sub>1</sub> receptor mRNA and preprotachykinin mRNA occurs in the nonhuman primate and human brain as it does in rat brain. Our own studies of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor indicate that there is likely to be high overlap of D<sub>3</sub> with Sub P/DYN neurons in the human that also express the D<sub>1</sub> receptor. These neurons likely preferentially project to the medial GPi and to the medial

SN (Reiner et al., 1999). Our results also suggest an overlap in the expression of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors, as D<sub>3</sub> mRNA is expressed in at least 30% of the neurons of the ventral striatum and D<sub>2</sub> mRNA in over 75% of the neurons (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999). Thus, there may be a co-expression of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> mRNA in a subset of neurons that project to the VP, as well as in Sub P/DYN/D<sub>1</sub> neurons. The D<sub>3</sub> receptor-expressing neurons in the human ventral striatum may give rise not only to the “direct” pathway from the ventral striatum to the medial GPi (which then innervates anteroventral and mediodorsal nuclei of the thalamus), but also to ENK-positive “indirect” projections to the VP (which in turn innervates the STN, the SNpr, and the hypothalamus). However, as the VP also has extensive Sub P innervation, there is likely a D<sub>3</sub>/Sub P-containing projection as well. It seems likely that D<sub>1</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor co-expression and D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor co-expression occurs in different projection (neuropeptide-expressing) neurons of the ventral striatum (Fig. 4), but this needs further testing. We have hypothesized that in human ventral striatum, neurons co-expressing the D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors project to the VP (express ENK) and those co-expressing the D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>1</sub> receptors (express Sub P and DYN) project to the GPi and to the SN. Presumably, this offers extensive regulation of ventral striatal neurons via different DA receptor subtypes.

One important issue has been whether D<sub>3</sub> receptors are co-localized to DA neurons of the VTA and SN and, therefore, could play a role as a DA autoreceptor. Initial studies in the rat indicated that DA neurons of the rat VTA did co-express mRNA encoding the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Bouthenet et al., 1991). Other studies indicated very low expression of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA and of D<sub>3</sub> receptor density in DA neurons (Ariano & Sibley, 1994; Diaz et al., 1995; Richtand et al., 1995). Utilizing double localization of D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> riboprobes with immunocytochemical detection of tyrosine hydroxylase (TH) in human SN and VTA, we found few TH-immunoreactive neurons that co-expressed D<sub>3</sub> mRNA, whereas the majority did express D<sub>2</sub> mRNA (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999). Functional studies on slices obtained from human brain have confirmed that release-regulating autoreceptors are of the D<sub>2</sub> subtype in humans (Fedele et al., 1999). Therefore, it is strongly indicated that across all species studied, it is the D<sub>2</sub> receptor and not the D<sub>3</sub> receptor that predominates in regulating tonic DA formation, release, and activity of DAergic neurons. This has been contradicted, however, by a recent study using a polyclonal antibody against the rat D<sub>3</sub> receptor sequence that was utilized to show that the vast majority of TH-positive neurons of the SN and VTA expressed the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Diaz et al., 2000). Nonetheless, functional studies have been contradictory. For example, intracerebroventricular injection of D<sub>3</sub> antisense to reduce D<sub>3</sub> receptor levels produced increased extracellular levels of DA in the NA, as measured by microdialysis (Ekman et al., 1998), and caused an increase in DA synthesis in the NA (Nissbrandt et al., 1995), suggesting that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor could play an

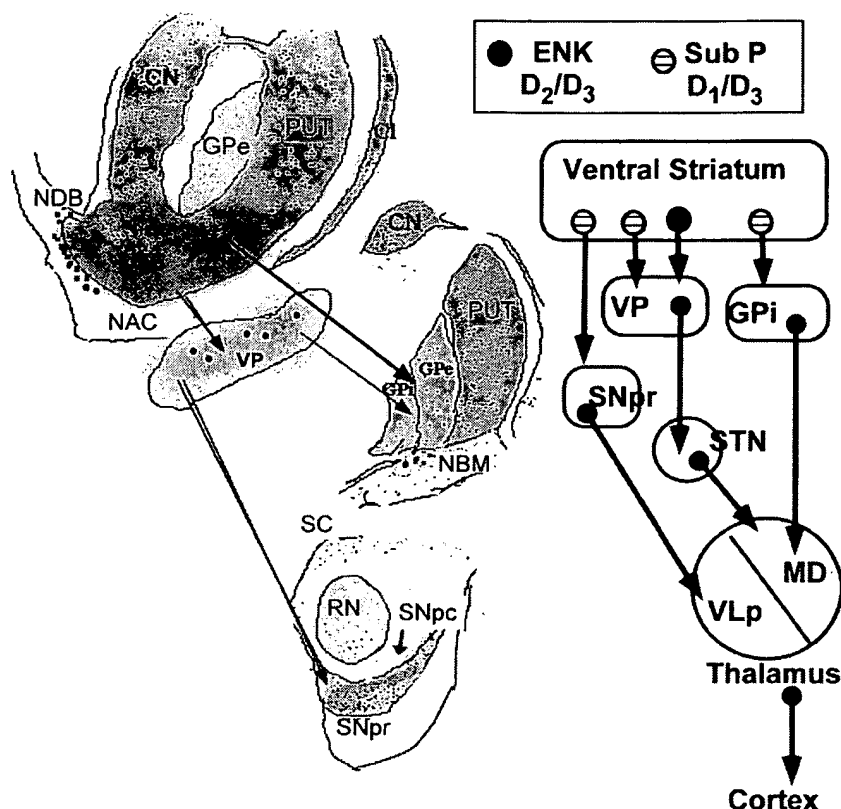


Fig. 4. Integration of the  $D_3$  receptor with the limbic striato-pallidal-thalamo loop. Representation of the relative distribution of  $D_3$  receptors (gray tones) and neurons expressing  $D_3$  mRNA (dark circles and dots) in regions of the human forebrain are shown. Major sources of efferents to the ventral striatum and afferents of the ventral striatal 'limbic' loop are featured. Concentrations of  $D_3$  receptor and  $D_3$  mRNA are highest in the ventral striatum, but are also high within many of the efferents and afferents of the ventral striatum. Cl, claustrum; MD, mediodorsal nucleus of the thalamus; NBM, nucleus basalis of Meynert; NDB, nucleus of the diagonal band; RN, red nucleus; SC, superior colliculus; VLP, ventral lateral posterior nucleus of the thalamus.

autoreceptor role. However, it has also been demonstrated that the  $D_3$ -preferring agonist PD128,907 inhibited DA release and that apomorphine inhibited DA formation to a similar extent in  $D_3$  antisense- and missense-injected rats (Ekman et al., 1998; Nissbrandt et al., 1995), consistent with  $D_2$  receptor- and not  $D_3$  receptor-mediated autoreceptor functions. Infusion of  $D_3$  antisense into the SN of rats does not significantly alter the firing rate or pattern of spontaneously active SNpc DA neurons (Tepper et al., 1997). Further studies with the relatively selective  $D_3$  antagonists S33084, GR218,231, and the  $D_2$  antagonist L741,626 support the evidence for the tonic inhibitory role of  $D_2$  autoreceptors and not the evidence for  $D_3$  receptors regulating DA synthesis, release, and activity of DA neurons of the SN and VTA (Millan et al., 2000b). This appears to be consistent with studies in transgenic mice with  $D_3$  receptor deletions ( $D_3$   $-/-$ ): (1)  $D_2$ -like agonists have similar effects on DA release in  $D_3$   $-/-$  and wild-type (WT;  $+/+$ ) mice (L'hirondel et al., 1998), (2)  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice do not exhibit differences in brain levels of DA or its metabolites or differences in levels of the rate-limiting enzyme TH (Jung et al., 1999), and (3)  $D_2/D_3$  agonists are equipotent in inhibiting SN and VTA DA neuronal electrical activity in WT

and  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice (Koeltzow et al., 1998). It must be pointed out, however, that a recent study utilizing the  $D_3$  selective antagonist SB-271011-A demonstrated that it reversed the  $D_2/D_3/D_4$  agonist quinolorane-induced reduction of DA efflux in the NA, but not CPu (Reavill et al., 2000). It was also shown to alter the activity of the VTA DA neurons when given subchronically, but not acutely (Ashby et al., 2000). Other investigators have reported that intra-accumbens or systemic low doses of (+)PD128,907 ( $IC_{25}$  of 61 nM and 0.05 mg/kg) decreased dialysate DA concentrations in WT mice, which was only apparent at high doses in  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice ( $IC_{25}$  of 1327 nM and 0.44 mg/kg), e.g. at doses that would be effective at the  $D_2$  receptor (A. Zapata, J. M. Witkin, & T. S. Shippenberg, unpublished data). Since they failed to find any differences in basal-, potassium-, or cocaine-evoked DA concentrations in  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice as compared with WT mice, this would seem to support a tonic inhibitory role for  $D_2$  autoreceptors and not a role for  $D_3$  receptors in the regulation of DA synthesis and release. Alternatively, the data could be interpreted to support the idea that there is a  $D_3$  autoreceptor, but that it is tonically occupied by DA (Levant, 1995; Stanwood et al., 2000b; Zhang et al., 1999). Because of such high occupancy of the

“presynaptic” D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptor, under basal conditions and psychostimulant stimulation, there is no evident stimulation of this D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptor. Only use of high-affinity/efficacy agonists would allow for the study of the role of the stimulated D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptor in decreased DA release. In this scenario, the D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptor would actually act opposite to the D<sub>2</sub> receptor because it would only be under conditions of low levels of DA that “release” of the D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptor inhibition occurs. Release from inhibition would increase the release of DA to help restore balance. Thus, it could be that the D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptors behave as differential controls to the system under high DA release (D<sub>2</sub> inhibition) and low DA release (D<sub>3</sub> release of inhibition). This hypothesis should be able to be tested with more selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor drugs to identify the contributions of a D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptor, and/or through a polysynaptic route regulated by D<sub>3</sub> receptive neurons, to functionally regulate DA synthesis, release, and activity of DA neurons of the SN and VTA.

### 3. Behavioral functions of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor

The pattern of expression in the brain of the DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor would indicate that behaviors mediated via this receptor should be closely related to the functions of the mesolimbic DA system. Because of this and its close relationship in structure and coupling to intracellular transduction systems of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, the focus of the analysis of the behavioral functions of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor has paralleled studies of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. Thus, research has been largely limited to analysis of D<sub>3</sub> receptor mediation of changes in locomotion, although a few other behavioral paradigms have been explored. In addition, the agonists used to test these behavioral effects (e.g., 7-hydroxydipropylaminotetralin [7-OH-DPAT] and PD128,907) show pronounced D<sub>3</sub>-D<sub>2</sub> receptor selectivity *in vitro* (Table 1), but this is far more difficult to establish *in vivo*. For example, testing of the selectivity of these compounds often does not take into account the multiple affinity states of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, which may be a better prediction of their *in vivo* selectivity (Burris et al., 1995; Levant, 1997). When *in vitro* testing of the discrimination of these agonists is made based on the K<sub>i</sub>s for the high-affinity state of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptor, the selectivity is reduced as compared with models assuming a single-affinity state for the D<sub>2</sub> receptor (Table 1). Also, while pronounced D<sub>3</sub>-D<sub>2</sub> receptor selectivity does exist for these drugs with a variety of functional measures of DA agonist interactions with G-coupled receptors in Chinese hamster ovary cells, the potency of responses in D<sub>3</sub> receptor-transfected cells is often less than that for the D<sub>2</sub> receptor (Coldwell et al., 1999; Newman-Tancredi et al., 1999; Perachon et al., 1999; Sautel et al., 1995a; Vanhauwe et al., 1999). Hence, agonist occupation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors *in vivo* may be less efficacious than occupation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. This observation, coupled with the evidence that there is tonic high-affinity occupancy of D<sub>3</sub> receptors by DA *in*

*vivo*, at least in the NA (Levant, 1995; Stanwood et al., 2000b; Zhang et al., 1999), makes predictions regarding the behavioral effects of D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists open to significant revision in the future. Nonetheless, certain concepts have emerged with respect to the functional effects of D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation that are important to consider.

The D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists 7-OH-DPAT and PD128,907 have been reported to decrease locomotor activity at low doses in rats and to increase locomotor activity at higher doses (Daly & Waddington, 1993; Damsma et al., 1993; Depoortere et al., 1996; Gilbert & Cooper, 1995; Khroyan et al., 1995). The behavioral effect of the low dose of these agonists is not associated with a decreased release of DA, suggesting postsynaptic effects of these compounds (Svensson et al., 1994; Thorn et al., 1997), and the same effects occur upon systemic or intra-accumbens injections (Gilbert & Cooper, 1995). Moreover, the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring antagonists U99194A and nafadotride increase locomotor activity in rats (Sautel et al., 1995b; Waters et al., 1994). Consistent with the role of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor as being tonically inhibitory for locomotion, the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring antagonists AJ76, S 14297, and U99294 do not produce catalepsy and reverse the catalepsy produced by haloperidol (Audinot et al., 1998; Millan et al., 1997). In contrast, behaviors thought to result from sole stimulation of D<sub>2</sub> receptors in the CPu (Dickson et al., 1994), such as high-dose methylphenidate-induced or amphetamine-induced hyperactivity/stereotypes, are not sensitive to suppression by D<sub>3</sub>-preferring antagonists (Millan et al., 2000a; Reavill et al., 2000). Locomotor activity mediated by the mesolimbic DA system of the NA appears to be modulated by D<sub>3</sub> receptors, although clearly induced by D<sub>1</sub> receptor stimulation (Swanson et al., 1997). It is hypothesized that the low-dose effects of D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists occur through the D<sub>3</sub> receptor and higher doses through the D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors, and that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor within the NA exerts inhibitory activity on the behavioral activation to DA agonists (Damsma et al., 1993; Gilbert & Cooper, 1995; Waters et al., 1994). However, it must be pointed out that direct injection of the D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonist quinpirole in the NAS, a region enriched with D<sub>3</sub> receptors, elicits locomotion at low doses (Swanson et al., 1997). Hence, the specific contribution of D<sub>3</sub> receptor-mediated neuronal systems within subregions of the ventral striatum to DA-initiated behaviors remains to be clarified. In addition, the mechanism of these presumed behavioral effects has been difficult to establish, as behaviors solely attributed to D<sub>3</sub> receptors have not been elucidated in mice with genetic deletions of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor. Thus, for example, D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists show similar functional and behavioral responses in D<sub>3</sub>  $-/-$  and WT mice (Boulay et al., 1999b; Xu et al., 1999). Recent data, however, suggest that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor may play an important role in mediating the interactions between D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors. In addition, the behavioral action of D<sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonists may be altered in animals depleted of DA (Section 6).

### 3.1. Dopamine $D_3$ receptors normally dampen $D_1:D_2$ receptor synergism/cooperativity for dopamine-mediated behaviors

$D_3$   $-/-$  mice show similar behavioral suppression to  $D_2$ -like agonists as WT mice (Boulay et al., 1999b; Xu et al., 1999), but they exhibit a different response to combined administration of  $D_1$ - and  $D_2$ -like agonists (Xu et al., 1997). Sole stimulation by  $D_2$ -like agonists produces inhibition of locomotion (Boulay et al., 1999b), probably through inhibition of DA release via activation of autoreceptors. It is hypothesized that DA  $D_2$  agonist-induced locomotor depression is mediated via a DA  $D_2$  autoreceptor-mediated inhibition of DA release onto postsynaptic DA receptors. This reduction in release probably deprives postsynaptic  $D_1$ - and  $D_2$ -like receptors of endogenous DA (Jackson et al., 1989). Combined activation of  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  receptors with  $D_1$ - and  $D_2$ -like agonists can act synergistically to increase behavioral activation above either class of drugs given alone in rats (Clark & White, 1987). This appears to be the case in mice also (Starr & Starr, 1989). The  $D_2$  receptor appears necessary for normal locomotion in mice (Boulay et al., 1999a; Jung et al., 1999) and  $D_2$ -like agonist treatment enhances the locomotor effects of a  $D_1$  agonist (Xu et al., 1997). The  $D_3$  receptor appears to modulate this, as in both acute DA-depleted mice (reserpine) and normosensitive mice, the combined administration of  $D_1$ - (SKF-38393) and  $D_2$ -like agonists (quinpirole, PD128,907) produced greater activity in  $D_3$   $-/-$  than in WT mice (Xu et al., 1997). In addition, locomotor activity to a range of doses of cocaine resulted in much greater sensitivity in the  $D_3$   $-/-$  than WT mice, as the  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice were responsive to much lower doses of cocaine. Utilizing the conditioned cue preference model for exploring the reinforcing effects of psychostimulants, the same authors showed that  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice exhibited conditioned cue preference to amphetamine at much lower doses than did WT mice. These data suggest that  $D_3$  receptors normally dampen  $D_1:D_2$  receptor synergism/cooperativity.

Further support for this comes from “knockdown” approaches to gene expression of the  $D_3$  receptor in rats. Antisense to the  $D_3$  receptor gene sequence administered intracerebroventricularly to selectively reduce levels of the  $D_3$  receptor in adult rats increased locomotor activity in a novel environment and delayed the habituation-induced reduction in locomotor activity (Ekman et al., 1998). In rats treated acutely with reserpine and  $\alpha$ -methyl-p-tyrosine to deplete DA or with reserpine to partially deplete DA, apomorphine administration restored locomotor activity to a greater extent in  $D_3$  receptor antisense-injected rats (Menalled et al., 1999). This can be interpreted to mean that combined  $D_1$ - and  $D_2$ -like receptor stimulation produces greater reversal of akinesia in adult rats depleted of DA in the  $D_3$  receptor “knockdown” rats because of an absence of the  $D_3$  receptor that dampens  $D_1:D_2$  receptor cooperativity/synergy. Studies in  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice indicate that there

is not a modification of the synergistic effects of the  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  agonists on NA neurons in  $D_3$   $-/-$  mice as measured by electrophysiology, suggesting that this effect is not occurring at the single cell level (Xu et al., 1997). Interestingly,  $D_1$  receptor-mediated effects on *c-fos* expression appears to be modulated by the  $D_3$  receptor in  $D_1$  receptor-expressing neurons of the NA, but those results are contradictory to behavioral studies (see Section 3.2).

It is possible that  $D_3$  receptor interactions with  $D_1:D_2$  receptor cooperativity/synergy could occur downstream at the level of the VP. This brain region is enriched with  $D_3$  receptors, and at least some of the  $D_3$  receptors are expressed by local neurons in rats (Larson & Ariano, 1995; Diaz et al., 2000) and humans (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999). Electrophysiological data have demonstrated the presence of  $D_1$ ,  $D_2$ , and  $D_3$  receptors in the VP (Napier & Maslowski-Cobuzzi, 1994; C. Napier, unpublished findings). Intracerebral administration of selective  $D_1$  and  $D_2/D_3$  agonists and antagonists into the VP confirm that these DA-receptive neurons can functionally alter behavioral output (Gong et al., 1999; Napier, 1992; Napier & Rehman, 1992). The data also suggest that VP  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  receptors may be located on different neurons (Napier & Maslowski-Cobuzzi, 1994), have different electrophysiological effects (Napier & Maslowski-Cobuzzi, 1994), and are coupled with different, if not opposite, behavioral output (Napier & Rehman, 1992; Gong et al., 1999).  $D_3$  receptors located on  $D_1$ -receptive and  $D_2$ -receptive neurons in the VP could enhance or suppress their output, resulting in changes in  $D_1:D_2$  receptor cooperativity/synergy.

### 3.2. Dopamine $D_3$ receptors normally enhance $D_1:D_2$ receptor synergism/cooperativity for dopamine-mediated *c-fos* expression

An increase in neuronal activity triggers the transcription of immediate early genes (IEGs), including the proto-oncogene *c-fos*, which, in turn, stimulates the transcription of the activator protein-1 promotor containing late response genes that are responsible for adaptive changes in mature neurons. DA is known to regulate expression of *c-fos* in the striatum via  $D_1$  receptor-induced activation and  $D_2$  receptor inhibition (Moratalla et al., 1996). However,  $D_2$  receptor-mediated effects exhibit both inhibition and activation of *c-fos* (Wirtshafter & Asin, 1994). A form of synergism or cooperativity normally exists between  $D_1$ - and  $D_2$ -like receptors (Gerfen et al., 1995; Wirtshafter & Asin, 1994) in *c-fos* expression, as well as a true independent  $D_1$  receptor-induced activation and  $D_2$  receptor-inhibition (Moratalla et al., 1996). In a careful study, Gerfen and colleagues (1995) showed that induction of IEG *zif* 268, like that of *c-fos*, was inhibited by the  $D_2$ -like agonist quinpirole, but showed synergistic activation with a  $D_1$  agonist in DA-depleted rats. They then determined that these effects occurred in separate populations of striatal neurons, i.e., ENK-positive (presumptive  $D_2$  receptor posi-

tive; Gerfen et al., 1990; Le Moine et al., 1990) and ENK-negative neurons (presumptive D<sub>1</sub> receptor, DYN/Sub P positive; Le Moine et al., 1990, 1991). Inhibitory effects of a D<sub>2</sub>-like agonist on zif 268 expression occurs in ENK-positive neurons, and the synergistic activation effects of D<sub>1</sub>- and D<sub>2</sub>-like agonists occurs in ENK-negative, presumptive D<sub>1</sub> receptor-expressing neurons. Priming by D<sub>1</sub> agonists or mixed D<sub>1</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> agonists leads to activation effects of *c-fos* by D<sub>2</sub>-like agonists that cannot be produced by priming with D<sub>2</sub> agonists (Pollack & Yates, 1999). These data suggest that there are functionally two populations of D<sub>2</sub> receptive neurons that modulate D<sub>1</sub>-mediated effects on *c-fos* expression in striatal neurons.

As discussed in Section 2.2 the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is expressed predominantly in D<sub>1</sub> receptor-positive and DYN/Sub P-containing neurons, and one might expect modified effects of D<sub>1</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptor-mediated control of *c-fos* levels in D<sub>3</sub>  $-/-$  mice. Jung and Schmauss (1999) examined *c-fos* levels in WT and transgenic mice that have D<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>3</sub>, and D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor deletions. The data indicated that there was a blunted *c-fos* response in D<sub>3</sub>  $-/-$  mice to the D<sub>1</sub> agonist SKF-82958, but the effects of the D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> antagonist eticlopride were similar in WT and D<sub>3</sub>  $-/-$  mice. These results indicate that although the induction of the *c-fos* response is dependent on D<sub>1</sub> receptor stimulation (Moratalla et al., 1996), the maximum *c-fos* response requires a steady-state activity for both D<sub>2</sub> and/or D<sub>3</sub> receptors. D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation has been shown to induce *c-fos* expression in primary cultures of rat striatal neurons, albeit at much lower levels than D<sub>1</sub> receptor stimulation (Morris et al., 2000). The induction, which occurs in a subpopulation of neurons, may occur in D<sub>1</sub> receptive neurons, as it was shown that activation of D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors, respectively, stimulate and inhibit *c-fos* expression in primary cultures (Simpson & Morris, 1995). Jung and Schmauss' data indicate that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor may play a predominant role in the cooperativity between D<sub>1</sub>- and D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors on IEGs, particularly with respect to augmenting D<sub>1</sub> receptor induction of *c-fos*. Thus, the inhibitory actions of D<sub>2</sub>-like agonists may occur through the D<sub>2</sub> receptor on ENK-positive neurons and the synergistic effects with D<sub>1</sub> agonists through D<sub>3</sub> receptors on DYN/Sub P neurons. If so, it is difficult to reconcile with the behavioral studies discussed in the previous section that activation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor dampens D<sub>1</sub>:D<sub>2</sub> receptor cooperativity.

Part of the problem in reconciling these different sets of studies is that genetic deletion or antisense reduction of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor produces effects in all classes of neurons that express the D<sub>3</sub> receptor. D<sub>1</sub>:D<sub>3</sub> receptor and D<sub>2</sub>:D<sub>3</sub> receptor interactions in separate populations of neurons (direct and indirect pathways) are both altered, and these combined effects are difficult to systematically explore. In addition, conditions that best show D<sub>2</sub>-like receptor augmentation of D<sub>1</sub> receptor induction of *c-fos* in the whole animal, such as depletion of DA and/or chronic DA treatments (Canales & Graybiel, 2000; Gerfen et al., 1995; Pollack & Yates,

1999), also lead to elevation in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number (Section 4). Those conditions also appear to lead to augmentation of D<sub>1</sub> receptor-mediated behavioral sensitization that is inhibited by blockade or antisense reduction of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Section 5). Thus, D<sub>3</sub> receptor-mediated augmentation of D<sub>1</sub> receptor induction of *c-fos* and behavior may be most apparent with depletion of DA and chronic-agonist treatment. It may be that D<sub>1</sub>:D<sub>3</sub> receptor and D<sub>2</sub>:D<sub>3</sub> receptor interactions in separate populations of neurons (i.e., direct and indirect pathways) change depending on chronic increases and decreases in the levels of DAergic activity. It would be useful to systematically explore D<sub>1</sub>:D<sub>3</sub> receptor and D<sub>2</sub>:D<sub>3</sub> receptor interactions on *c-fos* and behavior in the whole animal under different conditions of chronic DAergic activity.

#### 4. Regulation of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor

Key to our understanding of how drugs interact with the D<sub>2</sub> receptor has been our knowledge of the tonic regulation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor by DA. Less is known about regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor than the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, but current data suggest very differing aspects of control by DA. Experimental parkinsonism induced by intracerebral injection of 6-hydroxydopamine (6-OHDA) in rats (Joyce, 1991a; LaHoste & Marshall, 1991) or systemic administration of 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) to monkeys (Gagnon et al., 1995; Graham et al., 1990; Joyce et al., 1986) to produce depletion of striatal DA have consistently demonstrated prolonged elevation in D<sub>2</sub> receptor number in the dorsal lateral CPu of the rat and in the striatum of primates. Such animal models of PD have been utilized to conclude that the elevation in the D<sub>2</sub> receptor number occurs as a consequence of elevated levels of mRNA encoding the D<sub>2</sub> receptor (Angulo et al., 1991; Gerfen et al., 1990; Morissette et al., 1996; Qin et al., 1994), and this occurs in ENK-containing neurons of the indirect pathway (Gerfen et al., 1990). The elevation in D<sub>2</sub> receptor number is restricted to the lateral CPu in rats and the PUT in primates (Gagnon et al., 1995; Graham et al., 1990; Joyce et al., 1986), suggesting intrinsic differences in the response of neurons in that region to the loss of DA innervation. Studies of the regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor have similarly utilized the intracerebral administration of 6-OHDA to rats or of MPTP to monkeys to produce almost complete loss of DA innervation to the striatum. In contrast to that found for the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, D<sub>3</sub> receptor number and mRNA levels are markedly decreased by DA denervation in rats and monkeys (Lévesque et al., 1995; Morissette et al., 1998; Stanwood et al., 2000a; Quik et al., 2000). Importantly, it may not be the loss of DA, per se, that causes the loss of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor. Schwartz and colleagues (Lévesque et al., 1995) demonstrated that striatal D<sub>3</sub> receptor and mRNA loss did not occur with DA receptor blockade (see below), but does occur with blockade of anterograde axonal

transport of proteins in the mesostriatal DA system by intranigral injections of colchicine. Interestingly, a 5-day regimen of reserpine treatment to deplete DA levels did not alter D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA levels (Lévesque et al., 1995), but it has been shown that a 14-day treatment lowers D<sub>3</sub> receptor number (Stanwood et al., 2000b). We have also examined D<sub>3</sub> receptor expression in the Zitter rat, which is an autosomal-recessive mutant derived from the Sprague-Dawley rat strain that shows increased free radicals in the SN (Gomi et al., 1994) and progressive age-related loss of the DAergic and serotonergic innervation to the striatum (Ueda et al., 1998, 2000). We observed significant losses of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, without significant reduction of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA, by 6 months of age in the Zitter rat, with apparently little loss of DA in the NA, but significant reduction of the DA transporter (DAT) located on the fibers of the mesolimbic DA system (Joyce et al., 2000). Hence, it may be that it is not the loss of DA, per se, that controls expression of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, but other factors transported and released by DA fibers. One suggestion is that of brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) (Guillin et al., 2001). The transport and release of this factor(s) may also be altered by 6 months of age in the Zitter rats, and this is sufficient for postsynaptic neurons to reduce the expression of D<sub>3</sub> receptors (Fig. 5). This could also occur with long-term reserpine treatment

that could lead to disturbances in transport/storage of proteins in DAergic fibers. In summary, this reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number is different from the regulation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor that occurs in DA-denervated striata in several ways. First, up-regulation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor occurs and requires >80% depletion of DA and DA innervation to the CPu (Joyce, 1991a). Second, the up-regulation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor is accompanied by an elevation of D<sub>2</sub> mRNA (Angulo et al., 1991; Gerfen et al., 1990; Lévesque et al., 1995; Morissette et al., 1996; Qin et al., 1994). The reduction in the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is not necessarily accompanied by a similar reduction in D<sub>3</sub> mRNA levels nor does it require as extensive a loss of DA innervation. Moreover, reversal of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor loss in DA-denervated striata can be produced by L-dopa or by repeated D<sub>1</sub> receptor stimulation, but not by D<sub>2</sub> receptor agonists (Bordet et al., 1997; Morissette et al., 1998; Quik et al., 2000). Thus, conditions for regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor appear to be very different from that of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. In fact, conditions are more similar to that of the D<sub>1</sub> receptor, wherein almost complete DA denervation or intranigral injection of colchicine produces a loss of D<sub>1</sub> receptor number (Joyce, 1991a, 1991b). Given the evidence that there is extensive co-localization of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in neurons bearing the D<sub>1</sub> receptor, it is possible that there is cross-regulation of the receptors.

This divergent regulation of D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors observed with DA depletion is also the case with chronic receptor blockade for short or prolonged periods of time in rats (Angulo et al., 1991; Florijn et al., 1997; Laruelle et al., 1992; Tarazi et al., 1997). Chronic receptor blockade causes an elevation in the D<sub>2</sub> receptor in the striatum, but the compelling data are that D<sub>3</sub> receptor levels are uninfluenced by short-term administration of DA receptor blockers (Damask et al., 1996; Fishburn et al., 1994; Lévesque et al., 1995). While short-term chronic administration (2–3 weeks) of haloperidol elevates the D<sub>2</sub> receptor in the CPu, it does not appear to elevate it in the NA (Rogue et al., 1991; See et al., 1996), at least at lower doses. However, higher doses (Lévesque et al., 1995) or prolonged chronic treatment with haloperidol (Florijn et al., 1997; Laruelle et al., 1992; Tarazi et al., 1997) does lead to persistent elevation of D<sub>2</sub> receptor number in the CPu and NA. The increase in D<sub>2</sub> receptor number does not always lead to an elevation in D<sub>2</sub> mRNA (Creese et al., 1992; Fox et al., 1994; Matsunaga et al., 1991), although higher doses and more prolonged exposure does elevate D<sub>2</sub> mRNA (D'Souza et al., 1997; Damask et al., 1996; Egan et al., 1994; Lévesque et al., 1995; Rogue et al., 1991). It is likely that a change in post-translational processing of D<sub>2</sub> receptors also contributes to elevated numbers (Pich et al., 1987).

While regulation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors by chronic receptor blockade has not been studied extensively, three studies have examined the consequences of short-term high-dose (Lévesque et al., 1995) or long-term lower-dose haloperidol treatment (Florijn et al., 1997; Tarazi et al., 1997). None of

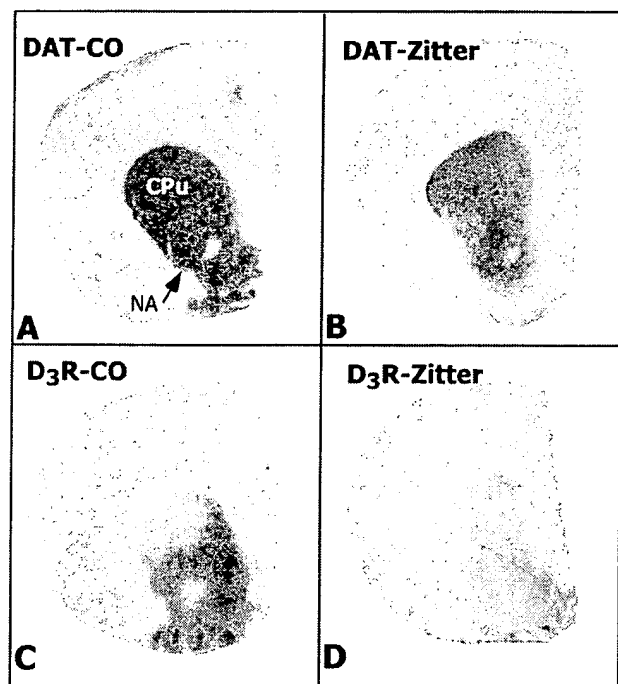


Fig. 5. Photomicrographs of the original autoradiographs for [<sup>125</sup>I]RTI-55 binding DAT (A, B) and for [<sup>125</sup>I]trans 7-OH-PIPAT binding D<sub>3</sub> receptors (C, D) in sections from Sprague-Dawley (A, C) and Zitter (B, D) rats at 10 months of age. Note the heterogeneous loss of DAT binding in the CPu and NA of the Zitter rat and the marked reduction of D<sub>3</sub> receptor number. CO, control.

these studies identified an elevation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the NA, olfactory tubercle, ICj, or CPu. Similarly, the majority of studies have not found that short-term administration (7–21 days) of haloperidol elevated D<sub>3</sub> mRNA (Damask et al., 1996; Fishburn et al., 1994; Fox et al., 1994; Lévesque et al., 1995; but see Wang et al., 1996), although one study has suggested that higher doses of haloperidol can elevate D<sub>3</sub> mRNA (D'Souza et al., 1997). We have also completed studies regarding prolonged administration of depot Haldol deconate (given i.m.) for 9 and 11 months, and with varying withdrawal periods (Joyce, 2001). Again, D<sub>2</sub> receptor binding was elevated in the dorsal striatum, but D<sub>3</sub> receptor binding/mRNA levels were unaltered in the NA or ICj, regardless of the length of time of Haldol treatment or withdrawal period. Chronic treatment with quinpirole or 7-OH-DPAT (D<sub>2</sub>-like agonists) also leads to different effects on D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors (Stanwood et al., 2000b). Down-regulation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor occurred in the NA, but was without effect on D<sub>3</sub> receptor number. It is important to note that these authors did report up-regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the VP and SN following the chronic D<sub>2</sub> receptor-like agonist treatment. They also presented data that administration of the irreversible antagonist *N*-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxyl-1,2-dihydroquinoline was able to occupy D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the VP and SN, but not the NA. This might reflect differences in DA occupancy of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the VP and SN. As compared with the NA, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the VP and SN might be more available for occupancy by DA antagonists. These studies would support the concept that regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is distinct from that of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor in the NA. Additionally, regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the VP and SN might be different from that in the NA.

### 5. Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor as a target for antipsychotics

Many investigators have proposed that the limbic regions of the striatum, recipient of limbic efferents, play a particularly important role in the gating of disturbed “limbic”-related neuronal processing in schizophrenia (e.g., Mogenson et al., 1988). Since this, in turn, is modulated by the mesolimbic DA system, we (Gurevich et al., 1997; Joyce & Meador-Woodruff, 1997) and others (Schwartz et al., 2000) have proposed that the mesolimbic D<sub>3</sub> receptor mediates this “gate.” Our results from postmortem studies supported this hypothesis. First, D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA and binding sites are expressed by neurons within the ventral striatum and at several sites in the limbic ventral striatal-pallidal-thalamo circuit (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999; Joyce & Meador-Woodruff, 1997; Meador-Woodruff et al., 1996). Second, our own data demonstrate that there is overproduction of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the ventral striatum of unmedicated schizophrenic patients (Fig. 6) and those removed from antipsychotics, but down-regulated in those remaining on medication (Gurevich et al., 1997; Joyce et al., 1988; Joyce

& Gurevich, 1999). In contrast, D<sub>2</sub> receptors were elevated in both schizophrenic groups, but were somewhat higher in the group withdrawn from medication. Those results are consistent with other postmortem studies that have examined schizophrenics who were treated antemortem with neuroleptics and exhibit an increase in D<sub>2</sub>-like receptor number (see Joyce & Meador-Woodruff, 1997). The mechanism for the differential response of D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors in this disorder is not known, but certain possibilities can be eliminated. The elevation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors is unlikely due to release from chronic antipsychotic treatment, as we and others (Damask et al., 1996; Fishburn et al., 1994; Florijn et al., 1997; Fox et al., 1994; Lévesque et al., 1995; Tarazi et al., 1997) have not found that D<sub>3</sub> receptor or mRNA levels are elevated with chronic antipsychotic treatment in rats. Secondly, gene polymorphisms in the D<sub>3</sub> receptor and their association with schizophrenia have been identified that may be related to subgroups of patients (Dubertret et al., 1998; Griffon et al., 1996; Jonsson et al., 1999), but many more studies have been negative in this regard (for a review, see Serretti et al., 1999), indicating that gene polymorphisms in the D<sub>3</sub> receptor are not likely to be underlying the changes.

Our hypothesis is that the elevation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor reflects a hyperdopaminergic state of the mesolimbic DA system. Recent positron emission tomography (PET) imaging studies have confirmed the original hypothesis that the levels of DA are elevated in schizophrenic patients, leading to a hyperdopaminergic tone (Abi-Dargham et al., 1998; Breier et al., 1997; Laruelle, 2000). This appears to reflect alterations in the phasic release of DA, hypothesized to underlie some behavioral disturbances in schizophrenia (Grace, 1993; Laruelle, 2000). Hyperdopaminergic tone induced by pulsatile L-dopa to DA-depleted rats (Bordet et al., 1997) or that in DAT knockout mice with elevated extracellular DA levels (Spielewoy et al., 2000) induce overexpression of D<sub>3</sub> receptors without concomitant elevations in D<sub>2</sub> or D<sub>1</sub> receptors. Moreover, L-dopa-induced sensitization involves elevation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the Sub P/DYN direct striatonigral pathway (Bordet et al., 2000). Abnormal regulation of the mesolimbic D<sub>3</sub> receptor can also reflect modifications in the mesolimbic DA system that occur with partial depletion of the nigrostriatal DA system in early development (Gurevich et al., 1999; Rioux et al., 1997). This also leads to hyperdopaminergic tone of the mesolimbic DA system and to elevated D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA as adults. There has been a continuing interest in the possibility that a form of sensitization in the mesolimbic DA system plays an important role in the onset of psychotic symptoms in schizophrenia (Lieberman et al., 1997). It has been proposed that deficits in neural regulation result in a pathological condition of neurochemical sensitization of the mesolimbic DA system analogous to the preclinical model of pharmacologically induced sensitization. It has been well established that pharmacologically induced sensitization (e.g., amphetamine) involves the mesolimbic DA system

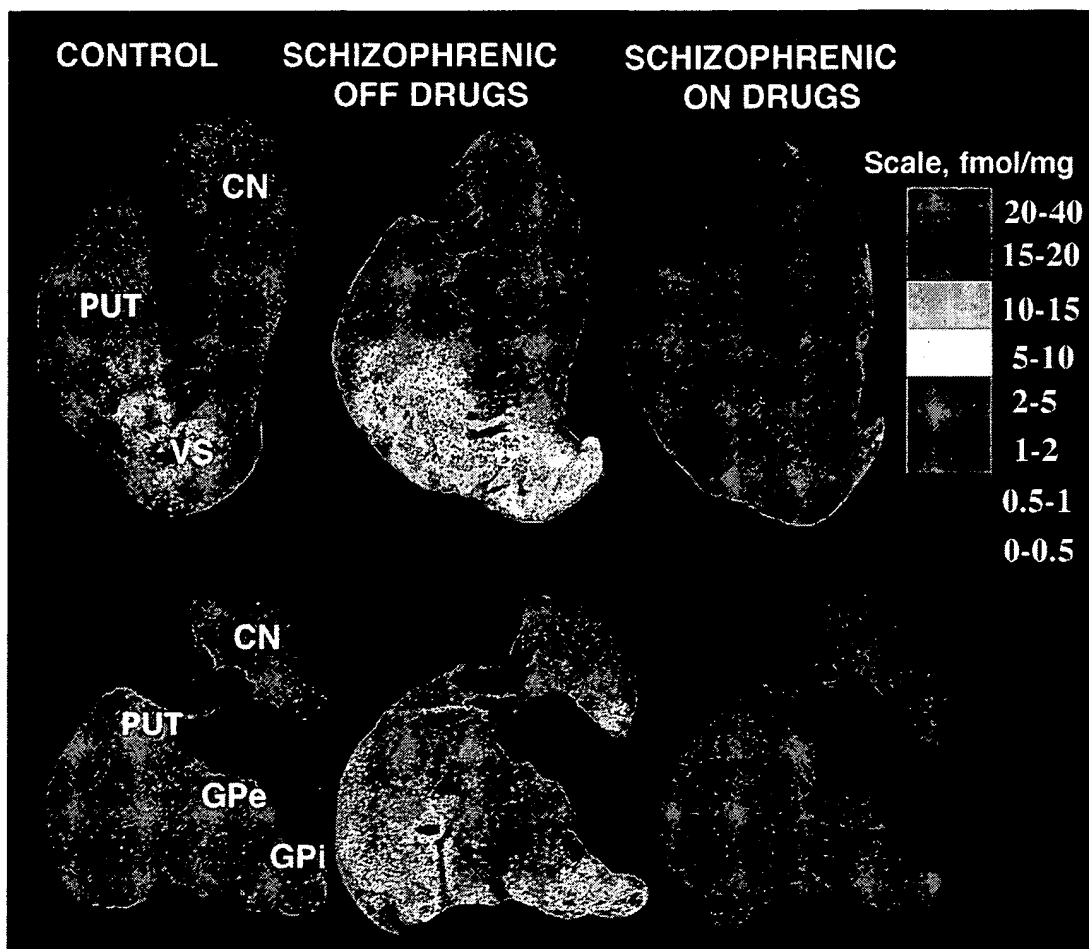


Fig. 6. Pseudocolor photographs of digitized images demonstrating the concentration of  $D_3$  receptors in the striatum of a control patient, schizophrenic patient removed from antipsychotic drug treatment, and a patient remaining on drug treatment at time of death. Tissue is derived postmortem from one rostral level of the striatum (top) and more caudal level (bottom), and processed for  $D_3$  receptor autoradiography. Note the elevated concentrations of  $D_3$  receptors in the ventral striatum and GPi of schizophrenic patients removed from antipsychotic drug treatment. The bar demonstrates the color scale for the concentration of  $D_3$ -binding sites. VS, ventral striatum. Data from Gurevich et al. (1997).

and a postsynaptic supersensitivity that is not mediated by an elevation in  $D_2$  receptor number (Kalivas & Stewart, 1991; Robinson & Becker, 1986). It has suggested that sensitization might involve the  $D_3$  receptor (Bordet et al., 1997; Caine et al., 1997). A recent study has shown that the DA  $D_3$  receptor-preferring antagonist nafadotride reduced the ability of amphetamine to produce behavioral sensitization (Richtand et al., 2000). More directly, it has been shown that administration of a  $D_3$  receptor blocker (Bordet et al., 1997) or antisense to reduce  $D_3$  receptor number (Van Kampen & Stoessl, 1999) in L-dopa-primed, behaviorally sensitized rats blocks the behavioral sensitization. Thus, we hypothesize that elevated levels of the  $D_3$  receptor may be caused by the elevated phasic release of DA, and antipsychotics ultimately lead to reduction of the psychotic symptoms via down-regulation of the  $D_3$  receptor (Fig. 1B). We would predict an over-reactivity of the  $D_1$  receptor + Sub P/DYN-expressing neurons and an under-activity of  $D_2$

receptor + ENK-expressing ventral striatal outputs in schizophrenia. If this is translated into consequences in the limbic system, it may result in an enhanced thalamic drive to the limbic cortex. Thus,  $D_3$  antagonists may prove beneficial in treating this disorder. We suggest that antipsychotics are capable of restoring balance to the meso-limbic DA system through multiple sites and mechanisms that ultimately lead to down-regulation of the  $D_3$  receptor. While chronic antipsychotic treatment does not down-regulate NA  $D_3$  receptor number in non-sensitized rats, it is possible that it would do so in sensitized animal with elevated  $D_3$  receptor number.

One of the major caveats with this hypothesis is that none of the currently used antipsychotics are  $D_3$ -preferring, and clozapine has higher affinity for  $D_2$  and serotonin (5-HT) receptors than the  $D_3$  receptor. Nonetheless, the clinical efficacy of clozapine may be attributed to its actions on neurons expressing the  $D_3$  receptor (Guo et al., 1995). In a



sophisticated double-localization study of *c-fos* with D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA, ENK or DYN in neurons of the NA, ICj, lateral septum, and prefrontal cortex, Guo and colleagues (1998) determined that haloperidol and clozapine induced *c-fos* in separate populations of neurons, even in overlapping regions. For any brain region, the majority of clozapine-induced *c-fos* immuno-like neurons also expressed D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA, whereas this was rare for haloperidol. They persuasively argued that both haloperidol and clozapine likely target two distinct subpopulations of *c-fos* immuno-like neurons in the NA, D<sub>3</sub> receptor-positive neurons that express either ENK or DYN for clozapine and D<sub>2</sub> receptor-positive/ENK-positive neurons or D<sub>3</sub> receptor-negative/DYN-positive neurons for haloperidol. It is not evident how clozapine elevates *c-fos* in D<sub>3</sub>-positive neurons, as D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation has been shown to induce *c-fos* expression in primary cultures of rat striatal neurons (Morris et al., 2000) and D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout mice exhibit reduced D<sub>1</sub> agonist-induced *c-fos* expression (Jung & Schmauss, 1999). Thus, D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade is unlikely to directly produce the elevation in *c-fos* to clozapine. However, clozapine does preferentially elevate synaptic DA in the NA (Broderick & Piercey, 1998; Moghaddam & Bunney, 1990; Yamada et al., 1995), which could act through D<sub>1</sub> receptors to elevate *c-fos* (Moratalla et al., 1996). This may reflect the importance of the serotonergic properties of clozapine and of other typical antipsychotics such as chlorpromazine in the indirect regulation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors via the mesolimbic DA system. Blockade of 5-HT receptors increase the basal DA levels in the NA via antagonism of the tonic inhibitory control of the mesolimbic DA system by 5-HT (Di Giovanni et al., 1999, 2000; Laruelle, 2000). We determined that schizophrenic patients on antipsychotic treatment have dramatically decreased concentrations of 5-HT receptors in their prefrontal cortex compared with those not taking antipsychotics (Gurevich & Joyce, 1997). We speculate that blockade or even down-regulation of 5-HT receptors by antipsychotics results in tonically elevated mesolimbic DA, which reduces the elevated phasic release of DA (e.g., Grace, 1993) and, in turn, returns D<sub>3</sub> receptor number to normal levels. This suggests that a common mechanism of antipsychotics is to down-regulate D<sub>3</sub> receptors localized to Sub P/DYN neurons and return balance to ventral striatal outputs. This could directly occur through D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism or reduced phasic release of DA. DA antagonists used in the treatment of schizophrenia are not selective for the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, but also exhibit high affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Table 2) and are capable of direct antagonism of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Millan et al., 1995). It would be useful to test if more selective D<sub>3</sub> antagonists, such as S33084 and SB-271011-A, would be effective antipsychotics. If so, we would predict that extrapyramidal side effects associated with nonselective D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists would not be displayed by D<sub>3</sub>-selective antagonists, based on the limbic localization of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor.

## 6. Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor as a target for antiparkinsonian drugs

PD is a neurodegenerative disorder with an insidious onset and a prolonged course over many years. The primary cause of the symptoms of this illness is the death of DA-producing neurons of the SN and the resultant depletion of DA in the striatum (Hornykiewicz, 1998). The therapeutic intervention for PD is based on the assumption that activation of postsynaptically located DA receptors will provide some return of balance to the system (Fig. 3). The preferred mode of treatment of the symptoms of this illness is with L-dopa, which is taken up by surviving DA neurons and converted to DA, which, in turn, can be stored and released. As discussed in Section 2.1, the neurotransmitter DA is thought to tonically modulate the two major striatal outflow pathways via inhibition of the indirect pathway and excitation of the direct pathway. The influence of the direct and indirect pathways are considered to be opposing, and are thought to function to focus movements, to increase or decrease the probability of movement, and to scale movement (Levy et al., 1997). Loss of DA leads to changes in expression levels for D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors in the striatum and changes in DA-mediated activity of the direct and indirect pathways (Fig. 3). However, for many patients, significant loss of effectiveness in L-dopa treatment and inability to reverse dementia and depression occurs after five or more years of treatment (Fabbrini et al., 1988; Mouradian et al., 1988). In fact, clinical studies show that dementia is highly correlated with greater depressive symptomatology, greater motor deficits, and poorer response to antiparkinsonian medication, suggesting a common basis of deterioration (Aarsland et al., 1996; Ebmeier et al., 1990; Hobson & Meara, 1999; Jellinger & Paulus, 1992; Mayeux et al., 1988; Tandberg et al., 1996, 1997). DA receptor agonists are drugs that can bypass the degenerating neurons, and directly stimulate the intact, although denervated, postsynaptic receptors in the striatum (Fig. 3). This effect would be expected to provide an advantage for DA agonists over L-dopa, and thus, increasing interest in these compounds has been at the center of PD clinical therapeutic research. DA agonists can be used to target specific receptor subtypes so that they possibly may have more specific therapeutic effects and perhaps target certain clinical symptoms.

### 6.1. D<sub>3</sub> receptors are functionally relevant in Parkinson's disease

Within the basal ganglia, D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors, and only extremely low levels of the D<sub>4</sub> receptor, are expressed (Gurevich & Joyce, 1999; Khan et al., 1998; Meador-Woodruff et al., 1996), indicating that stimulation of D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors prominently contributes to the antiparkinsonian effects of most of the compounds used. DAergic receptor stimulation that results in the relief of the parkinsonian motor signs is most consistently observed with drugs

that interact with D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors (Loschmann et al., 1992; Nomoto et al., 1985; Vermeulen et al., 1999). In addition, up-regulation of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor by DA deafferentation and down-regulation by DAergic stimulation is consistent with a prominent role of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor in this regard (Alexander et al., 1991; Elsworth et al., 1998; Goulet et al., 1997; Reches et al., 1982, 1984). Results with D<sub>1</sub> agonist stimulation in experimental non-human primate models of parkinsonism have been more difficult to interpret, as they produce dyskinesias and their antiparkinsonian relief develops rapid tolerance (Vermeulen et al., 1999). Recent introduction of new D<sub>1</sub> agonists may challenge this assumption, but these agonists are not selective for the D<sub>1</sub> receptor, having only 14-fold selectivity versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors (Shiosaki et al., 1996). Therefore, it is likely that their antiparkinsonian activity occurs through stimulation of D<sub>2</sub>-like or D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>1</sub> receptors. Within the D<sub>2</sub> receptor family, it has been assumed that it was D<sub>2</sub> receptor stimulation that was necessary for antiparkinsonian activity, but DA agonists used in the treatment of PD have, in many cases, as high or higher affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Table 1). Thus, it remains tenable that the mesolimbic D<sub>3</sub> receptor could play a role in antiparkinsonian relief. While the motor striatum is involved in sensorimotor function and integration of motor movements, the limbic striatum is also involved in aspects of movement, such as goal-directed behaviors and locomotor activity. It is also involved in aspects of behav-

ioral sensitization and changes in affective state. Lesions to the nigrostriatal pathway and its cells of origin in the ventral SN in PD are associated with rigidity and hypokinesia (Jellinger, 1999; Rinne, 1991; Vingerhoets et al., 1997). Dementia and bradykinesia in PD (Mayeux et al., 1992) are correlated with significant cell loss in the medial nuclei of the SN (Jellinger, 1991; Jellinger & Paulus, 1992; Narabayashi, 1995) or origin of the mesolimbic DA system (Figs. 2 and 7). Thus, the mesolimbic DA system might also be involved in “motor” aspects of PD. As we have proposed that it is the D<sub>3</sub> receptor that remains an important target of the mesolimbic DA system, it is possible that D<sub>3</sub> agonists could modulate the effects of mesolimbic DA activity.

Behavioral studies in normosensitive rats would suggest that D<sub>3</sub> agonists would not be effective in PD, as they may inhibit DA agonist-induced behavioral activation and, possibly, DA release (see Section 3). However, in fact, locomotor stimulatory activity is observed in 6-OHDA-lesioned rats at the same doses of D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists that are inhibitory in normosensitive rats (Van den Buuse, 1993). The D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist pramipexole (PPX) can reverse muscle rigidity produced by the combination of reserpine and  $\alpha$ -methyl-p-tyrosine to deplete DA or haloperidol to block DA receptors (Lorenz-Koci & Wolfarth, 1999). The D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist 7-OH-DPAT also reverses catalepsy evoked by reserpine or DA receptor blockers in rats (Maj et al., 1999). The

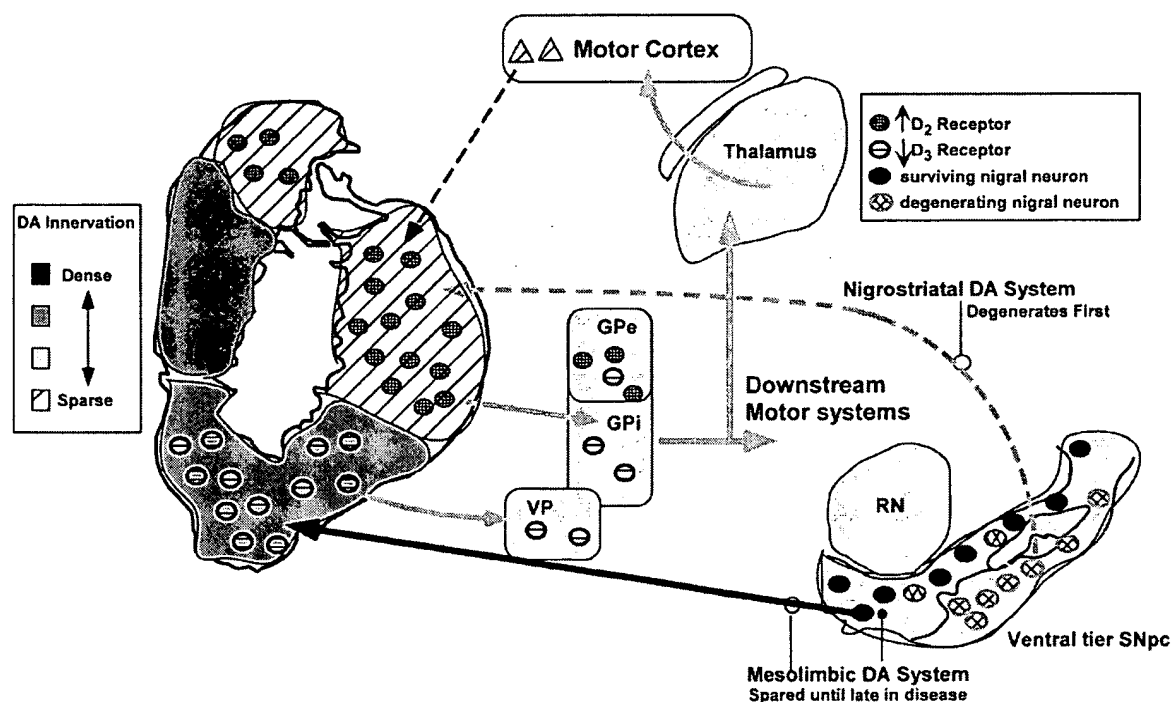


Fig. 7. Pattern of loss of DAergic innervation to the striatum in PD. Schematic diagram of the basal ganglia indicating the pattern of degeneration of DAergic afferents in the striatum and cell body loss in the SN and the VTA is depicted. The nigrostriatal pathway degenerates initially in PD and it is most impacted, leading to a greater loss of DA innervation to the ‘motor’ subdivision of the striatum. Also depicted are neurons that express the D<sub>2</sub> receptor or the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in different regions of the striatum and different structures and the impact of the loss of DA fibers. RN, red nucleus.

authors also demonstrated that the  $D_3$ -preferring antagonist nafadotride inhibited (1) 7-OH-DPAT-induced hyperactivity, but not the stereotypies induced by amphetamine or quinpirole, and (2) the reversal of reserpine-induced hypoactivity by L-dopa or 7-OH-DPAT. This suggests that animals depleted of DA might respond to  $D_3$ -preferring agonists differently from normosensitive animals. This has been further explored in the MPTP model of Parkinsonism in monkeys. In monkeys treated with MPTP to produce severe akinesia, the  $D_3$ -preferring agonist PD128,907 was found to be equally potent as apomorphine in reversing the hypoactivity, and this effect was blocked by the  $D_3$  antagonist U-99194A (Blanchet et al., 1997). Similarly, L-dopa reversal of MPTP-induced hypoactivity in monkeys is dose-dependently inhibited by the  $D_3$  antagonist nafadotride (Hadjtahar et al., 1999). In addition, there has been the introduction of the use of  $D_3$ -preferring agonists for effective treatment of PD (Hobson et al., 1999; Molho et al., 1995; Shannon et al., 1997). Therefore, it would be of value to explore regulation of this receptor in clinical subgroups of PD.

#### 6.2. Changes in expression of $D_3$ receptors differ from $D_2$ receptors in Parkinson's disease

As overviewed in Section 4,  $D_2$  receptors are elevated in animal models of PD. This has been frequently confirmed with in vivo imaging by PET and single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) in PD itself, at least in the initial stages (Rinne et al., 1990; Sawle et al., 1993). However, a reduction in  $D_2$ -like receptor binding of radioligands has been reported to occur with increased disease duration (Antonini et al., 1995, 1997; Hagglund et al., 1987) and/or complicated response to L-dopa in PD (Brooks et al., 1992; Guttman et al., 1986; Pizzolato et al., 1995). This has led to the speculation that the loss of  $D_2$  receptors contributes to a deteriorated response to L-dopa in PD (Pizzolato et al., 1995). We (Joyce, 1993; Ryoo et al., 1998) and others (Bokobza et al., 1984; Piggott et al., 1999; Seeman et al., 1987) have observed increases of  $D_2$ -like receptor binding in the range of 25–35% in postmortem studies of PD, regardless of the duration of illness. As overviewed in Section 4, studies in the rat and monkey indicate that  $D_3$  receptors may be regulated by loss of DA afferents differently from the  $D_2$  receptor and that DA fiber loss produces a reduction in  $D_3$  receptor number (Lévesque et al., 1995; Morissette et al., 1998; Quik et al., 2000). As the radioligands utilized in PET and SPECT imaging do not discriminate between  $D_2$  and  $D_3$  receptors, it is not clear if it is a loss of  $D_2$  or  $D_3$  receptors that might be correlated with a loss of response to L-dopa in PD. However, direct studies in PD have been mixed with a small reduction of  $D_3$  receptor number reported in one study (Piggott et al., 1999) and no reduction found in another study (Hurley et al., 1996). As these studies did not identify the clinical status of the PD patients, it is possible that changes in  $D_3$  receptor number are associated with clinically defined subgroups.

To examine this further, we explored changes in  $D_2$  and  $D_3$  receptors while simultaneously measuring the extent of DA fiber loss in the striatum of autopsied cases with relatively short or long histories of PD, and found that there was a significant loss of  $D_3$  receptors in PD cases with histories of the illness >10 years (Ryoo et al., 1998). DAergic innervation did not differ between the cases, being equally reduced in those with short (5 years) and long histories.  $D_3$  receptors were reduced by up to 45% in the NA, the ventral PUT, and the GPi. In contrast to the  $D_3$  receptor, the  $D_2$  receptor was elevated in PD by 15% in the dorsal PUT and by 25% in the GPe (Fig. 8). This was consistent with our hypothesis that changes in  $D_3$  receptor number are associated with a clinically defined loss of response to L-dopa, as the decline in response to antiparkinsonian medication is more common in later stages of PD. This could also be associated with the presence of dementia. To provide preliminary information on the relationship between clinical subgroups of PD and changes in  $D_3$  receptor number, we processed tissue from additional PD cases that met clinical and neuropathological criteria for PD

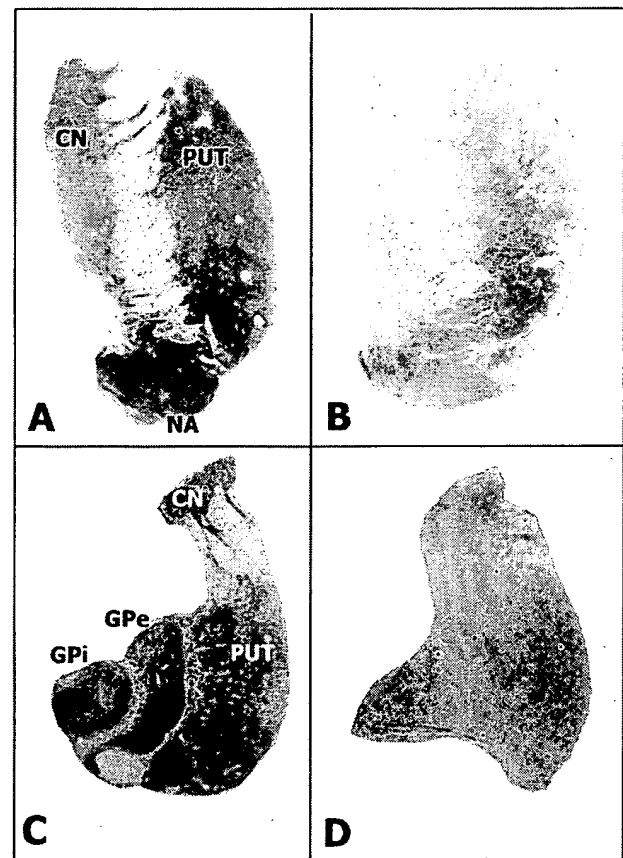


Fig. 8. Photomicrographs of digitized images demonstrating the concentration of  $D_3$  receptors in the rostral striatum of a control (A) or a PD case (B), and in the caudal striatum of a control case (C) and a PD case (D). Note the reduced concentrations of  $D_3$  receptors in the PD patient in the ventral striatum and in the CPu, GPe, and GPi. Data from Ryoo et al. (1998).

and age-matched controls. Clinical information regarding presence or absence of dementia and whether the PD cases had become resistant to the beneficial response of L-dopa was acquired (nonresponder versus continued responder). Measurement of D<sub>3</sub> receptor number showed only a small decline for the PD group as a whole, but significant differences emerged (even with the small number) for the subgroups. PD with an additional diagnosis of dementia (with or without Alzheimer's pathology) or categorization as a nonresponder to antiparkinsonian medication was correlated with a lower D<sub>3</sub> receptor number (–48%). In contrast, PD cases that were still responsive to antiparkinsonian medication and nondemented exhibited elevated levels (+25%) of D<sub>3</sub> receptor binding (Joyce et al., 2001).

### 6.3. Beneficial response to D<sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonists in Parkinson's disease

It has been proposed that rigidity, tremor and secondary akinesia (that related to rigidity) start first with degeneration of the ventral tier of the SNpc, followed by cell death in the dorsal tier and medial nuclei (source of the mesolimbic DA system), which, in turn, may produce primary akinesia (bradykinesia and psychomotor retardation), dementia, and depression. This pathology in the mesolimbic DA system might be one of the key factors responsible for the progressive worsening of the disease and the increase in nonresponders with disease duration (Jellinger, 1991; Narabayashi, 1995). Studies in experimental models of PD have found that mesolimbic DA loss is related to deficits in initiation of movement and specific aspects of goal-directed behavior (Carey, 1983; Meeker et al., 1998; Salamone et al., 1997; Wolterink et al., 1990), as well as some aspects of cognitive function (McCullough et al., 1993; Ploeger et al., 1994; Salamone, 1992). While the focus has been on D<sub>2</sub> receptor effects of antiparkinsonian agents, D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists can be effective in ameliorating motor symptoms in PD patients (Hobson et al., 1999; Molho et al., 1995; Shannon et al., 1997) and MPTP-treated monkeys (Blanchet et al., 1997). The beneficial effects of the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist PD128,907 in monkeys treated with MPTP were blocked by the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring antagonist U-99194A (Blanchet et al., 1997). Similarly, L-dopa reversal of MPTP-induced hypoactivity in monkeys is correlated with the induction of D<sub>3</sub> receptors (Police et al., 1999; Quik et al., 2000) and is dose-dependently inhibited by the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring antagonist nafadotride (Hadjtahar et al., 1999). Hence, regulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor may be important in understanding the response of PD cases to antiparkinsonian medication.

We hypothesize that initial expression of parkinsonian signs in PD would be correlated with loss of DA innervation, elevated D<sub>2</sub> receptor number, and decreased D<sub>3</sub> receptor number. L-dopa treatment would normalize/elevate the D<sub>3</sub> receptor number in early PD (Fig. 1C and D). The reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptors caused by DA depletion in experimental models of PD can be reversed in the NA

and dorsal CPu of rats and monkeys by chronic treatment with L-dopa or D<sub>1</sub> agonists, but not with D<sub>2</sub>-agonist treatment (Bordet et al., 1997; Morissette et al., 1998; Quik et al., 2000). However, with further neuropathology, likely including the further loss of mesolimbic DA neurons, we believe a permanent reduction in the D<sub>3</sub> receptor number in critical striatal regions occurs in PD (Fig. 7). At that stage of PD, antiparkinsonian drugs are not able to effectively ameliorate many of the predominant symptoms of PD, and the patient is judged to be unresponsive to antiparkinsonian drugs. In our study, loss of D<sub>3</sub> receptors was associated with significant deterioration in response to antiparkinsonian medication and commonly with dementia (typically with Alzheimer's disease pathology present). Piggott and colleagues (1999) and our own unpublished results have determined that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor number is not reduced in the ventral striatum of Alzheimer's disease, so the reduction of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the PD with dementia group is unlikely to be due to Alzheimer's disease pathology per se. The PD cases reported as poor responders to PD medication all had originally responded well to L-dopa (Sinemet®), were not identified at neuropathology as having progressive supranuclear palsy or other Parkinson-like diagnosis with known poor response to antiparkinsonian medication, and typically also did not respond to direct DA agonists. The high overlap of the cases that had become poor responders to antiparkinsonian medication or exhibited symptoms of dementia suggests a common pathological basis, such as damage to the mesolimbic DA system (Jellinger, 1991), which also leads to a loss of postsynaptically located striatal D<sub>3</sub> receptors. Thus, we believe that reduced D<sub>3</sub> receptor number is correlated with certain subgroups of PD and may also be related to a further diminishment in the mesolimbic DA system. In addition, D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation may prove to be beneficial in relieving specific symptoms in PD. A recent double-blind, randomized controlled trial of the comparison of L-dopa with PPX in early PD indicated that there was significantly less development of wearing off or of on-off motor fluctuations in the PPX-treated group at the end of 2 years (Parkinson Study Group, 2000). Additionally, the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist PPX appears to have antidepressant effects in animal models (Maj et al., 1997) and in major depression (Corrigan et al., 2000), which may play a part in its effective antiparkinsonian effects (Piercey, 1998; see also Lammers et al., 2000). It should be possible to explore the contribution of a permanent reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number to the inability of antiparkinsonian drugs to relieve parkinsonian signs in appropriate animal models.

Other investigators have suggested that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor also plays a role in the side effects of L-dopa medication in PD. Because of similarities in the response of the D<sub>1</sub> (Joyce, 1991b) and D<sub>3</sub> receptors (Lévesque et al., 1995) to lesion by 6-OHDA and their extensive co-localization in a subset of striatal neurons expressing Sub P (Le Moine & Bloch, 1996; Schwartz et al., 1998), it seems possible that these receptors

are co-regulated. Consistent with this hypothesis, it has been shown that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor number is reduced by DA depletion and can be induced to increase in the NA and dorsal CPu (typically exhibiting low expression) by chronic treatment with L-dopa or a D<sub>1</sub> agonist in DA-depleted rats (Bordet et al., 1997). As the effect of L-dopa can also be prevented by blockade of the D<sub>1</sub> receptor, this elevation might be due to D<sub>1</sub> receptor stimulation and might occur in neurons co-expressing D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors. However, there was not an elevation in D<sub>1</sub> receptor mRNA in Sub P neurons, only an elevation of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA. The elevation occurs in Sub P/DYN neurons, and is associated with elevated levels of prodynorphine/preprotachykinin mRNA (Bordet et al., 2000). The elevation in D<sub>3</sub> receptors corresponded to behavioral changes in these animals. Chronic L-dopa treatment in 6-OHDA-lesioned rats led to behavioral sensitization that could be blocked by the preferential D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist nafadotride (Bordet et al., 1997). This has led to the hypothesis that the D<sub>3</sub> receptor plays a direct role in the L-dopa-induced behavioral sensitization, a model for L-dopa-induced dyskinesias (Bordet et al., 1997; Schwartz et al., 1998). Similar conclusions have been reached by Morissette and colleagues (1998) in the MPTP-treated monkey, which exhibits substantial declines in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number that can be reversed with D<sub>1</sub> agonist treatment, but not D<sub>2</sub> agonist treatment. As the D<sub>1</sub> agonist treatment resulted in effective relief of the parkinsonian signs, but also induced dyskinesias, it suggested a role of D<sub>3</sub>:D<sub>1</sub> interactions in D<sub>1</sub> agonist-induced dyskinesias. This might suggest that D<sub>3</sub> receptor elevation plays an important role in behavioral sensitization under conditions of excessive DAergic stimulation. In fact, administration of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antisense to L-dopa-primed, behaviorally sensitized rats blocks the behavioral sensitization and reduces the D<sub>3</sub> receptor number (Van Kampen & Stoessl, 1999). This suggests that D<sub>3</sub> receptor stimulation might underlie the development of L-dopa-induced dyskinesias. However, a recent double-blind clinical study of the incidence of dyskinesias in patients who were treated with ropinirole (Requip®) alone or in combination with L-dopa actually demonstrated a reduced incidence of dyskinesias (Rascol et al., 2000). A recent double-blind, randomized controlled trial of the comparison of L-dopa with PPX in early PD also indicated that there was significantly less development of dyskinesias in the PPX-treated group at the end of 2 years (Parkinson Study Group, 2000). Hence, it may be that DA agonist stimulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor will not produce behavioral sensitization and/or dyskinesias in the absence of L-dopa-induced behavioral sensitization and/or dyskinesias. Future studies need to explore whether direct modulation of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor might be important in relieving the deteriorating response in PD and in hyperactive conditions such as L-dopa-induced dyskinesias.

It has been claimed that the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists PPX and ropinirole may be more likely than L-dopa to produce brief periods of daytime sleep in PD (Frucht et al., 1999;

Hauser et al., 2000), and may not be well tolerated by some PD patients. However, considerably more research needs to be conducted in this regard, as it may not be more frequent than with other antiparkinsonian drugs (Olanow et al., 2000). In contrast to these possible controversial reports on the use of these drugs, it has now been established that the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists PPX and ropinirole are effective in relieving the symptoms associated with restless leg syndrome, and are superior to that of L-dopa (Montplaisir et al., 1999; Saletu, B. et al., 2000; Saletu, M. et al., 2000). Thus, there may be other clinical conditions for which therapeutic intervention with D<sub>3</sub> ligands are beneficial.

#### 6.4. Neuroprotective actions of D<sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonists

An interesting development in the use of DA agonists for the treatment of PD is that some of them may prove to be neuroprotective. Interestingly, antiparkinsonian agents that are direct DA agonists, such as apomorphine (Grunblatt et al., 1999a), bromocriptine (Muralikrishnan & Mohanakumar, 1998), talipexole (Kitamura et al., 1997), and PPX (Kitamura et al., 1997), have been shown to be neuroprotective against MPTP in mice. MPTP administration to mice is considered a good model of studying neuroprotection because MPTP is known to produce parkinsonism in humans and in subhuman species through selective loss of DAergic neurons of the SN (Burns et al., 1983; Langston et al., 1983), there are a number of related compounds to MPTP that produce nigral cell loss in primates (McNaught et al., 1996), MPTP produces biochemical changes associated with oxidative stress similar to that in PD (Cassarino & Bennett, 1999; Cohen & Werner, 1994), and MPTP produces ongoing cell death in humans for decades after the initial insult (Langston et al., 1999). Hence, drugs that reduce the neurotoxicity of compounds, such as MPTP or its active metabolite *N*-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP<sup>+</sup>), may prove to be neuroprotective in PD.

Neuroprotection against MPTP was initially demonstrated by showing that it prevented the reduction of the MPTP-induced striatal DA depletion and striatal TH immunoreactivity in mice (Kitamura et al., 1997; Lange et al., 1994; Muralikrishnan & Mohanakumar, 1998). The D<sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring agonist PPX appears to be the most potent, showing neuroprotection at a dose of 1 mg/kg (Kitamura et al., 1997; Zou et al., 2000) as compared with apomorphine (10 mg/kg; Grunblatt et al., 1999a) and bromocriptine (30–100 mg/kg; Muralikrishnan & Mohanakumar, 1998; Lange et al., 1994). We recently have extended those findings by examining the effects of PPX on MPTP-induced neurotoxicity in very old mice. Previous studies of neuroprotection afforded by DA agonists in MPTP-treated mice have utilized relatively young animals. This may not be the most appropriate model because it is aged humans that are predominantly affected by PD. We examined whether truly aged mice are also provided protection by the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring

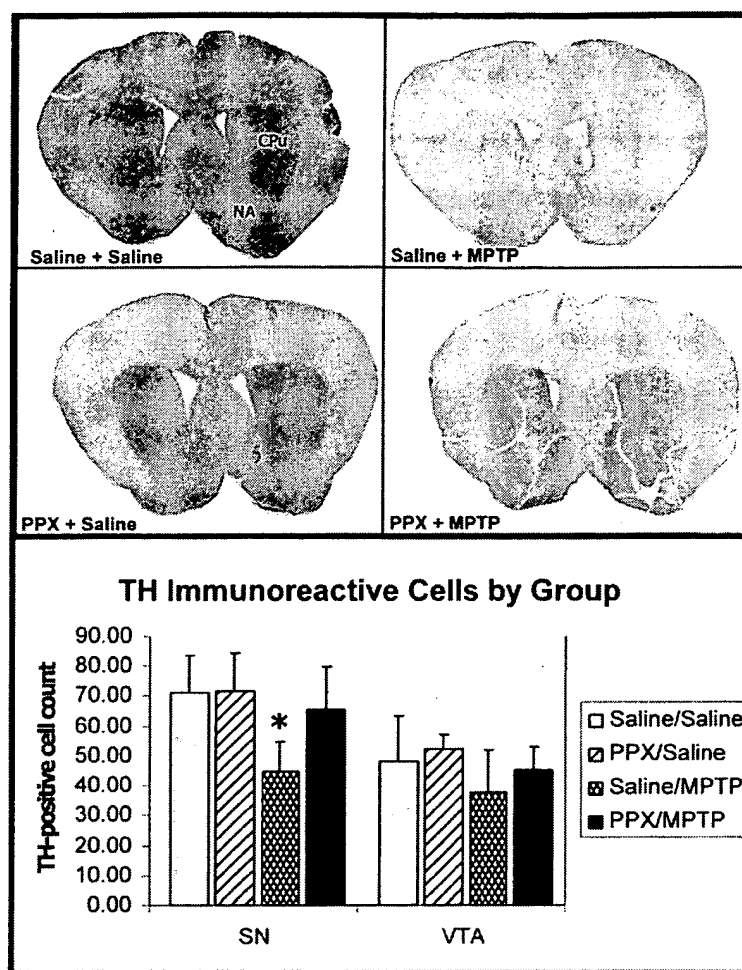


Fig. 9. Photomicrographs (top) and bar graph (bottom) demonstrating the impact of PPX pretreatment on markers of neurotoxicity induced by MPTP in aged mice. A single daily dose of PPX or saline at a dose of 3 mg/kg body weight was given for 3 days prior to MPTP (or saline) treatment and for 3 days after treatment. Four injections of MPTP for a total dose of 80 mg/kg were administered per animal, and tissue was collected at the end of the 2-week recovery period. Striatal sections of aged mice pretreated with PPX or saline and then injected with MPTP or saline were processed for DAT immunoreactivity (top). Note the marked reduction of DAT immunoreactivity in the CPu and NA of saline-pretreated mice administered MPTP (saline + MPTP) in comparison with mice treated with saline + saline, PPX pretreatment followed by MPTP (PPX + MPTP), or PPX pretreatment followed by saline (PPX + saline). Mean  $\pm$  S.D. for the cell counts in the SN and VTA of the same groups of mice for sections processed for TH immunoreactivity are shown (bottom). There was a significant loss of TH immunoreactive cells in the SN ( $P < 0.05$ ) of the saline + MPTP group, but not in the other groups.

agonist PPX by testing its effects against MPTP-induced DA neuron cell death in 20- to 24-month-old B6C3F1 mice (J. N. Joyce, S. Presgraves, and H. L. Ryoo, unpublished data). Pretreatment with PPX significantly, but not completely, reduced the impact of MPTP on DAT labeling of DA fibers and TH-positive neurons of the SN (Fig. 9). Thus, even in truly aged mice, a  $D_3$ -preferring agonist is able to reduce the impact of MPTP on multiple markers of DA neuron neurotoxicity. Importantly, the agonist was given before and during the MPTP treatment, but not for the subsequent 2-week recovery period. Thus, PPX could not be blocking the effects of MPTP by reducing the impact on disruption of the mitochondria (Cochiolo et al., 2000) or lipid peroxidation and oxidative stress (Zou et al., 2000) that occurs subsequent to MPTP conversion to MPP<sup>+</sup> and

uptake into the DA neurons. PPX might be inducing events that are protective for the neurons, as it has been shown to elevate the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 in vivo (Takata et al., 2000) and in vitro (Kitamura et al., 1998).

The mechanisms by which direct DA agonists may provide neuroprotection are varied, and probably include their free-radical scavenging properties (Cassarino et al., 1998; Grunblatt et al., 1999b; Kitamura et al., 1998; Ling et al., 1998). Recent studies have extended these findings to in vitro systems by establishing that talipexole and PPX can prevent neurotoxicity produced by L-dopa in mesencephalic cultures (Carvey et al., 1997a; Ling et al., 1999) and by MPP<sup>+</sup> in the neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line (Kitamura et al., 1998). Carvey and associates have provided valuable evidence that it is the  $D_3$  receptor that

mediates the effects of these DA agonists. The ability of PPX to inhibit DA neuron loss produced by L-dopa in mesencephalic tissue cultures is dependent on the generation of a factor with “growth promoting activity” released into the media (Carvey et al., 1997a). The source of this factor was unlikely to be in glia or non-DAergic neurons (Carvey & Ling, 1997). The protection was not induced by a D<sub>2</sub> agonist, and the neuroprotective effect of PPX was attenuated by a D<sub>3</sub>-preferring antagonist and enhanced by D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists (Carvey et al., 1997b; Ling et al., 1999). In contrast, another group has reported that attenuation of L-dopa-induced neurotoxicity in mesencephalic tissue cultures is D<sub>2</sub> receptor-mediated (Takashima et al., 1999). L-dopa induced neurotoxicity may not be as effective a model for PD as MPTP and its active metabolite MPP<sup>+</sup> (Koshimura et al., 2000; Murer et al., 1998). However, ropinirole has also been shown to be neuroprotective against the intracerebral administration of 6-OHDA in mice, and this effect was blocked by the D<sub>2</sub>-preferring antagonist sulpiride (Iida et al., 1999). Thus, it remains unclear as to whether these neuroprotective effects of DA agonists are through a D<sub>2</sub> or D<sub>3</sub> receptor, or both.

Extension of this research to the catecholaminergic neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line also determined that pretreatment with the DA agonists bromocriptine, talipexole, and PPX significantly reduced MPP<sup>+</sup> neurotoxicity (Kitamura et al., 1998). However, it was shown that blockade of DA receptors with either D<sub>2</sub>-selective or non-selective compounds did not inhibit the neuroprotective effects of talipexole or PPX with the SH-SY5Y cells. It cannot only be due to the free radical scavenging properties of these compounds, as acute treatment with talipexole is less effective than pretreatment, and it has been shown that talipexole and PPX can elevate intracellular levels of Bcl-2. To test if the lack of DA receptor-mediated neuroprotective effects of D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> agonists with the neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line reflected properties of the undifferentiated SH-SY5Y cells, we examined this cell line after treatment with factors that differentiate these cells to a phenotypically mature DAergic cell type (Presgraves et al., 1999). With appropriate differentiation conditions, SH-SY5Y cells exhibit high levels of DAT, vesicular monoamine transporter, TH, D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptors, and their G-proteins. Under these conditions, we were able to demonstrate that (1) PPX is neuroprotective with pretreatment; (2) the neuroprotection is not due to its antioxidant properties; (3) neuroprotection is not through regulation of DAT; and (4) neuroprotection occurs via D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor-mediated mechanisms. This suggests that D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists may provide neuroprotection via induction of neuroprotective factors. Potential candidate neuroprotective factors include the neurotrophin BDNF and anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2. The DA antagonist haloperidol reduces the levels of the neurotrophin BDNF, and can produce damage to DA neurons (Dawson et al., 2001; Levinson et al., 1998).

BDNF is important for proper development of the mesostriatal DA system (Dluzen et al., 1999) and provides neuroprotection against MPTP-induced DA cell death (Pearce et al., 1999). While it has not been shown that PPX elevates levels of BDNF, there is evidence that Bcl-2 plays an essential role in the BDNF survival response of cultured neurons (Allsopp et al., 1995). The ability of PPX to elevate Bcl-2 (Takata et al., 2000) may potentiate the effects of BDNF on protection of DA neurons. The mechanism(s) by which PPX elevates Bcl-2 is unknown, and it would be important to identify if it is D<sub>3</sub> receptor-mediated. Neuroprotection by ropinirole against the effects of 6-OHDA in mice has been shown to be dependent on the elevation of the natural antioxidants glutathione, catalase, and superoxide dismutase (Iida et al., 1999). Therefore, it is likely that D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists have a number of mechanisms through which neuroprotection could be induced, and this would add to their value as antiparkinsonian agents (Bennett & Piercey, 1999).

## 7. Conclusions

The original cloning of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, the subsequent discovery of its pharmacological similarity to the D<sub>2</sub> receptors, and its higher expression in the limbic region of the striatum (Bouthenet et al., 1991; Sokoloff et al., 1990), allowed for its consideration as a potential target for antipsychotic drugs. The rationale for the therapeutic utility of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor has only been enhanced over the last decade. Some common behavioral functions of the mesolimbic DA D<sub>3</sub> receptor may be surmised based on the study of this receptor subtype in pathologic conditions (Fig. 1). Plasticity of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the mesolimbic DA system may represent the molecular basis for the common behavioral features observed in different disorders, such as PD, schizophrenia, or sensitization to psychostimulants. Elevations of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor occur in schizophrenia and in experimental conditions of hyperdopaminergic tone (Fig. 1B), which also may occur with L-dopa-induced dyskinesias in PD. Thus, D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists could prove to be effective in the treatment of schizophrenia, psychostimulant drug abuse, and drug-induced dyskinesias, without producing other extrapyramidal disorders. On the other hand, behavioral abnormalities in schizophrenia and PD may relate to opposite changes in the regulation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors. Such symptoms as depression, amotivation, and bradykinesia are frequently associated with PD (Starkstein et al., 1998; Vingerhoets et al., 1997). Reduced mesolimbic DA activity, partly due to a loss of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in PD, may underlie these behavioral symptoms. The effective antiparkinsonian D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist PPX appears to have antidepressant effects (Maj et al., 1997; Corrigan et al., 2000), which may play a part in its effective antiparkinsonian effects (Piercey, 1998). Experimental models of PD suggest that D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists do act through D<sub>3</sub> receptors to provide relief of



akinesia. We propose that adequate DA fiber innervation and DA stimulation is required to maintain appropriate levels of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Fig. 1A), damage to which produces a reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptors (Fig. 1C) and contributes to a behavioral syndrome that includes amotivation/depression and motor retardation/bradykinesia. At early stages of PD, DA agonists are capable of restoring appropriate levels of the D<sub>3</sub> receptors, but this effect eventually declines in many PD cases. It will be important to determine if the clinical response to D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists is maintained longer than with L-dopa and are particularly effective in reversing the reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number. If so, antiparkinsonian agents that are D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists, but with D<sub>2</sub> receptor actions may provide more effective relief of all symptoms associated with PD. Additionally, if D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonists are found to be neuroprotective in highly suitable models of PD, then this would provide a compelling rationale for introducing these drugs for the de novo treatment in PD. Development of more selective D<sub>3</sub> agonists and antagonists with improved bioavailability would greatly aid in the testing of these hypotheses.

## Acknowledgments

The author is grateful for the support of an education grant from Pharmacia & Upjohn, Inc. and of grant USPHS NS 40669.

## References

- Aarsland, D., Tandberg, E., Larsen, J. P., & Cummings, J. L. (1996). Frequency of dementia in Parkinson disease. *Arch Neurol* 53, 538–542.
- Abi-Dargham, A., Gil, R., Krystal, J., Baldwin, R. M., Seibyl, J. P., Bowers, M., van Dyck, C. H., Charney, D. S., Innis, R. B., & Laruelle, M. (1998). Increased striatal dopamine transmission in schizophrenia: confirmation in a second cohort. *Am J Psychiatry* 155, 761–767.
- Alexander, G. E., Crutcher, M. D., & DeLong, M. R. (1990). Basal ganglia-thalamocortical circuits: parallel substrates for motor, oculomotor, "prefrontal" and "limbic" functions. *Prog Brain Res* 85, 119–146.
- Alexander, G. M., Brainard, D. L., Gordon, S. W., Hichens, M., Grothusen, J. R., & Schwartzman, R. J. (1991). Dopamine receptor changes in untreated and (+)-PHNO-treated MPTP parkinsonian primates. *Brain Res* 547, 181–189.
- Allsopp, T. E., Kiselev, S., Wyatt, S., & Davies, A. M. (1995). Role of Bcl-2 in the brain-derived neurotrophic factor survival response. *Eur J Neurosci* 7, 1266–1272.
- Angulo, J. A., Coirini, H., Ledoux, M., & Schumacher, M. (1991). Regulation by dopaminergic neurotransmission of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> mRNA and receptor levels in the striatum and nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 11, 161–166.
- Antonini, A., Vontobel, P., Psylla, M., Gunther, I., Maguire, P. R., Mismser, J., & Leenders, K. L. (1995). Complementary positron emission tomographic studies of the striatal dopaminergic system in Parkinson's disease. *Arch Neurol* 52, 1183–1190.
- Antonini, A., Schwarz, J., Oertel, W. H., Pogarell, O., & Leenders, K. L. (1997). Long-term changes of striatal dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptors in patients with Parkinson's disease: a study with positron emission tomography and [<sup>11</sup>C]raclopride. *Mov Disord* 12, 33–38.
- Ariano, M. A., & Sibley, D. R. (1994). Dopamine receptor distribution in the rat CNS: elucidation using anti-peptide antisera directed against D<sub>1A</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> subtypes. *Brain Res* 649, 95–110.
- Ashby, C. R., Minabe, Y., Stemp, G., Hagan, J. J., & Middlemiss, D. N. (2000). Acute and chronic administration of the selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011-A alters activity of midbrain dopamine neurons in rats: an in vivo electrophysiological study. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 294, 1166–1174.
- Audinot, V., Newman-Tancredi, A., Gobert, A., Rivet, J. M., Brocco, M., Lejeune, F., Gluck, L., Desposte, I., Bervoets, K., Dickeyne, A., & Millan, M. J. (1998). A comparative in vitro and in vivo pharmacological characterization of the novel dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists (+)-S 14297, nafadotride, GR 103,691 and U 99194. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 287, 187–197.
- Bennett, J. P., Jr., & Piercey, M. F. (1999). Pramipexole—a new dopamine agonist for the treatment of Parkinson's disease. *J Neurol Sci* 163, 25–31.
- Blanchet, P. J., Konitsiotis, S., & Chase, T. N. (1997). Motor response to a dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor preferring agonist compared to apomorphine in levodopa-primed 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine monkeys. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 283, 794–799.
- Bokobza, B., Ruberg, M., Scatton, B., Javoy-Agid, F., & Agid, Y. (1984). [<sup>3</sup>H]spiperone binding, dopamine and HVA concentrations in Parkinson's disease and supranuclear palsy. *Eur J Pharmacol* 99, 167–175.
- Bordet, R., Ridray, S., Carboni, S., Diaz, J., Sokoloff, P., & Schwartz, J. C. (1997). Induction of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor expression as a mechanism of behavioral sensitization to levodopa. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94, 3363–3367.
- Bordet, R., Ridray, S., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (2000). Involvement of the direct striatonigral pathway in levodopa-induced sensitization in 6-hydroxydopamine-lesioned rats. *Eur J Neurosci* 12, 2117–2123.
- Boulay, D., Depoortere, R., Perrault, G., Borrelli, E., & Sanger, D. J. (1999a). Dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor knock-out mice are insensitive to the hypolocomotor and hypothermic effects of dopamine D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists. *Neuropharmacology* 38, 1389–1396.
- Boulay, D., Depoortere, R., Rostene, W., Perrault, G., & Sanger, D. J. (1999b). Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists produce similar decreases in body temperature and locomotor activity in D<sub>3</sub> knock-out and wild-type mice. *Neuropharmacology* 38, 555–565.
- Bouthenet, M. L., Souil, E., Martres, M. P., Sokoloff, P., Giros, B., & Schwartz, J. C. (1991). Localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA in the rat brain using in situ hybridization histochemistry: comparison with dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor mRNA. *Brain Res* 564, 203–219.
- Breier, A., Su, T. P., Saunders, R., Carson, R. E., Kolachana, B. S., de Bartolomeis, A., Weinberger, D. R., Weisenfeld, N., Malhotra, A. K., Eckelman, W. C., & Pickar, D. (1997). Schizophrenia is associated with elevated amphetamine-induced synaptic dopamine concentrations: evidence from a novel positron emission tomography method. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94, 2569–2574.
- Broderick, P. A., & Piercey, M. F. (1998). Clozapine, haloperidol, and the D<sub>4</sub> antagonist PNU-101387G: in vivo effects on mesocortical, mesolimbic, and nigrostriatal dopamine and serotonin release. *J Neural Transm* 105, 749–767.
- Brooks, D. J., Ibanez, V., Sawle, G. V., Playford, E. D., Quinn, N., Mathias, C. J., Lees, A. J., Marsden, C. D., Bannister, R., & Frackowiak, R. S. (1992). Striatal D<sub>2</sub> receptor status in patients with Parkinson's disease, striatonigral degeneration, and progressive supranuclear palsy, measured with <sup>11</sup>C-raclopride and positron emission tomography. *Ann Neurol* 31, 184–192.
- Burns, R. S., Chiueh, C. C., Markey, S. P., Ebert, M. H., Jacobowitz, D. M., & Kopin, I. J. (1983). A primate model of parkinsonism: selective destruction of dopaminergic neurons in the pars compacta of the substantia nigra by N-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 80, 4546–4550.
- Burris, K. D., Filtz, T. M., Chumpradit, S., Kung, M. P., Foulon, C., Hensler, J. G., Kung, H. F., & Molinoff, P. B. (1994). Characterization of [<sup>125</sup>I](R)-trans-7-hydroxy-2-[N-propyl-N-(3'-iodo-2'-propenyl) amino]



- tetralin binding to dopamine D3 receptors in rat olfactory tubercle. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 268, 935–942.
- Burris, K. D., Pacheco, M. A., Filtz, T. M., Kung, M. P., Kung, H. F., & Molinoff, P. B. (1995). Lack of discrimination by agonists for D2 and D3 dopamine receptors. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 12, 335–345.
- Caine, S. B., Koob, G. F., Parsons, L. H., Everitt, B. J., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1997). D3 receptor test in vitro predicts decreased cocaine self-administration in rats. *Neuroreport* 8, 2373–2377.
- Canales, J. J., & Graybiel, A. M. (2000). Patterns of gene expression and behavior induced by chronic dopamine treatments. *Ann Neurol* 47, S53–S59.
- Carey, R. J. (1983). Differential effects of limbic versus striatal dopamine loss on motoric function. *Behav Brain Res* 7, 283–296.
- Carvey, P. M., & Ling, Z. D. (1997). The case for neuroprotection with dopamine agonists. *Clin Neuropharmacol* 20 (suppl.), S8–S21.
- Carvey, P. M., Pieri, S., & Ling, Z. D. (1997a). Attenuation of levodopa-induced toxicity in mesencephalic cultures by pramipexole. *J Neural Transm* 104, 209–228.
- Carvey, P. M., Tong, C. W., & Ling, Z. D. (1997b). D3-mediated alterations in mesencephalic derived neurotrophic activity. *Soc Neurosci Abstr* 23, 879.
- Cassarino, D. S., & Bennett, J. P., Jr. (1999). An evaluation of the role of mitochondria in neurodegenerative diseases: mitochondrial mutations and oxidative pathology, protective nuclear responses, and cell death in neurodegeneration. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 29, 1–25.
- Cassarino, D. S., Fall, C. P., Smith, T. S., & Bennett, J. P., Jr. (1998). Pramipexole reduces reactive oxygen species production in vivo and in vitro and inhibits the mitochondrial permeability transition produced by the parkinsonian neurotoxin methylpyridinium ion. *J Neurochem* 71, 295–301.
- Chio, C. L., Lajiness, M. E., & Huff, R. M. (1994). Activation of heterologously expressed D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors: comparison with D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors. *Mol Pharmacol* 45, 51–60.
- Civelli, O., Bunzow, J. R., & Grandy, D. K. (1993). Molecular diversity of the dopamine receptors. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 33, 281–307.
- Clark, D., & White, F. J. (1987). D1 dopamine receptor—the search for a function: a critical evaluation of the D1/D2 dopamine receptor classification and its functional implications. *Synapse* 1, 347–388.
- Cochiolo, J. A., Ehsanian, R., & Bruck, D. K. (2000). Acute ultrastructural effects of MPTP on the nigrostriatal pathway of the C57BL/6 adult mouse: evidence of compensatory plasticity in nigrostriatal neurons. *J Neurosci Res* 59, 126–135.
- Cohen, G., & Werner, P. (1994). Free radicals, oxidative stress and neurodegeneration. In C. B. Calne (Ed.), *Neurodegenerative Disorders* (pp. 139–162). Philadelphia: WB Saunders.
- Coldwell, M. C., Boyfield, I., Brown, T., Hagan, J. J., & Middlemiss, D. N. (1999). Comparison of the functional potencies of ropinirole and other dopamine receptor agonists at human D<sub>2(long)</sub>, D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4.4</sub> receptors expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Br J Pharmacol* 127, 1696–1702.
- Corrigan, M. H., Denahan, A. Q., Wright, C. E., Ragual, R. J., & Evans, D. L. (2000). Comparison of pramipexole, fluoxetine, and placebo in patients with major depression. *Depress Anxiety* 11, 58–65.
- Creese, I., Burt, D. R., & Snyder, S. H. (1976). Dopamine receptor binding predicts clinical and pharmacological potencies of antischizophrenic drugs. *Science* 192, 481–483.
- Creese, I., Sibley, D. R., & Xu, S. X. (1992). Expression of rat striatal D1 and D2 dopamine receptor mRNAs: ontogenetic and pharmacological studies. *Neurochem Int* 20 (suppl.), 45S–48S.
- Curran, E. J., & Watson, S. J., Jr. (1995). Dopamine receptor mRNA expression patterns by opioid peptide cells in the nucleus accumbens of the rat: a double in situ hybridization study. *J Comp Neurol* 361, 57–76.
- Cussac, D., Newman-Tancredi, A., Pasteau, V., & Millan, M. J. (1999). Human dopamine D3 receptors mediate mitogen-activated protein kinase activation via a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and an atypical protein kinase C-dependent mechanism. *Mol Pharmacol* 56, 1025–1030.
- Daly, S. A., & Waddington, J. L. (1993). Behavioural effects of the putative D-3 dopamine receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT in relation to other “D-2-like” agonists. *Neuropharmacology* 32, 509–510.
- Damask, S. P., Bovenkerk, K. A., de la Pena, G., Hoversten, K. M., Peters, D. B., Valentine, A. M., & Meador-Woodruff, J. H. (1996). Differential effects of clozapine and haloperidol on dopamine receptor mRNA expression in rat striatum and cortex. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 41, 241–249.
- Damsma, G., Bottema, T., Westerink, B. H., Tepper, P. G., Dijkstra, D., Pugsley, T. A., MacKenzie, R. G., Heffner, T. G., & Wikstrom, H. (1993). Pharmacological aspects of R-(+)-7-OH-DPAT, a putative dopamine D3 receptor ligand. *Eur J Pharmacol* 249, R9–R10.
- Dawson, N. M., Hamid, E. H., Egan, M. F., & Meredith, G. E. (2001). Changes in the pattern of brain-derived neurotrophic factor immunoreactivity in the rat brain after acute and subchronic haloperidol treatment. *Synapse* 39, 70–81.
- Depoortere, R., Perrault, G., & Sanger, D. J. (1996). Behavioural effects in the rat of the putative dopamine D3 receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT: comparison with quinpirole and apomorphine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 124, 231–240.
- Di Giovanni, G., De Deurwaerdere, P., Di Mascio, M., Di Matteo, V., Esposito, E., & Spampinato, U. (1999). Selective blockade of serotonin-2C/2B receptors enhances mesolimbic and mesostriatal dopaminergic function: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Neuroscience* 91, 587–597.
- Di Giovanni, G., Di Matteo, V., Di Mascio, M., & Esposito, E. (2000). Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35, 53–61.
- Diaz, J., Levesque, D., Lammers, C. H., Griffon, N., Martres, M. P., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1995). Phenotypic characterization of neurons expressing the dopamine D3 receptor in the rat brain. *Neuroscience* 65, 731–745.
- Diaz, J., Pilon, C., Le Foll, B., Gros, C., Triller, A., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (2000). Dopamine D3 receptors expressed by all mesencephalic dopamine neurons. *J Neurosci* 20, 8677–8684.
- Dickson, P. R., Lang, C. G., Hinton, S. C., & Kelley, A. E. (1994). Oral stereotypy induced by amphetamine microinjection into striatum: an anatomical mapping study. *Neuroscience* 61, 81–91.
- Diuzen, D. E., Story, G. M., Xu, K., Kucera, J., & Walro, J. M. (1999). Alterations in nigrostriatal dopaminergic function within BDNF mutant mice. *Exp Neurol* 160, 500–507.
- D'Souza, U., McGuffin, P., & Buckland, P. R. (1997). Antipsychotic regulation of dopamine D<sub>1</sub>, D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor mRNA. *Neuropharmacology* 36, 1689–1696.
- Dubertret, C., Gorwood, P., Ades, J., Feingold, J., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1998). Meta-analysis of DRD3 gene and schizophrenia: ethnic heterogeneity and significant association in Caucasians. *Am J Med Genet* 81, 318–322.
- Ebmeier, K. P., Calder, S. A., Crawford, J. R., Stewart, L., Besson, J. A., & Mutch, W. J. (1990). Clinical features predicting dementia in idiopathic Parkinson's disease: a follow-up study. *Neurology* 40, 1222–1224.
- Egan, M. F., Hurd, Y., Hyde, T. M., Weinberger, D. R., Wyatt, R. J., & Kleinman, J. E. (1994). Alterations in mRNA levels of D2 receptors and neuropeptides in striatonigral and striatopallidal neurons of rats with neuroleptic-induced dyskinesias. *Synapse* 18, 178–189.
- Ekman, A., Nissbrandt, H., Heilig, M., Dijkstra, D., & Eriksson, E. (1998). Central administration of dopamine D3 receptor antisense to rat: effects on locomotion, dopamine release and [3H]spiperone binding. *Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol* 358, 342–350.
- Elsworth, J. D., Brittan, M. S., Taylor, J. R., Sladek, J. R., Jr., Redmond, D. E., Jr., Innis, R. B., Zea-Ponce, Y., & Roth, R. H. (1998). Upregulation of striatal D2 receptors in the MPTP-treated vervet monkey is reversed by grafts of fetal ventral mesencephalon: an autoradiographic study. *Brain Res* 795, 55–62.
- Fabbrini, G., Mouradian, M. M., Juncos, J. L., Schlegel, J., Mohr, E., & Chase, T. N. (1988). Motor fluctuations in Parkinson's disease: central pathophysiological mechanisms, Part I. *Ann Neurol* 24, 366–371.

- Fedele, E., Fontana, G., Munari, C., Cossu, M., & Raiteri, M. (1999). Native human neocortex release-regulating dopamine D2 type autoreceptors are dopamine D2 subtype. *Eur J Neurosci* 11, 2351–2358.
- Fishburn, C. S., David, C., Carmon, S., & Fuchs, S. (1994). The effect of haloperidol on D2 dopamine receptor subtype mRNA levels in the brain. *FEBS Lett* 339, 63–66.
- Florijn, W. J., Tarazi, F. I., & Creese, I. (1997). Dopamine receptor subtypes: differential regulation after 8 months treatment with antipsychotic drugs. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 280, 561–569.
- Fox, C. A., Mansour, A., & Watson, S. J., Jr. (1994). The effects of haloperidol on dopamine receptor gene expression. *Exp Neurol* 130, 288–303.
- Frucht, S., Rogers, J. D., Greene, P. E., Gordon, M. F., & Fahn, S. (1999). Falling asleep at the wheel: motor vehicle mishaps in persons taking pramipexole and ropinirole. *Neurology* 52, 1908–1910.
- Gagnon, C., Gomez-Mancilla, B., Markstein, R., Bedard, P. J., & Di Paolo, T. (1995). Effect of adding the D-1 agonist CY 208-243 to chronic bromocriptine treatment of MPTP-monkeys: regional changes of brain dopamine receptors. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 19, 667–676.
- Gardner, B., Hall, D. A., & Strange, P. G. (1996). Pharmacological analysis of dopamine stimulation of [<sup>35</sup>S]-GTP gamma S binding via human D<sub>2short</sub> and D<sub>2long</sub> dopamine receptors expressed in recombinant cells. *Br J Pharmacol* 118, 1544–1550.
- Gerfen, C. R., Engber, T. M., Mahan, L. C., Susel, Z., Chase, T. N., Monsma, F. J., Jr., & Sibley, D. R. (1990). D1 and D2 dopamine receptor-regulated gene expression of striatonigral and striatopallidal neurons. *Science* 250, 1429–1432.
- Gerfen, C. R., Keefe, K. A., & Gauda, E. B. (1995). D1 and D2 dopamine receptor function in the striatum: coactivation of D1- and D2-dopamine receptors on separate populations of neurons results in potentiated immediate early gene response in D1-containing neurons. *J Neurosci* 15, 8167–8176.
- Gilbert, D. B., & Cooper, S. J. (1995). 7-OH-DPAT injected into the accumbens reduces locomotion and sucrose ingestion: D3 autoreceptor-mediated effects? *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 52, 275–280.
- Gomi, H., Ueno, I., & Yamanouchi, K. (1994). Antioxidant enzymes in the brain of zitter rats: abnormal metabolism of oxygen species and its relevance to pathogenic changes in the brain of zitter rats with genetic spongiform encephalopathy. *Brain Res* 653, 66–72.
- Gong, W., Neill, D. B., Lynn, M., & Justice, J. B., Jr. (1999). Dopamine D1/D2 agonists injected into nucleus accumbens and ventral pallidum differentially affect locomotor activity depending on site. *Neuroscience* 93, 1349–1358.
- Goulet, M., Morissette, M., Calon, F., Blanchet, P. J., Falardeau, P., Bedard, P. J., & Di Paolo, T. (1997). Continuous or pulsatile chronic D2 dopamine receptor agonist (U91356A) treatment of drug-naïve 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine monkeys differentially regulates brain D1 and D2 receptor expression: in situ hybridization histochemical analysis. *Neuroscience* 79, 497–507.
- Grace, A. A. (1993). Cortical regulation of subcortical dopamine systems and its possible relevance to schizophrenia. *J Neural Transm Gen Sect* 91, 111–134.
- Graham, W. C., Clarke, C. E., Boyce, S., Sambrook, M. A., Crossman, A. R., & Woodruff, G. N. (1990). Autoradiographic studies in animal models of hemi-parkinsonism reveal dopamine D2 but not D1 receptor supersensitivity. II. Unilateral intra-carotid infusion of MPTP in the monkey (*Macaca fascicularis*). *Brain Res* 514, 103–110.
- Griffon, N., Crocq, M. A., Pilon, C., Martres, M. P., Mayerova, A., Uyanik, G., Burgert, E., Duval, F., Macher, J. P., Javoy-Agid, F., Tamminga, C. A., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1996). Dopamine D3 receptor gene: organization, transcript variants, and polymorphism associated with schizophrenia. *Am J Med Genet* 67, 63–70.
- Grunblatt, E., Mandel, S., Berkuzki, T., & Youdim, M. B. (1999a). Apomorphine protects against MPTP-induced neurotoxicity in mice. *Mov Disord* 14, 612–618.
- Grunblatt, E., Mandel, S., Gassen, M., & Youdim, M. B. (1999b). Potent neuroprotective and antioxidant activity of apomorphine in MPTP and 6-hydroxydopamine induced neurotoxicity. *J Neural Transm Suppl* 55, 57–70.
- Guillin, O., Diaz, J., Carroll, P., Griffon, N., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (2001). BDNF controls dopamine D3 receptor expression and triggers behavioural sensitization. *Nature* 411, 86–89.
- Guo, N., Klitenick, M. A., Tham, C. S., & Fibiger, H. C. (1995). Receptor mechanisms mediating clozapine-induced c-fos expression in the forebrain. *Neuroscience* 65, 747–756.
- Guo, N., Vincent, S. R., & Fibiger, H. C. (1998). Phenotypic characterization of neuroleptic-sensitive neurons in the forebrain: contrasting targets of haloperidol and clozapine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 19, 133–145.
- Gurevich, E. V., & Joyce, J. N. (1997). Alterations in the cortical serotonergic system in schizophrenia: a postmortem study. *Biol Psychiatry* 42, 529–545.
- Gurevich, E. V., & Joyce, J. N. (1999). Distribution of dopamine D3 receptor expressing neurons in the human forebrain: comparison with D2 receptor expressing neurons. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 20, 60–80.
- Gurevich, E. V., Bordelon, Y., Shapiro, R. M., Arnold, S. E., Gur, R. E., & Joyce, J. N. (1997). Mesolimbic dopamine D3 receptors and use of antipsychotics in patients with schizophrenia. A postmortem study. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 54, 225–232.
- Gurevich, E. V., Himes, J. W., & Joyce, J. N. (1999). Developmental regulation of expression of the D3 dopamine receptor in rat nucleus accumbens and islands of Calleja. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 289, 587–598.
- Guttman, M., Seeman, P., Reynolds, G. P., Riederer, P., Jellinger, K., & Tourtellotte, W. W. (1986). Dopamine D2 receptor density remains constant in treated Parkinson's disease. *Ann Neurol* 19, 487–492.
- Haber, S. N., & McFarland, N. R. (1999). The concept of the ventral striatum in nonhuman primates. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 877, 33–48.
- Hadjtahar, A., Grondin, R., Doan, V. D., Gregoire, L., Sokoloff, P., Schwartz, J.-C., & Bedard, P. J. (1999). Behavioral effects of selective dopamine D3 receptor agonist/antagonist in primate model of Parkinson's disease. *Soc Neurosci* 25, 1598.
- Hagglund, J., Aquilonius, S. M., Eckernas, S. A., Hartvig, P., Lundquist, H., Gullberg, P., & Langstrom, B. (1987). Dopamine receptor properties in Parkinson's disease and Huntington's chorea evaluated by positron emission tomography using 11C-N-methyl-spiperone. *Acta Neurol Scand* 75, 87–94.
- Hauser, R. A., Gauger, L., Anderson, W. M., & Zesiewicz, T. A. (2000). Pramipexole-induced somnolence and episodes of daytime sleep. *Mov Disord* 15, 658–663.
- Heimer, L., & Wilson, R. D. (1975). The subcortical projections of the allocortex: similarities in the neural associations of the hippocampus, the piriform cortex, and the neocortex. In M. Santini (Ed.), *Golgi Centennial Symposium* (pp. 177–193). New York: Raven Press.
- Hobson, D. E., Pourcher, E., & Martin, W. R. (1999). Ropinirole and pramipexole, the new agonists. *Can J Neurol Sci* 26 (suppl. 2), S27–S33.
- Hobson, P., & Meara, J. (1999). The detection of dementia and cognitive impairment in a community population of elderly people with Parkinson's disease by use of the CAMCOG neuropsychological test. *Age Ageing* 28, 39–43.
- Hornykiewicz, O. (1998). Biochemical aspects of Parkinson's disease. *Neurology* 51, S2–S9.
- Hurley, M. J., Stubbs, C. M., Jenner, P., & Marsden, C. D. (1996). D3 receptor expression within the basal ganglia is not affected by Parkinson's disease. *Neurosci Lett* 214, 75–78.
- Iida, M., Miyazaki, I., Tanaka, K., Kabuto, H., Iwata-Ichikawa, E., & Ogawa, N. (1999). Dopamine D2 receptor-mediated antioxidant and neuroprotective effects of ropinirole, a dopamine agonist. *Brain Res* 838, 51–59.
- Jackson, D. M., Ross, S. B., & Edwards, S. R. (1989). Dopamine D2 agonist-induced behavioural depression is reversed by dopamine D1 agonists. *J Neural Transm* 75, 213–220.

- Jellinger, K. A. (1991). Pathology of Parkinson's disease. Changes other than the nigrostriatal pathway. *Mol Chem Neuropathol* 14, 153–197.
- Jellinger, K. A. (1999). Post mortem studies in Parkinson's disease—is it possible to detect brain areas for specific symptoms? *J Neural Transm Suppl* 56, 1–29.
- Jellinger, K. A., & Paulus, W. (1992). Clinico-pathological correlations in Parkinson's disease. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg* 94 (suppl.), S86–S88.
- Jimenez-Castellanos, J., & Graybiel, A. M. (1987). Subdivisions of the dopamine-containing A8-A9-A10 complex identified by their differential mesostriatal innervation of striosomes and extrastriosomal matrix. *Neuroscience* 23, 223–242.
- Jonsson, E. G., Nimgaonkar, V. L., Zhang, X. R., Shaw, S. H., Burgert, E., Crocq, M. A., Chakravarti, A., & Sedvall, G. C. (1999). Trend for an association between schizophrenia and D3S1310, a marker in proximity to the dopamine D3 receptor gene. *Am J Med Genet* 88, 352–357.
- Joyce, J. N. (1983). Multiple dopamine receptors and behavior. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 7, 227–256.
- Joyce, J. N. (1991a). Differential response of striatal dopamine and muscarinic cholinergic receptor subtypes to the loss of dopamine. I. Effects of intranigral or intracerebroventricular 6-hydroxydopamine lesions of the mesostriatal dopamine system. *Exp Neurol* 113, 261–276.
- Joyce, J. N. (1991b). Differential response of striatal dopamine and muscarinic cholinergic receptor subtypes to the loss of dopamine. II. Effects of 6-hydroxydopamine or colchicine microinjections into the VTA or reserpine treatment. *Exp Neurol* 113, 277–290.
- Joyce, J. N. (1993). Differential response of striatal dopamine and muscarinic cholinergic receptor subtypes to the loss of dopamine. III. Results in Parkinson's disease cases. *Brain Res* 600, 156–160.
- Joyce, J. N. (2001). D<sub>2</sub> but not D<sub>3</sub> receptors are elevated after 9 or 11 months chronic haloperidol treatment: influence of withdrawal period. *Synapse* 40, 137–144.
- Joyce, J. N., & Gurevich, E. V. (1999). D<sub>3</sub> receptors and the actions of neuroleptics in the ventral striatopallidal system of schizophrenics. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 877, 595–613.
- Joyce, J. N., & Meador-Woodruff, J. H. (1997). Linking the family of D<sub>2</sub> receptors to neuronal circuits in human brain: insights into schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 16, 375–384.
- Joyce, J. N., Marshall, J. F., Bankiewicz, K. S., Kopin, I. J., & Jacobowitz, D. M. (1986). Hemiparkinsonism in a monkey after unilateral internal carotid artery infusion of 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) is associated with regional ipsilateral changes in striatal dopamine D-2 receptor density. *Brain Res* 382, 360–364.
- Joyce, J. N., Lexow, N., Bird, E., & Winokur, A. (1988). Organization of dopamine D1 and D2 receptors in human striatum: receptor autoradiographic studies in Huntington's disease and schizophrenia. *Synapse* 2, 546–557.
- Joyce, J. N., Yoshimoto, K., & Ueda, S. (2000). The zitter rat exhibits reduced D<sub>3</sub> receptor number with degeneration of the mesostriatal dopamine system. *Neuroreport* 11, 2173–2175.
- Joyce, J. N., Ryoo, H., Gurevich, E. V., Adler, C., & Beach, T. (2001). Ventral striatal D<sub>3</sub> receptors and Parkinson's disease. *Parkinsonism Related Dis* 7, 225–230.
- Jung, M.-Y., & Schmauss, C. (1999). Decreased c-fos responses to dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptor agonist stimulation in mice deficient for D<sub>3</sub> receptors. *J Biol Chem* 274, 29406–29412.
- Jung, M.-Y., Skryabin, B. V., Arai, M., Abbondanzo, S., Fu, D., Brosius, J., Robakis, N. K., Polites, H. G., Pintar, J. E., & Schmauss, C. (1999). Potentiation of the D<sub>2</sub> mutant motor phenotype in mice lacking dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors. *Neuroscience* 91, 911–924.
- Kalivas, P. W., & Stewart, J. (1991). Dopamine transmission in the initiation and expression of drug and stress induced sensitization of motor activity. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 16, 223–244.
- Kebabian, J. W., & Calne, D. B. (1979). Multiple receptors for dopamine. *Nature* 277, 93–96.
- Khan, Z. U., Gutierrez, A., Martin, R., Penafiel, A., Rivera, A., & De La Calle, A. (1998). Differential regional and cellular distribution of dopamine D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors: an immunocytochemical study of subtype-specific antibodies in rat and human brain. *J Comp Neurol* 402, 353–371.
- Khroyan, T. V., Baker, D. A., & Neisewander, J. L. (1995). Dose-dependent effects of the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist 7-OH-DPAT on motor behaviors and place conditioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 122, 351–357.
- Kitamura, Y., Kohno, Y., Nakazawa, M., & Nomura, Y. (1997). Inhibitory effects of talipexole and pramipexole on MPTP-induced dopamine reduction in the striatum of C57BL/6N mice. *Jpn J Pharmacol* 74, 51–57.
- Kitamura, Y., Kosaka, T., Kakimura, J. I., Matsuoka, Y., Kohno, Y., Nomura, Y., & Taniguchi, T. (1998). Protective effects of the anti-parkinsonian drugs talipexole and pramipexole against 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium-induced apoptotic death in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells. *Mol Pharmacol* 54, 1046–1054.
- Koeltzow, T. E., Xu, M., Cooper, D. C., Hu, X. T., Tonegawa, S., Wolf, M. E., & White, F. J. (1998). Alterations in dopamine release but not dopamine autoreceptor function in dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 18, 2231–2238.
- Koshimura, K., Tanaka, J., Murakami, Y., & Kato, Y. (2000). Effects of dopamine and L-DOPA on survival of PC12 cells. *J Neurosci Res* 62, 112–119.
- LaHoste, G. J., & Marshall, J. F. (1991). Chronic eticlopride and dopamine denervation induce equal nonadditive increases in striatal D<sub>2</sub> receptor density: autoradiographic evidence against the dual mechanism hypothesis. *Neuroscience* 41, 473–481.
- Lammers, C. H., Diaz, J., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (2000). Selective increase of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor gene expression as a common effect of chronic antidepressant treatments. *Mol Psychiatry* 5, 378–388.
- Landwehrmeyer, B., Mengod, G., & Palacios, J. M. (1993). Differential visualization of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor sites in rat brain. A comparative study using in situ hybridization histochemistry and ligand binding autoradiography. *Eur J Neurosci* 5, 145–153.
- Lange, K. W., Rausch, W. D., Gsell, W., Naumann, M., Oestreicher, E., & Riederer, P. (1994). Neuroprotection by dopamine agonists. *J Neural Transm Suppl* 43, 183–201.
- Langston, J. W., Ballard, P., Tetrud, J. W., & Irwin, I. (1983). Chronic Parkinsonism in humans due to a product of meperidine-analog synthesis. *Science* 219, 979–980.
- Langston, J. W., Forno, L. S., Tetrud, J., Reeves, A. G., Kaplan, J. A., & Karluk, D. (1999). Evidence of active nerve cell degeneration in the substantia nigra of humans years after 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine exposure. *Ann Neurol* 46, 598–605.
- Larson, E. R., & Ariano, M. A. (1995). D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors: visualization of cellular expression patterns in motor and limbic structures. *Synapse* 20, 325–337.
- Laruelle, M. (2000). The role of endogenous sensitization in the pathophysiology of schizophrenia: implications from recent brain imaging studies. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 31, 371–384.
- Laruelle, M., Jaskiw, G. E., Lipska, B. K., Kolachana, B., Casanova, M. F., Kleinman, J. E., & Weinberger, D. R. (1992). D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptor modulation in rat striatum and nucleus accumbens after subchronic and chronic haloperidol treatment. *Brain Res* 575, 47–56.
- Le Moine, C., & Bloch, B. (1995). D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptor gene expression in the rat striatum: sensitive cRNA probes demonstrate prominent segregation of D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> mRNAs in distinct neuronal populations of the dorsal and ventral striatum. *J Comp Neurol* 355, 418–426.
- Le Moine, C., & Bloch, B. (1996). Expression of the D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor in peptidergic neurons of the nucleus accumbens: comparison with the D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors. *Neuroscience* 73, 131–143.
- Le Moine, C., Normand, E., Guitteny, A. F., Fouque, B., Teoule, R., & Bloch, B. (1990). Dopamine receptor gene expression by enkephalin neurons in rat forebrain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87, 230–234.
- Le Moine, C., Normand, E., & Bloch, B. (1991). Phenotypical characterization of the rat striatal neurons expressing the D<sub>1</sub> dopamine receptor gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 88, 4205–4209.

- Levant, B. (1995). Differential sensitivity of [3H]7-OH-DPAT-labeled binding sites in rat brain to inactivation by N-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxy-1,2-dihydroquinoline. *Brain Res* 698, 146–154.
- Levant, B. (1997). The D3 dopamine receptor: neurobiology and potential clinical relevance. *Pharmacol Rev* 49, 231–252.
- Levant, B., Ling, Z. D., & Carvey, P. M. (1999). Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors. Relevance for the drug treatment of Parkinson's disease. *CNS Drugs* 12, 391–402.
- Lévesque, D., Martres, M. P., Diaz, J., Griffon, N., Lammers, C. H., Sokoloff, P., & Schwartz, J. C. (1995). A paradoxical regulation of the dopamine D3 receptor expression suggests the involvement of an anterograde factor from dopamine neurons. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 92, 1719–1723.
- Levinson, A. J., Garside, S., Rosebush, P. I., & Mazurek, M. F. (1998). Haloperidol induces persistent down-regulation of tyrosine hydroxylase immunoreactivity in substantia nigra but not ventral tegmental area in the rat. *Neuroscience* 84, 201–211.
- Levy, R., Hazrati, L. N., Herrero, M. T., Vila, M., Hassani, O. K., Mouroux, M., Ruberg, M., Asensi, H., Agid, Y., Feger, J., Obeso, J. A., Parent, A., & Hirsch, E. C. (1997). Re-evaluation of the functional anatomy of the basal ganglia in normal and Parkinsonian states. *Neuroscience* 76, 335–343.
- L'hirondel, M., Cheramy, A., Godeheu, G., Artaud, F., Saiardi, A., Borrelli, E., & Glowinski, J. (1998). Lack of autoreceptor-mediated inhibitory control of dopamine release in striatal synaptosomes of D2 receptor-deficient mice. *Brain Res* 792, 253–262.
- Lieberman, J. A., Sheitman, B. B., & Kinon, B. J. (1997). Neurochemical sensitization in the pathophysiology of schizophrenia: deficits and dysfunction in neuronal regulation and plasticity. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 17, 205–229.
- Ling, Z. D., Tong, C. W., & Carvey, P. M. (1998). Partial purification of a pramipexole-induced trophic activity directed at dopamine neurons in ventral mesencephalic cultures. *Brain Res* 791, 137–145.
- Ling, Z. D., Robie, H. C., Tong, C. W., & Carvey, P. M. (1999). Both the antioxidant and D3 agonist actions of pramipexole mediate its neuroprotective actions in mesencephalic cultures. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 289, 202–210.
- Lorenc-Koci, E., & Wolfarth, S. (1999). Efficacy of pramipexole, a new dopamine receptor agonist, to relieve the parkinsonian-like muscle rigidity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 385, 39–46.
- Loschmann, P. A., Smith, L. A., Lange, K. W., Jahnig, P., Jenner, P., & Marsden, C. D. (1992). Motor activity following the administration of selective D-1 and D-2 dopaminergic drugs to MPTP-treated common marmosets. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 109, 49–56.
- Lu, X. Y., Ghasemzadeh, M. B., & Kalivas, P. W. (1998). Expression of D1 receptor, D2 receptor, substance P and enkephalin messenger RNAs in the neurons projecting from the nucleus accumbens. *Neuroscience* 82, 767–780.
- Lynd-Balta, E., & Haber, S. N. (1994a). The organization of midbrain projections to the ventral striatum in the primate. *Neuroscience* 59, 609–623.
- Lynd-Balta, E., & Haber, S. N. (1994b). The organization of midbrain projections to the striatum in the primate: sensorimotor-related striatum versus ventral striatum. *Neuroscience* 59, 625–640.
- Maj, J., Rogoz, Z., Skuza, G., & Kolodziejczyk, K. (1997). Antidepressant effects of pramipexole, a novel dopamine receptor agonist. *J Neural Transm* 104, 525–533.
- Maj, J., Rogoz, Z., & Skuza, G. (1999). The anticataleptic effect of 7-OH-DPAT: are dopamine D3 receptors involved? *J Neural Transm* 106, 1063–1073.
- Malmberg, A., Mikaelis, A., & Mohell, N. (1998). Agonist and inverse agonist activity at the dopamine D3 receptor measured by guanosine 5'-gamma-thio-triphosphate-<sup>35</sup>S-binding. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 285, 119–126.
- Matsunaga, T., Ohara, K., Natsukari, N., & Fujita, M. (1991). Dopamine D2-receptor mRNA level in rat striatum after chronic haloperidol treatment. *Neurosci Res* 12, 440–445.
- Mayeux, R., Stern, Y., Rosenstein, R., Marder, K., Hauser, A., Cote, L., & Fahn, S. (1988). An estimate of the prevalence of dementia in idiopathic Parkinson's disease. *Arch Neurol* 45, 260–262.
- Mayeux, R., Denaro, J., Hemenegildo, N., Marder, K., Tang, M. X., Cote, L. J., & Stern, Y. (1992). A population-based investigation of Parkinson's disease with and without dementia. Relationship to age and gender. *Arch Neurol* 49, 492–497.
- McAllister, G., Knowles, M. R., Ward-Booth, S. M., Sinclair, H. A., Patel, S., Marwood, R., Emms, F., Patel, S., Smith, A., & Seabrook, G. R. (1995). Functional coupling of human D<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>3</sub>, and D<sub>4</sub> dopamine receptors in HEK293 cells. *J Recept Signal Transduct Res* 15, 267–281.
- McCullough, L. D., Sokolowski, J. D., & Salamone, J. D. (1993). A neurochemical and behavioral investigation of the involvement of nucleus accumbens dopamine in instrumental avoidance. *Neuroscience* 52, 919–925.
- McNaught, K. S., Thull, U., Carrupt, P. A., Altomare, C., Cellamare, S., Carotti, A., Testa, B., Jenner, P., & Marsden, C. D. (1996). Nigral cell loss produced by infusion of isoquinoline derivatives structurally related to 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine. *Neurodegeneration* 5, 265–274.
- Meador-Woodruff, J. H., Damask, S. P., Wang, J., Haroutunian, V., Davis, K. L., & Watson, S. J. (1996). Dopamine receptor mRNA expression in human striatum and neocortex. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 15, 17–29.
- Meeker, D., Kim, J. H., & Vezina, P. (1998). Depletion of dopamine in the nucleus accumbens prevents the generation of locomotion by metabotropic glutamate receptor activation. *Brain Res* 812, 260–264.
- Menalled, L. B., Dziewczapolski, G., Garcia, M. C., Rubinstein, M., & Gershanik, O. S. (1999). D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockdown through antisense oligonucleotide administration supports its inhibitory role in locomotion. *Neuroreport* 10, 3131–3136.
- Mierau, J., Schneider, F. J., Ensinger, H. A., Chio, C. L., Lajiness, M. E., & Huff, R. M. (1995). Pramipexole binding and activation of cloned and expressed dopamine D<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 290, 29–36.
- Millan, M. J., Peglion, J. L., Vian, J., Rivet, J.-M., Brocco, M., Gobert, A., Newman-Tancredi, A., Dacquet, C., Bervoets, K., Girardon, S., Jacques, V., Chaput, C., & Audinot, V. (1995). Functional correlates of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor activation in the rat in vivo and their modulation by the selective antagonist, (+)-S 14297. I. Activation of post-synaptic D<sub>3</sub> receptors mediates hypothermia, whereas blockade of D<sub>2</sub> receptors elicits prolactin secretion and catalepsy. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 275, 885–898.
- Millan, M. J., Gressier, H., & Brocco, M. (1997). The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, (+)-S 14297, blocks the cataleptic properties of haloperidol in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 321, R7–R9.
- Millan, M. J., Dekeyne, A., Rivet, J.-M., Dubuffet, T., Lavielle, G., & Brocco, M. (2000a). S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-receptors: II. Functional and behavioral profile compared with GR218,231 and L741,626. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 293, 1063–1073.
- Millan, M. J., Gobert, A., Newman-Tancredi, A., Lejeune, F., Cussac, D., Rivet, J.-M., Audinot, V., Dubuffet, T., & Lavielle, G. (2000b). S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-receptors: I. Receptorial, electrophysiological and neurochemical profile compared with GR218,231 and L741,626. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 293, 1048–1062.
- Missale, C., Nash, S. R., Robinson, S. W., Jaber, M., & Caron, M. G. (1998). Dopamine receptors: from structure to function. *Physiol Rev* 78, 189–225.
- Mogenson, G. J., Yang, C. R., & Yim, C. Y. (1988). Influence of dopamine on limbic inputs to the nucleus accumbens. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 537, 86–100.
- Moghaddam, B., & Bunney, B. S. (1990). Acute effects of typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs on the release of dopamine from prefrontal cortex, nucleus accumbens, and striatum of the rat: an in vivo microdialysis study. *J Neurochem* 54, 1755–1760.

- Molho, E. S., Factor, S. A., Weiner, W. J., Sanchez-Ramos, J. R., Singer, C., Shulman, L., Brown, D., & Sheldon, C. (1995). The use of pramipexole, a novel dopamine (DA) agonist, in advanced Parkinson's disease. *J Neural Transm Suppl* 45, 225–230.
- Montplaisir, J., Nicolas, A., Denesle, R., & Gomez-Mancilla, B. (1999). Restless legs syndrome improved by pramipexole: a double-blind randomized trial. *Neurology* 52, 938–943.
- Moratalla, R., Xu, M., Tonegawa, S., & Graybiel, A. M. (1996). Cellular responses to psychomotor stimulant and neuroleptic drugs are abnormal in mice lacking the D1 dopamine receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93, 14928–14933.
- Morissette, M., Goulet, M., Calon, F., Falardeau, P., Blanchet, P. J., Bedard, P. J., & Di Paolo, T. (1996). Changes of D1 and D2 dopamine receptor mRNA in the brains of monkeys lesioned with 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine: correction with chronic administration of L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine. *Mol Pharmacol* 50, 1073–1079.
- Morissette, M., Goulet, M., Grondin, R., Blanchet, P., Bedard, P. J., Di Paolo, T., & Levesque, D. (1998). Associative and limbic regions of monkey striatum express high levels of dopamine D3 receptors: effects of MPTP and dopamine agonist replacement therapies. *Eur J Neurosci* 10, 2565–2573.
- Morris, B. J., Newman-Tancredi, A., Audinot, V., Simpson, C. S., & Millan, M. J. (2000). Activation of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors induces c-fos expression in primary cultures of rat striatal neurons. *J Neurosci Res* 59, 740–749.
- Mouradian, M. M., Juncos, J. L., Fabbri, G., Schlegel, J., Bartko, J. J., & Chase, T. N. (1988). Motor fluctuations in Parkinson's disease: central pathophysiological mechanisms, Part II. *Ann Neurol* 24, 372–378.
- Muralikrishnan, D., & Mohanakumar, K. P. (1998). Neuroprotection by bromocriptine against 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine-induced neurotoxicity in mice. *FASEB J* 12, 905–912.
- Murer, M. G., Dziejczapolski, G., Menalled, L. B., Garcia, M. C., Agid, Y., Gershanik, O., & Raisman-Vozari, R. (1998). Chronic levodopa is not toxic for remaining dopamine neurons, but instead promotes their recovery, in rats with moderate nigrostriatal lesions. *Ann Neurol* 43, 561–575.
- Murray, A. M., Ryoo, H. L., Gurevich, E., & Joyce, J. N. (1994). Localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors to mesolimbic and D<sub>2</sub> receptors to mesostriatal regions of human forebrain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91, 11271–11275.
- Napier, T. C. (1992). Dopamine receptors in the ventral pallidum regulate circling induced by opioids injected into the ventral pallidum. *Neuropharmacology* 31, 1127–1136.
- Napier, T. C., & Maslowski-Cobuzzi, R. J. (1994). Electrophysiological verification of the presence of D1 and D2 dopamine receptors within the ventral pallidum. *Synapse* 17, 160–166.
- Napier, T. C., & Rehman, F. (1992). Motoric analysis of dopamine receptor subtype activation within the ventral pallidum and dorsal globus pallidus. *Soc Neurosci Abstr* 18, 994.
- Narabayashi, H. (1995). The neural mechanisms and progressive nature of symptoms of Parkinson's disease-based on clinical, neurophysiological and morphological studies. *J Neural Transm Park Dis Dement Sect* 10, 63–75.
- Newman-Tancredi, A., Cussac, D., Audinot, V., Pasteau, V., Gavaudan, S., & Millan, M. J. (1999). G protein activation by human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in high-expressing Chinese hamster ovary cells: a guanosine-5'-O-(3-[<sup>35</sup>S]thio)-triphosphate binding and antibody study. *Mol Pharmacol* 55, 564–574.
- Nissbrandt, H., Ekman, A., Eriksson, E., & Heilig, M. (1995). Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antisense influences dopamine synthesis in rat brain. *Neuroreport* 6, 573–576.
- Nomoto, M., Jenner, P., & Marsden, C. D. (1985). The dopamine D<sub>2</sub> agonist LY 141865, but not the D<sub>1</sub> agonist SKF 38393, reverses parkinsonism induced by 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) in the common marmoset. *Neurosci Lett* 57, 37–41.
- Olanow, C. W., Schapira, A. H., & Roth, T. (2000). Waking up to sleep episodes in Parkinson's disease. *Mov Disord* 15, 212–215.
- Parent, A., & Hazrati, L. N. (1995). Functional anatomy of the basal ganglia. I. The cortico-basal ganglia-thalamo-cortical loop. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 20, 91–127.
- Parkinson Study Group (2000). Pramipexole vs levodopa as initial treatment for parkinson disease: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 284, 1931–1938.
- Pearce, R. K., Costa, S., Jenner, P., & Marsden, C. D. (1999). Chronic supranigral infusion of BDNF in normal and MPTP-treated common marmosets. *J Neural Transm* 106, 663–683.
- Perachon, S., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1999). Functional potencies of new antiparkinsonian drugs at recombinant human dopamine D<sub>1</sub>, D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 366, 293–300.
- Pich, E. M., Benfenati, F., Farabegoli, C., Fuxe, K., Meller, E., Aronsson, M., Goldstein, M., & Agnati, L. F. (1987). Chronic haloperidol affects striatal D<sub>2</sub>-dopamine receptor reappearance after irreversible receptor blockade. *Brain Res* 435, 147–152.
- Piercey, M. F. (1998). Pharmacology of pramipexole, a dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist useful in treating Parkinson's disease. *Clin Neuropharmacol* 21, 141–151.
- Piggott, M. A., Marshall, E. F., Thomas, N., Lloyd, S., Court, J. A., Jaros, E., Burn, D., Johnson, M., Perry, R. H., McKeith, I. G., Ballard, C., & Perry, E. K. (1999). Striatal dopaminergic markers in dementia with lewy bodies, Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases: rostrocaudal distribution. *Brain* 122 (Pt 8), 1449–1468.
- Pizzolato, G., Chierichetti, F., Rossato, A., Cagnin, A., Fabbri, M., Dam, M., Ferlin, G., & Battistin, L. (1995). Alterations of striatal dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptors contribute to deteriorated response to L-dopa in Parkinson's disease: a [<sup>123</sup>I]-IBZM SPET study. *J Neural Transm Suppl* 45, 113–122.
- Ploeger, G. E., Spruijt, B. M., & Cools, A. R. (1994). Spatial localization in the Morris water maze in rats: acquisition is affected by intra-accumbens injections of the dopaminergic antagonist haloperidol. *Behav Neurosci* 108, 927–934.
- Police, S., He, L., Di Monte, D., Langston, J. W., & Quik, M. (1999). Alterations in D<sub>3</sub> receptors in monkey caudate after MPTP and L-dopa treatments. *Soc Neurosci Abstr* 25, 330.
- Pollack, A. E., & Yates, T. M. (1999). Prior D<sub>1</sub> dopamine receptor stimulation is required to prime D<sub>2</sub>-mediated striatal Fos expression in 6-hydroxydopamine-lesioned rats. *Neuroscience* 94, 505–514.
- Potenza, M. N., Graminski, G. F., Schmauss, C., & Lerner, M. R. (1994). Functional expression and characterization of human D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors. *J Neurosci* 14, 1463–1476.
- Presgraves, S., Shen, Y., & Joyce, J. N. (1999). The mechanisms for the rapid neuroprotective effects of pramipexole against MPP<sup>+</sup> in SH-SY5Y cells. *Soc Neurosci Abstr* 25, 327.
- Qin, Z. H., Chen, J. F., & Weiss, B. (1994). Lesions of mouse striatum induced by 6-hydroxydopamine differentially alter the density, rate of synthesis, and level of gene expression of D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors. *J Neurochem* 62, 411–420.
- Quik, M., Police, S., He, L., Di Monte, D. A., & Langston, J. W. (2000). Expression of D<sub>3</sub> receptor messenger RNA and binding sites in monkey striatum and substantia nigra after nigrostriatal degeneration: effect of levodopa treatment. *Neuroscience* 98, 263–273.
- Rascol, O., Brooks, D. J., Korczyn, A. D., De Deyn, P. P., Clarke, C. E., & Lang, A. E. (2000). A five-year study of the incidence of dyskinesia in patients with early Parkinson's disease who were treated with ropinirole or levodopa. 056 Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 342, 1484–1491.
- Reavill, C., Taylor, S. G., Wood, M. D., Ashmeade, T., Austin, N. E., Avenell, K. Y., Boyfield, I., Branch, C. L., Cilia, J., Coldwell, M. C., Hadley, M. S., Hunter, A. J., Jeffrey, P., Jewitt, F., Johnson, C. N., Jones, D. N., Medhurst, A. D., Middlemiss, D. N., Nash, D. J., Riley, G. J., Routledge, C., Stemp, G., Thewlis, K. M., Trail, B., Vong, A. K., & Hagan, J. J. (2000). Pharmacological actions of a novel, high-affinity, and selective human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, SB-277011-A. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 294, 1154–1165.
- Reches, A., Wagner, H. R., Jiang, D., Jackson, V., & Fahn, S. (1982). The effect of chronic L-dopa administration on supersensitive pre- and post-synaptic dopaminergic receptors in rat brain. *Life Sci* 31, 37–44.

- Reches, A., Wagner, H. R., Jackson-Lewis, V., Yablonskaya-Alter, E., & Fahn, S. (1984). Chronic levodopa or pergolide administration induces down-regulation of dopamine receptors in denervated striatum. *Neurology* 34, 1208–1212.
- Reiner, A., Medina, L., & Haber, S. N. (1999). The distribution of dynorphinergic terminals in striatal target regions in comparison to the distribution of substance P-containing and enkephalinergic terminals in monkeys and humans. *Neuroscience* 88, 775–793.
- Richtand, N. M., Kelsoe, J. R., Segal, D. S., & Kuczenski, R. (1995). Regional quantification of D1, D2, and D3 dopamine receptor mRNA in rat brain using a ribonuclease protection assay. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 33, 97–103.
- Richtand, N. M., Logue, A. D., Welge, J. A., Perdue, J., Tubbs, L. J., Spitzer, R. H., Sethuraman, G., & Geraciotti, T. D. (2000). The dopamine D3 receptor antagonist nafadotride inhibits development of locomotor sensitization to amphetamine. *Brain Res* 867, 239–242.
- Ridray, S., Griffon, N., Mignon, V., Souil, E., Carboni, S., Diaz, J., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1998). Coexpression of dopamine D1 and D3 receptors in islands of Calleja and shell of nucleus accumbens of the rat: opposite and synergistic functional interactions. *Eur J Neurosci* 10, 1676–1686.
- Rinne, J. O. (1991). Nigral degeneration in Parkinson's disease in relation to clinical features. *Acta Neurol Scand Suppl* 136, 87–90.
- Rinne, U. K., Laihin, A., Rinne, J. O., Nagren, K., Bergman, J., & Ruotsalainen, U. (1990). Positron emission tomography demonstrates dopamine D2 receptor supersensitivity in the striatum of patients with early Parkinson's disease. *Mov Disord* 5, 55–59.
- Rioux, L., Frohna, P. A., Joyce, J. N., & Schneider, J. S. (1997). The effects of chronic levodopa treatment on pre- and postsynaptic markers of dopaminergic function in striatum of parkinsonian monkeys. *Mov Disord* 12, 148–158.
- Robinson, T. E., & Becker, J. B. (1986). Enduring changes in brain and behavior produced by chronic amphetamine administration: a review and evaluation of animal models of amphetamine psychosis. *Brain Res* 396, 157–198.
- Rogue, P., Hanauer, A., Zwiller, J., Malviya, A. N., & Vincendon, G. (1991). Up-regulation of dopamine D2 receptor mRNA in rat striatum by chronic neuroleptic treatment. *Eur J Pharmacol* 207, 165–168.
- Ryoo, H. L., Pierrotti, D., & Joyce, J. N. (1998). Dopamine D3 receptor is decreased and D2 receptor is elevated in the striatum of Parkinson's disease. *Mov Disord* 13, 788–797.
- Salamone, J. D. (1992). Complex motor and sensorimotor functions of striatal and accumbens dopamine: involvement in instrumental behavior processes. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 107, 160–174.
- Salamone, J. D., Cousins, M. S., & Snyder, B. J. (1997). Behavioral functions of nucleus accumbens dopamine: empirical and conceptual problems with the anhedonia hypothesis. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 21, 341–359.
- Saletu, B., Gruber, G., Saletu, M., Brandstatter, N., Hauer, C., Prause, W., Ritter, K., & Saletu-Zyhlarz, G. (2000). Sleep laboratory studies in restless legs syndrome patients as compared with normals and acute effects of ropinirole. 1. Findings on objective and subjective sleep and awakening quality. *Neuropsychobiology* 41, 181–189.
- Saletu, M., Anderer, P., Saletu, B., Hauer, C., Mandl, M., Oberndorfer, S., Zoghliami, A., & Saletu-Zyhlarz, G. (2000). Sleep laboratory studies in restless legs syndrome patients as compared with normals and acute effects of ropinirole. 2. Findings on periodic leg movements, arousals and respiratory variables. *Neuropsychobiology* 41, 190–199.
- Sanner, M. A. (1998). Selective dopamine D4 receptor antagonists. *Exp Opin Ther Patents* 8, 383–393.
- Sautel, F., Griffon, N., Levesque, D., Pilon, C., Schwartz, J. C., & Sokoloff, P. (1995a). A functional test identifies dopamine agonists selective for D3 versus D2 receptors. *Neuroreport* 6, 329–332.
- Sautel, F., Griffon, N., Sokoloff, P., Schwartz, J. C., Launay, C., Simon, P., Costentin, J., Schoenfelder, A., Garrido, F., & Mann, A. (1995b). Nafadotride, a potent preferential dopamine D3 receptor antagonist, activates locomotion in rodents. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 275, 1239–1246.
- Sawle, G. V., Playford, E. D., Brooks, D. J., Quinn, N., & Frackowiak, R. S. (1993). Asymmetrical pre-synaptic and post-synaptic changes in the striatal dopamine projection in dopa naive parkinsonism. Diagnostic implications of the D2 receptor status. *Brain* 116 (Pt 4), 853–867.
- Schwartz, J. C., Ridray, S., Bordet, R., Diaz, J., & Sokoloff, P. (1998). D1/D3 receptor relationships in brain coexpression, coactivation, and coregulation. *Adv Pharmacol* 42, 408–411.
- Schwartz, J., Diaz, J., Pilon, C., & Sokoloff, P. (2000). Possible implications of the dopamine D3 receptor in schizophrenia and in antipsychotic drug actions. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 31, 277–287.
- See, R. E., Lynch, A. M., & Sorg, B. A. (1996). Subchronic administration of clozapine, but not haloperidol or metoclopramide, decreases dopamine D2 receptor messenger RNA levels in the nucleus accumbens and caudate-putamen in rats. *Neuroscience* 72, 99–104.
- Seeman, P., Lee, T., Chau-Wong, M., & Wong, K. (1976). Antipsychotic drug doses and neuroleptic/dopamine receptors. *Nature* 261, 717–719.
- Seeman, P., Bzowej, N. H., Guan, H. C., Bergeron, C., Reynolds, G. P., Bird, E. D., Riederer, P., Jellinger, K., & Tourtellotte, W. W. (1987). Human brain D1 and D2 dopamine receptors in schizophrenia, Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, and Huntington's diseases. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 1, 5–15.
- Serretti, A., Lattuada, E., Cusin, C., Lilli, R., Lorenzi, C., & Smeraldi, E. (1999). Dopamine D3 receptor gene not associated with symptomatology of major psychoses. *Am J Med Genet* 88, 476–480.
- Shannon, K. M., Bennett, J. P., Jr., & Friedman, J. H. (1997). Efficacy of pramipexole, a novel dopamine agonist, as monotherapy in mild to moderate Parkinson's disease. The Pramipexole Study Group. *Neurology* 49, 724–728. Erratum: *Neurology* 50, 838 (1998).
- Shiosaki, K., Jenner, P., Asin, K. E., Britton, D. R., Lin, C. W., Michaelides, M., Smith, L., Bianchi, B., Didomenico, S., Hodges, L., Hong, Y., Mahan, L., Mikusa, J., Miller, T., Nikkel, A., Stashko, M., Witte, D., & Williams, M. (1996). ABT-431: the diacetyl prodrug of A-86929, a potent and selective dopamine D1 receptor agonist: in vitro characterization and effects in animal models of Parkinson's disease. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 276, 150–160.
- Simpson, C. S., & Morris, B. J. (1995). Induction of c-fos and zif/268 gene expression in rat striatal neurons, following stimulation of D1-like dopamine receptors, involves protein kinase A and protein kinase C. *Neuroscience* 68, 97–106.
- Sokoloff, P., Giros, B., Martres, M. P., Bouthenet, M. L., & Schwartz, J. C. (1990). Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel dopamine receptor (D3) as a target for neuroleptics. *Nature* 347, 146–151.
- Sokoloff, P., Martres, M. P., Giros, B., Bouthenet, M. L., & Schwartz, J. C. (1992). The third dopamine receptor (D3) as a novel target for antipsychotics. *Biochem Pharmacol* 43, 659–666.
- Spielewski, C., Gonon, F., Roubert, C., Fauchey, V., Jaber, M., Caron, M. G., Roques, B. P., Hamon, M., Betancur, C., Maldonado, R., & Giros, B. (2000). Increased rewarding properties of morphine in dopamine-transporter knockout mice. *Eur J Neurosci* 12, 1827–1837.
- Stanwood, G. D., Artymyshyn, R. P., Kung, M. P., Kung, H. F., Lucki, I., & McGonigle, P. (2000a). Quantitative autoradiographic mapping of rat brain dopamine D3 binding with [<sup>125</sup>I]-OH-PIPAT: evidence for the presence of D3 receptors on dopaminergic and nondopaminergic cell bodies and terminals. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295, 1223–1231.
- Stanwood, G. D., Lucki, I., & McGonigle, P. (2000b). Differential regulation of dopamine D2 and D3 receptors by chronic drug treatments. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295, 1232–1240.
- Starkstein, S. E., Petracca, G., Chemerinski, E., Teson, A., Sabe, L., Merello, M., & Leiguarda, R. (1998). Depression in classic versus akinetic-rigid Parkinson's disease. *Mov Disord* 13, 29–33.
- Starr, M. S., & Starr, B. S. (1989). Behavioural synergism between the dopamine agonists SKF 38393 and LY 171555 in dopamine-depleted mice: antagonism by sulpiride reveals only stimulant postsynaptic D-2 receptors. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 33, 41–44.
- Sunahara, R. K., Guan, H. C., O'Dowd, B. F., Seeman, P., Laurier, L. G., Ng, G., George, S. R., Torchia, J., Van Tol, H. H., & Niznik, H. B.

- (1991). Cloning of the gene for a human dopamine D5 receptor with higher affinity for dopamine than D1. *Nature* 350, 614–619.
- Svensson, K., Carlsson, A., & Waters, N. (1994). Locomotor inhibition by the D3 ligand R-(+)-7-OH-DPAT is independent of changes in dopamine release. *J Neural Transm Gen Sect* 95, 71–74.
- Swanson, C. J., Heath, S., Stratford, T. R., & Kelley, A. E. (1997). Differential behavioral responses to dopaminergic stimulation of nucleus accumbens subregions in the rat. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 58, 933–945.
- Takashima, H., Tsujihata, M., Kishikawa, M., & Freed, W. J. (1999). Bromocriptine protects dopaminergic neurons from levodopa-induced toxicity by stimulating D<sub>2</sub> receptors. *Exp Neurol* 159, 98–104.
- Takata, K., Kitamura, Y., Kakimura, J., Kohno, Y., & Taniguchi, T. (2000). Increase of bcl-2 protein in neuronal dendritic processes of cerebral cortex and hippocampus by the antiparkinsonian drugs, talipexole and pramipexole. *Brain Res* 872, 236–241.
- Tandberg, E., Larsen, J. P., Aarsland, D., & Cummings, J. L. (1996). The occurrence of depression in Parkinson's disease. A community-based study. *Arch Neurol* 53, 175–179.
- Tandberg, E., Larsen, J. P., Aarsland, D., Laake, K., & Cummings, J. L. (1997). Risk factors for depression in Parkinson disease. *Arch Neurol* 54, 625–630.
- Tarazi, F. I., Florijn, W. J., & Creese, I. (1997). Differential regulation of dopamine receptors after chronic typical and atypical antipsychotic drug treatment. *Neuroscience* 78, 985–996.
- Tepper, J. M., Sun, B. C., Martin, L. P., & Creese, I. (1997). Functional roles of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptors on nigrostriatal neurons analyzed by antisense knockdown in vivo. *J Neurosci* 17, 2519–2530.
- Thorn, L., Ashmeade, T. E., Storey, V. J., Routledge, C., & Reavill, C. (1997). Evidence to suggest that agonist modulation of hyperlocomotion is via post-synaptic dopamine D<sub>2</sub> or D<sub>3</sub> receptors. *Neuropharmacology* 36, 787–792.
- Ueda, S., Aikawa, M., Ishizuya-Oka, A., Koibuchi, N., Yamaoka, S., & Yoshimoto, K. (1998). Age-related degeneration of the serotonergic fibers in the zitter rat brain. *Synapse* 30, 62–70.
- Ueda, S., Aikawa, M., Ishizuya-Oka, A., Yamaoka, S., Koibuchi, N., & Yoshimoto, K. (2000). Age-related dopamine deficiency in the mesostriatal dopamine system of zitter mutant rats: regional fiber vulnerability in the striatum and the olfactory tubercle. *Neuroscience* 95, 389–398.
- Van den Buuse, M. (1993). Effects of 7-hydroxy-N,N-di-n-propylamino-6-trialin on behaviour and blood pressure of spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 243, 169–177.
- Vanhauwe, J. F., Fraeyman, N., Francken, B. J., Luyten, W. H., & Leysen, J. E. (1999). Comparison of the ligand binding and signaling properties of human dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 290, 908–916.
- Van Kampen, J. M., & Stoessl, A. J. (1999). Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antisense attenuates levodopa-induced behavioural sensitization in rats. *Soc Neurosci Abstr* 25, 336.
- Van Tol, H. H., Bunzow, J. R., Guan, H. C., Sunahara, R. K., Seeman, P., Niznik, H. B., & Civelli, O. (1991). Cloning of the gene for a human dopamine D4 receptor with high affinity for the antipsychotic clozapine. *Nature* 350, 610–614.
- Vermeulen, R. J., Drukarch, B., Wolters, E. C., & Stoof, J. C. (1999). Dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptor agonists. The way forward for the treatment of Parkinson's disease? *CNS Drugs* 11, 83–91.
- Vingerhoets, F. J., Schulzer, M., Calne, D. B., & Snow, B. J. (1997). Which clinical sign of Parkinson's disease best reflects the nigrostriatal lesion? *Ann Neurol* 41, 58–64.
- Wang, W., Hahn, K. H., Bishop, J. F., Gao, D. Q., Jose, P. A., & Mouradian, M. M. (1996). Up-regulation of D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor mRNA by neuroleptics. *Synapse* 23, 232–235.
- Waters, N., Lofberg, L., Haadsma-Svensson, S., Svensson, K., Sonesson, C., & Carlsson, A. (1994). Differential effects of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists in regard to dopamine release, in vivo receptor displacement and behaviour. *J Neural Transm Gen Sect* 98, 39–55.
- Watts, V. J., & Neve, K. A. (1997). Activation of type II adenylate cyclase by D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> but not D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptors. *Mol Pharmacol* 52, 181–186.
- Wirtshafter, D., & Asin, K. E. (1994). Interactive effects of stimulation of D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptors on fos-like immunoreactivity in the normosensitive rat striatum. *Brain Res Bull* 35, 85–91.
- Wolterink, G., Van Zanten, E., Kamsteeg, H., Radhakishun, F. S., & van Ree, J. M. (1990). Functional recovery after destruction of dopamine systems in the nucleus accumbens of rats. I. Behavioral and biochemical studies. *Brain Res* 507, 92–100.
- Xu, M., Koeltzow, T. E., Santiago, G. T., Moratalla, R., Cooper, D. C., Hu, X. T., White, N. M., Graybiel, A. M., White, F. J., & Tonegawa, S. (1997). Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mutant mice exhibit increased behavioral sensitivity to concurrent stimulation of D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors. *Neuron* 19, 837–848.
- Xu, M., Koeltzow, T. E., Cooper, D. C., Tonegawa, S., & White, F. J. (1999). Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor mutant and wild-type mice exhibit identical responses to putative D<sub>3</sub> receptor-selective agonists and antagonists. *Synapse* 31, 210–215.
- Yamada, S., Takaki, T., Yokoo, H., & Tanaka, M. (1995). Differential effects of dopamine antagonists on evoked dopamine release from slices of striatum and nucleus accumbens in rats. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 47, 259–262.
- Zaworski, P. G., Alberts, G. L., Pregoner, J. F., Im, W. B., Slightom, J. L., & Gill, G. S. (1999). Efficient functional coupling of the human D<sub>3</sub> dopamine receptor to G<sub>o</sub> subtype of G proteins in SH-SY5Y cells. *Br J Pharmacol* 128, 1181–1188.
- Zhang, K., Weiss, N. T., Tarazi, F. I., Kula, N. S., & Baldessarini, R. J. (1999). Effects of alkylating agents on dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in rat brain: selective protection by dopamine. *Brain Res* 847, 32–37.
- Zou, L., Xu, J., Jankovic, J., He, Y., Appel, S. H., & Le, W. (2000). Pramipexole inhibits lipid peroxidation and reduces injury in the substantia nigra induced by the dopaminergic neurotoxin 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine in C57BL/6 mice. *Neurosci Lett* 281, 167–170.

# Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists as therapeutic agents

Jeffrey N. Joyce and Mark J. Millan

The behavioral and pathophysiological role of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, which was deduced from anatomical, lesion and drug treatment studies in the ten years following cloning of the receptor, indicated that its functions differed from those of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. There is increasingly strong evidence that D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists will be effective antipsychotic agents. In this regard, an amelioration of the negative and cognitive symptoms of schizophrenia holds the most promise for D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists, a concept currently under clinical evaluation. In addition, D<sub>3</sub> receptors could be involved in behavioral sensitization and the potential application of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists in the treatment of drug abuse is undergoing intensive experimental investigation.

▶ Dopamine exerts its actions through multiple classes of dopamine receptor, of which the dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>5</sub> receptor families couple positively to adenylyl cyclase (adenylate cyclase), whereas the D<sub>2</sub> family, which comprises D<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> sites, couples negatively to this intracellular signal. Functional coupling of D<sub>3</sub> sites to G-proteins was initially considered less 'robust' than for their D<sub>2</sub> counterparts [1]. However, more recent studies have demonstrated efficient coupling of D<sub>3</sub> receptors via the G<sub>αi/o</sub> subtype of G-protein to adenylyl cyclase and several other transduction mechanisms: for example, mitogen-activated protein kinase and, possibly, K<sup>+</sup>-channels [1,2]. Nonetheless, an important question has yet to be answered – which G-protein subtypes and signaling pathways are recruited by D<sub>3</sub> receptors *in vivo* in specific populations of neurons [2,3]? Guanine nucleotides have a lesser effect on the binding of agonists to D<sub>3</sub> compared with D<sub>2</sub> receptors, possibly enabling the D<sub>3</sub> receptor to retain high affinity for endogenous pools of dopamine [4]. It should be noted that D<sub>3</sub> receptors form heterodimers with D<sub>2</sub> receptors and adenosine A<sub>2A</sub> receptors. These heterodimers have

binding and coupling properties that are different from those of D<sub>3</sub> receptors [5,6]. The possible physiological and therapeutic significance of D<sub>3</sub> heterodimers is currently under evaluation; to date, they have been characterized exclusively with *in vitro* heterologous expression systems.

## Limbic system organization of D<sub>3</sub> receptors

The first evidence that selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists could be clinically relevant to schizophrenia came from the determination of their anatomical distribution in brain. In all species, the D<sub>3</sub> receptor is generally less abundant than the D<sub>2</sub> receptor, but the difference is particularly striking in the caudate putamen, where D<sub>2</sub> receptors are densest and D<sub>3</sub> receptors are poorly represented. D<sub>3</sub>-binding sites and mRNA encoding D<sub>3</sub> receptors are concentrated in the nucleus accumbens (NACC), the limbic region of the striatum. This limited distribution of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor [7] suggests that its functions are primarily related to the mesolimbic, rather than the nigrostriatal, dopaminergic system [8]. The majority of D<sub>3</sub> receptors are expressed on cell bodies of the NACC and

### Jeffrey N. Joyce

T.H. Christopher Center for Parkinson's Disease,  
Sun Health Research Institute,  
10515 West Santa Fe Drive,  
Sun City 85351,  
USA

e-mail:

Jeff.Joyce@sunhealth.org

### Mark J. Millan

Division Psychopharmacology,  
Institut de Recherches Servier,  
125 Chemin de Ronde,  
78290 Croissy-Sur-Seine,  
France



its terminals in the ventral pallidum and substantia nigra (SN) pars reticulata. That is, postsynaptic to dopaminergic terminals.

### Presynaptic localization and function of D<sub>3</sub> receptors

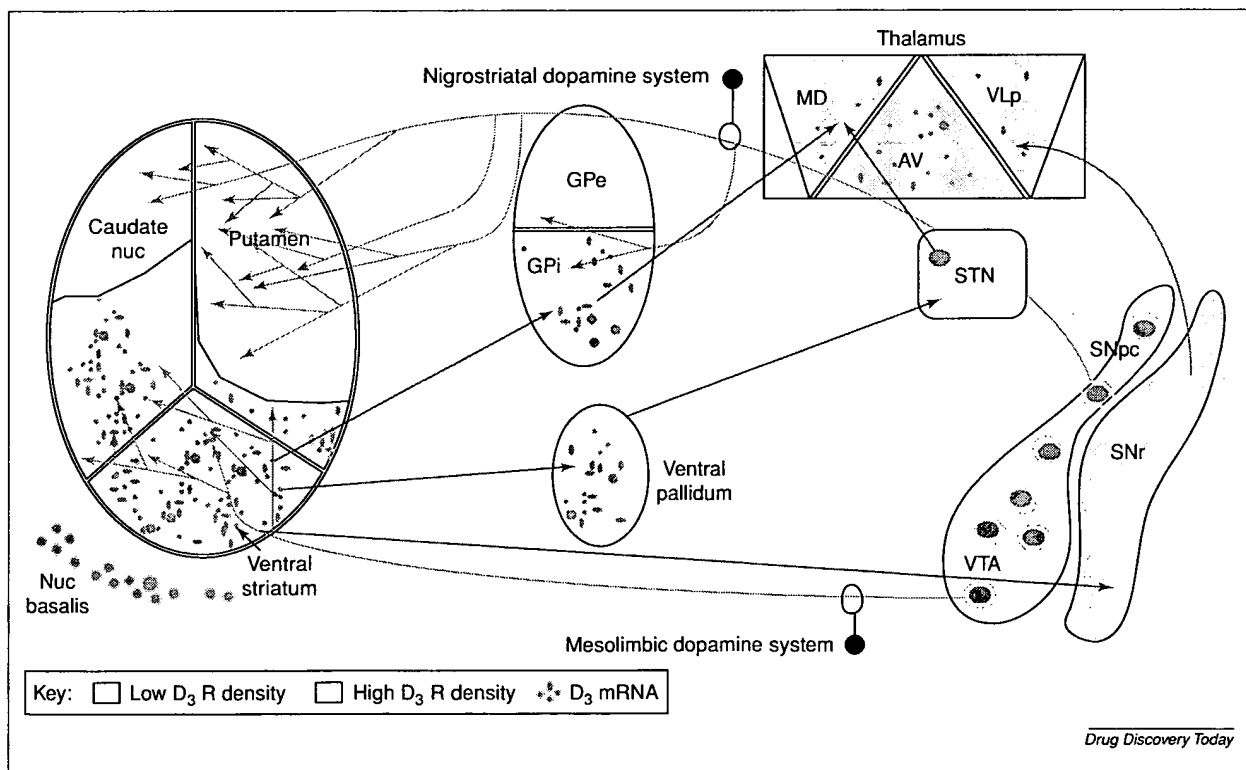
One important issue has been whether D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptors, as well as D<sub>2</sub> autoreceptors, are expressed by dopaminergic neurons of the ventral tegmental area (VTA) and SN. One study found that the vast majority of tyrosine hydroxylase-positive neurons of the SN and VTA are labeled by an antibody recognizing the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in rat brain [9] and most are labeled with a D<sub>2</sub> mRNA probe [10], which is consistent with D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors existing on dopamine neurons. Although previous functional studies have been contradictory [4], recent research underpins a specific role of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the regulation of extracellular dopamine levels, perhaps via an interaction with the dopamine transporter (DAT) [11,12]. This would not preclude a major and obligatory role of the D<sub>2</sub> autoreceptor, but suggests interesting physical interactions between D<sub>3</sub> receptors and DATs in the regulation of extracellular levels of dopamine.

In the human brain, the highest expression of D<sub>3</sub> receptors is in the ventral striatum (NACC and ventral putamen), but, unlike the rodent brain, the association areas of the

caudate nucleus and putamen are also enriched with these receptors [7]. This indicates a role for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in multiple actions of dopamine (Figures 1,2). Another important difference from the rodent brain that has functional implications is the probable co-expression of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> mRNA in neurons of many regions (e.g. thalamus), in addition to dopaminergic neurons of the VTA and SN. This could facilitate interactions between D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors, and even the formation of heterodimers with altered signaling properties [5].

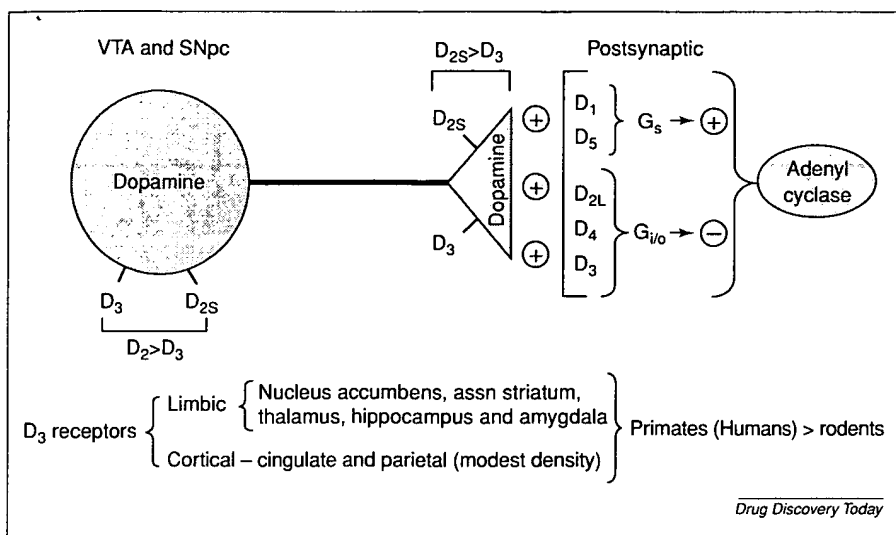
### Probes for evaluating the roles of D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors

Specific antisense probes directed against D<sub>3</sub> or D<sub>2</sub> sites and genetically modified mice lacking D<sub>2</sub> and/or D<sub>3</sub> receptors have proven useful in the characterization of D<sub>3</sub> receptor function [13]. Indeed, the use of a D<sub>3</sub> receptor mutant (knockout) to delineate the role of D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors in the effects of dopaminergic agonists suggests that D<sub>3</sub> agonists act similarly in wild-type versus D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout mice for several parameters, such as induction of hypothermia [14–16]. Although this approach has certainly helped to identify functional roles of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, selective pharmacological agents remain indispensable as



**FIGURE 1**

**Neuronal localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors within the limbic circuit.** Schematic showing the localization of D<sub>3</sub> mRNA (grey dots) and D<sub>3</sub> receptor (yellow shading) in the subcortical regions of the human brain, primarily in the ventral striatum and its efferents. The grey arrows indicate the projections from one region to another. Note that projections from the ventral striatum to its efferents (ventral pallidum, globus pallidus internal and SN pars reticulata) and from these nuclei to thalamic nuclei are depicted ('limbic circuit' [4]). The dopamine innervation to the caudate and putamen (nigrostriatal) and to the ventral striatum (mesolimbic) are shown in blue arrows with their sites of origin in the SNpc and VTA, respectively, shown as grey circles surrounded by yellow (indicating D<sub>3</sub> mRNA). Abbreviations: GPe, globus pallidus external; GPi, globus pallidus internal; MD, medial dorsal; SNpc, substantia nigra pars compacta; SNr, substantia nigra pars reticulata; VLP, ventrolateral posterior.

**FIGURE 2**

**Cellular coupling of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors compared with D<sub>2</sub> receptors and other classes of dopamine receptor.** By analogy to dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptors, of which short (S) and long (L) isoforms have been identified, D<sub>3</sub> receptors are localized postsynaptically and presynaptically to dopaminergic neurons. The density of D<sub>3</sub> autoreceptors is lower than that of their D<sub>2</sub> counterparts, but they both inhibit dopaminergic transmission. Dopamine receptors are coupled to various subtypes of G-proteins. Like other members of the D<sub>2</sub> receptor family, D<sub>3</sub> receptors inhibit adenyl cyclase by recruitment of G<sub>i/o</sub>. Other transduction mechanisms are also known but are not illustrated. In contrast to D<sub>2</sub> receptors, D<sub>3</sub> receptors are primarily localized in limbic and, to a lesser extent, cortical regions: their density in the caudate and putamen and other structures rich in D<sub>2</sub> receptors is lower. The level of cerebral D<sub>3</sub> receptors is higher in humans and other primates than in rodents. Abbreviation: assn striatum, association region of striatum.

experimental tools and, of course, as potential therapeutic agents.

Selective agonists that unambiguously differentiate actions mediated by D<sub>3</sub>, compared with D<sub>2</sub>, sites *in vivo* have not been described [4]. Notably, although 7-OH-DPAT and PD128,907 are widely used and instructive probes of D<sub>3</sub> receptor function, they are less selective than originally thought and potently activate D<sub>2</sub> receptors *in vivo* [4], which emphasizes the importance of selective antagonists at D<sub>3</sub> sites, the development of which has progressed systematically over the past ten years (Figure 3) [17,18]. Although the chemically related aminotetralin derivatives AJ76 and UH232, which pre-date cloning of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, show a marginal preference over D<sub>2</sub> sites, the first D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists to show significant selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> sites were U99194 and S14297 [19,20]. Unfortunately, U99194 has only low potency at D<sub>3</sub> receptors, compromising its utility *in vivo* [19,21]. Furthermore, S14297 has weak antagonist actions at muscarinic receptors and shows partial agonist properties at cloned, human D<sub>3</sub> receptors in specific coupling paradigms [3]. Drugs described subsequently include GR103,691, which is potent and selective but inactive at central D<sub>3</sub> receptors *in vivo*, and nafodotride, a benzamide with poor selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> over D<sub>2</sub> sites [19]. The next generation of improved D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists was initiated with GR218,231, a selective, potent and centrally active antagonist at D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> sites; however, the use of GR218,231 has been minimal, reflecting its challenging synthesis [22,23]. By contrast, a

more recently described selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, SB277,011, has been used extensively (Figure 3) [24,25]. The equally selective, exceptionally potent and pure antagonist S33084 has also been thoroughly characterized *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Figure 3) [21–23,26]. The use of S33084 and SB277,011, in parallel with the preferential D<sub>2</sub> versus D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists L741,626 and S23199 [21,27], is currently the best approach for pharmacological identification of the roles of D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors in functional models.

Another interesting strategy to discern the significance of D<sub>3</sub> sites uses BP897 (Figure 3) [28]. This agent was described as a partial agonist at D<sub>3</sub> receptors and a less potent antagonist at D<sub>2</sub> sites, providing a 'double' affinity- and efficacy-based approach for distinguishing the roles of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> sites [29]. However, several independent groups have questioned the agonist properties of BP897 at D<sub>3</sub> sites [26,30]. Furthermore, BP897 shows marked antagonist actions at other classes of monoamine receptor, such as 5-hydroxytryptamine 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> and  $\alpha_1$ -adrenoceptor

[31]. Therefore, caution must be exercised in interpreting the actions of BP897, which should always be evaluated in interaction with genuinely selective D<sub>3</sub> antagonists.

Several selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor agents in development as therapeutic agents should also be mentioned (Figure 4). For example, AVE5997, which behaves as an antagonist, and PNU177,864, which has partial agonist actions at D<sub>3</sub> sites. However, literature data are lacking for these drugs, both of which appear to have been stopped because of concerns regarding safety [32]. In addition, A437,203 is currently undergoing Phase II trials, although clinical data are not yet available [27,33]. Another antagonist in Phase II for schizophrenia that should also be mentioned is S33138, which is an 'optimized' D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist [34–36].

### Functional and therapeutic significance of D<sub>3</sub> receptors

D<sub>3</sub> receptor coupling to transduction mechanisms mimic those of D<sub>2</sub> receptors (Figure 2), but their cerebral distribution is extremely different. This indication of contrasting physiological and therapeutic significance is underpinned by functional studies suggesting that D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists could be useful in the management of several disorders [4,13,23]. In this regard, the most substantial database concerns schizophrenia, and thus the discussion of the clinical use of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists focuses primarily on their potential utility as antipsychotic agents.

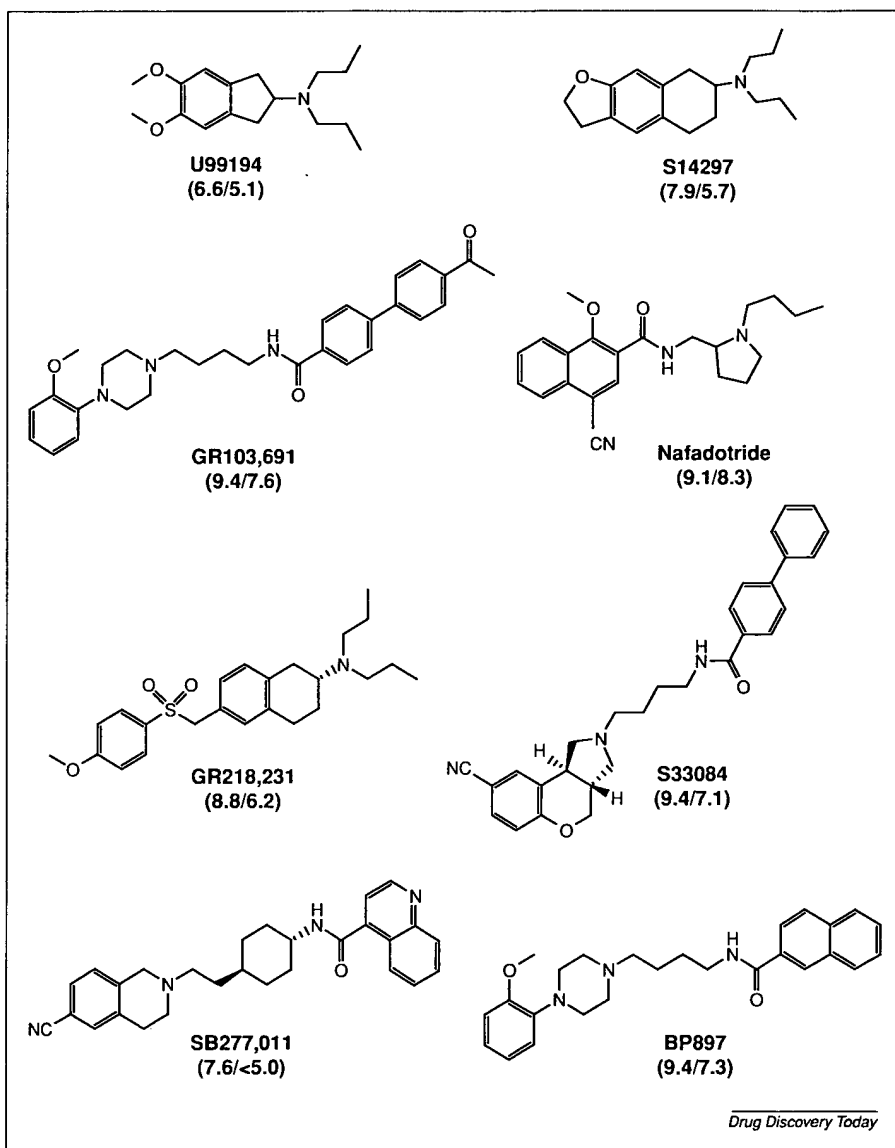
**Possible role of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in the etiology of schizophrenia**

Many investigators have proposed that the limbic regions of the striatum have an important role in the gating of disturbed 'limbic'-related neuronal processing in schizophrenia [37]. Because this region is, in turn, modulated by the mesolimbic dopaminergic system, where there is a high concentration of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, it has been proposed [8,38] that mesolimbic D<sub>3</sub> receptors mediate this 'gate'. Postmortem studies support this hypothesis in that they show that levels of D<sub>3</sub> receptors might be elevated in schizophrenics that are off antipsychotics [38], which is in contrast to D<sub>2</sub> receptors, which are elevated with antipsychotic treatment. The mechanism for the differential response of

D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors is not known, but specific possibilities can be eliminated. The elevation of D<sub>3</sub> receptors is unlikely to be as a result of the discontinuation of chronic antipsychotic treatment because D<sub>3</sub> receptor or mRNA levels are not elevated on chronic (9–11 months) antipsychotic treatment of rats, which is again in contrast to D<sub>2</sub> receptors [39]. However, postmortem studies are performed in patients who have received long-term drug treatment and who display a chronic disease state, conditions that are not matched precisely by any animal model, thus caution must be made in extrapolating from experimental work to humans.

The elevation of D<sub>3</sub> receptor levels might reflect a hyperdopaminergic state of the mesolimbic dopamine system that is well-documented in schizophrenia [40,41]. The hyperdopaminergic tone that is induced by pulsatile L-dopa administration to dopamine-depleted rats [42] or seen in DAT knockout mice is associated with elevated extracellular dopamine levels [43] and an overexpression of D<sub>3</sub> receptors without concomitant elevations in D<sub>2</sub> or D<sub>1</sub> receptors. Interestingly, D<sub>3</sub> receptors could be regulated by extrinsic non-dopaminergic signals, such as brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) [44,45]. BDNF activity is controlled by dopaminergic tone, with elevated dopamine resulting in enhanced BDNF release from corticostriatal fibers and an increase in D<sub>3</sub> receptor levels in the NACC [45]. Interestingly, antipsychotic treatment leads to a reduction of BDNF levels [46], but not to a reduction in the number of D<sub>3</sub> receptors. This could indicate a drastic reduction in levels of BDNF, which is normally released from corticostriatal and mesostriatal dopamine fibers, is required to cause a reduction in D<sub>3</sub> receptor number [44,45].

Additionally, a Ser9Gly polymorphism in the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (leading to more potent dopamine binding) could be associated with a higher risk of developing schizophrenia in some subgroups of patients [47,48]. However, some studies have been negative [49], indicating that gene polymorphisms in the D<sub>3</sub> receptor do not necessarily underlie an altered risk for developing schizophrenia. Nevertheless, recent research has reinforced the significance of such D<sub>3</sub> receptor polymorphisms, in particular in interaction with other genes [50–52].

**FIGURE 3**

**Chemical structures of drugs interacting preferentially with dopamine D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors.** The values in parentheses are drug affinities (pK<sub>i</sub> values given as D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub>) for cloned, human D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> (long isoform) receptors transfected into Chinese hamster ovary cells and radiolabeled with [<sup>3</sup>H]spiperone, which has comparable affinity for D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> sites. All results were obtained under identical conditions [19,22,23]. Note that all drugs behave as antagonists at cerebral D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors *in vivo*, with the possible exception of BP897, which is a weak partial agonist at D<sub>3</sub> receptors and a pure antagonist at D<sub>2</sub> receptors.

**Low extrapyramidal potential of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists**

Although the precise role of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in modulating motor behavior remains

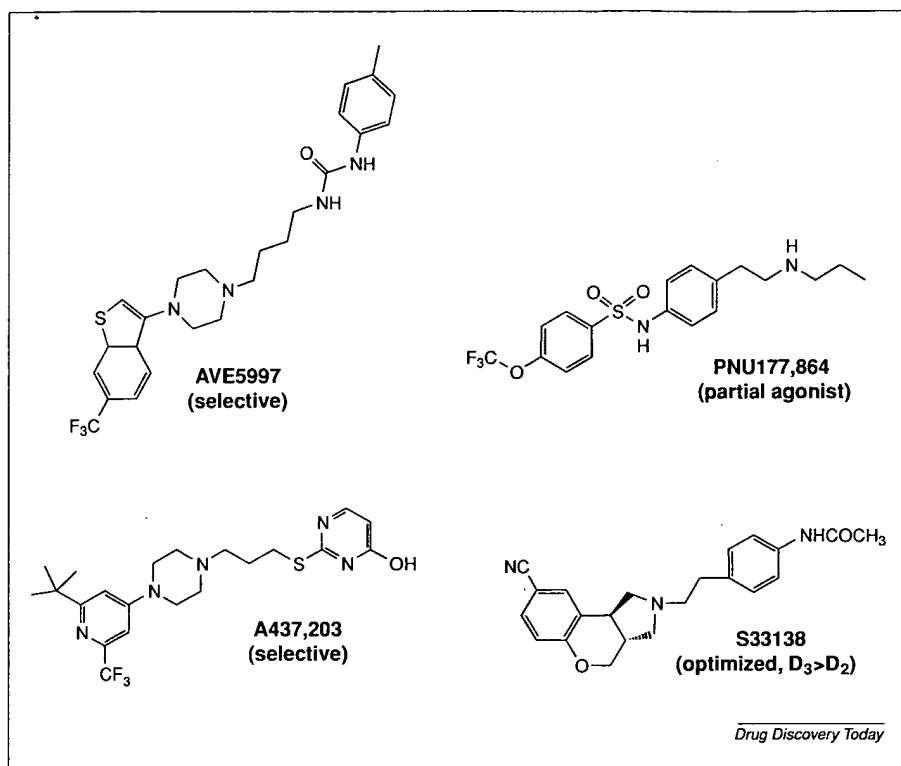


FIGURE 4

**Chemical structures of drugs interacting preferentially with dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors that have been taken into the clinic for evaluation as potential antipsychotic agents.** All drugs have been described as antagonists at cerebral D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> receptors, with the exception of PNU177,864, a partial agonist at D<sub>3</sub> sites. S33138 is not, in contrast to AVE5997 and A437,203, a highly selective antagonist at D<sub>3</sub> receptors but rather a preferential (optimized) antagonist at D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors. Development of AVE5997 and PNU177,864 has apparently been discontinued, whereas S33138 and A437,203 are in Phase II trials for the treatment of schizophrenia.

unclear, and actions of drugs at both pre- and post-synaptic populations complicate analysis of data, the preponderance of evidence points to an inhibitory role [4,16,21]. Indeed, it is undisputed that selective inactivation of D<sub>2</sub> receptors (pharmacological or genetic) has a disruptive, inhibitory influence on motor function and underlies induction of an extrapyramidal (motor and endocrine) syndrome (EPS) by neuroleptics [21,25]. By contrast, selective blockade of D<sub>3</sub> receptors does not exert such effects. Recent studies in primates provide important insights into controversial rodent data in demonstrating that D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism, in a fashion opposite to D<sub>2</sub> receptor blockade, favors motor function [53]. Thus, a proportionally high degree of D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptor blockade is predictive of a low EPS potential. However, it should be noted that a D<sub>3</sub> antagonist (nafadotride) and a D<sub>3</sub> partial agonist (BP897) can ameliorate the dyskinesias induced by subchronic treatment with L-dopa in 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP)-lesioned Parkinsonian monkeys [54], suggesting that D<sub>3</sub> receptor partial agonists would have utility in treating L-dopa dyskinesias in Parkinson's disease patients. This effect of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands has not been confirmed in two other studies [29,53], suggesting species differences

in the effects of the drugs, or a lack of selectivity of BP897 and nafadotride [19].

#### *Improved control of deficit symptoms by D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists*

A useful classification of the symptoms of schizophrenia distinguishes positive (abnormal thoughts and perceptions) and negative (loss, or decrease, of normal functions) symptoms (Table 1) [55]. D<sub>3</sub> antagonists are not expected to elicit a marked EPS, which is important with regards to the treatment of negative symptoms (tend to be aggravated by the motor effects of neuroleptics). Depressed mood is common in schizophrenic patients and its presence can aggravate negative symptoms [53]. Whereas stimulation of D<sub>2</sub> receptors exerts a positive influence on depressed mood, their blockade elicits the opposite effect, perhaps contributing to the poor efficacy of antipsychotics having potent D<sub>2</sub> antagonist properties against negative symptoms [56,57]. However, there is no evidence that D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade exerts a detrimental influence on mood, thus they lack this disadvantage [54,55]. Indeed, it is difficult to model negative symptoms in rodents but one approach is to examine the influence of drugs on social interaction, which is profoundly disrupted in patients. Under a variety of conditions,

and using several different end-points, selective blockade of D<sub>3</sub>, but not D<sub>2</sub>, receptors enhances social interaction [24,33], observations that suggest that D<sub>3</sub> antagonists could improve negative symptoms in schizophrenic patients.

An alternative approach is provided by comparison of new drugs with the atypical antipsychotic clozapine, which shares characteristics of other atypicals (i.e. risperidone, olanzapine, quetiapine and ziprasidone), including a lack of motor side effects (e.g. EPS and tardive dyskinesia). Compared with other conventional antipsychotics (e.g. haloperidol), clozapine shows a higher therapeutic window, is more effective in moderating negative symptoms and elicits a distinctive and regionally selective pattern of influence on many genes in the CNS [58]. One such family of genes are the immediate early genes (IEG), including the protooncogenes *c-fos* and *fosB*, which, in turn, stimulate transcription factors responsible for adaptive changes in mature neurons [4]. The role of D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade in the differential modulation of IEG responses by clozapine compared with haloperidol is controversial [59], but D<sub>3</sub> receptors are implicated in IEG modulation, in that clozapine failed to modify the expression of the IEG product *fosB* – Δ-FosB – in mice lacking D<sub>3</sub> receptors: furthermore,

TABLE 1

**Positive and negative symptom profile of schizophrenia**

Positive symptoms	Negative symptoms
Disordered thinking	Blunted affect
Delusions	Impaired attention
Hallucinations	Avolition
	Anhedonia
	Disrupted executive function

its actions were mimicked by selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists [60]. Thus, there could be an important D<sub>3</sub> receptor component in the therapeutic actions of clozapine.

#### *Improved control of cognitive symptoms by D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists*

In contrast to haloperidol, clozapine enhances cholinergic transmission in frontal cortex [61], an effect relevant to cognitive deficits because frontocortical cholinergic pathways have an important role in the modulation of attention, working memory and social memory, all of which are perturbed in schizophrenia [62–64]. Unfortunately, the direct muscarinic antagonist effects of clozapine compromise the benefits of an increase in acetylcholine release [65]. Thus, it is interesting to note that selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists (devoid of muscarinic effects) robustly enhance acetylcholine release in frontal cortex [66,67]. Parallel behavioral studies show that selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists also enhance cognitive function in models of working memory in rodents and relieve amnesic effects of scopolamine [68]. Studies in mice lacking D<sub>3</sub> receptors suggest that particular (although not all) facets of mnemonic function are also improved [69]. In contrast to D<sub>3</sub> sites, blockade or genetic inactivation of D<sub>2</sub> receptors neither enhances acetylcholine release nor improves cognitive performance [66,68,69]. Thus, D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism might improve cognitive deficits in schizophrenic patients that are poorly treated by currently available agents, including clozapine [70]. Their actions mimic the behavioral (procognitive) and neurochemical (enhanced acetylcholine release) actions of D<sub>1</sub> receptor agonists and would have the advantage of no long-term desensitization and a less generalized influence on, for example, motor behavior and the hypothalamic–pituitary adrenal axis [71]. However, there is a need for additional study of the precise influence of – short- and long-term – D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade on cognitive function. Finally, one question that could be asked is – why do the currently available antipsychotic agents with D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist properties not robustly improve cognitive function? The most probable explanation is that their other pharmacological properties interfere with cognitive performance: notably, potent antagonist properties at muscarinic receptors; blockade of  $\alpha_1$ -adrenoceptors and potent blockade of D<sub>2</sub> and/or D<sub>1</sub> receptors [63,72].

Paradoxically, the most troubling question is whether or not selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists will be effective

in treating positive symptoms. Observations that their levels change in patients are not synonymous with the demonstration that their blockade will be effective [33]. A hypoactivity at *N*-methyl-D-aspartate glutamate receptors has been implicated in the induction of psychotic states. Accordingly, acute administration of low doses of noncompetitive antagonists at these sites, such as dizocilpine, phencyclidine or ketamine, increases locomotor activity in rodents [36,73]. Inhibition of their actions by haloperidol and other D<sub>2</sub>- and D<sub>3</sub>-like receptor antagonists is well demonstrated [74]. Antagonism or knockout of D<sub>3</sub> receptors also reduces dizocilpine-induced hyperactivity [75], but other results do not support these findings [23]. Moreover, selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists do not abrogate behavioral effects of psychostimulants (e.g. cocaine) and hallucinogens (e.g. mescaline) that also – albeit less closely – mimic particular aspects of schizophrenia [23,24]. Nevertheless, such models have, to a large extent, been developed to characterize existing classes of antipsychotic agent having D<sub>2</sub> and/or 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonist properties. Thus, lack of activity in these models is not necessarily predictive of a lack of therapeutic efficacy.

Deficits in sensorimotor gating, assessed by prepulse inhibition (PPI) of the startle reflex, have been reported in schizophrenia, and might best correlate with positive symptoms [76]. Dopamine stimulant- or agonist (apomorphine)-induced disruptions of PPI are prevented by typical and atypical antipsychotics and current data indicate that disruption of PPI is mediated through D<sub>2</sub> receptors, but not D<sub>3</sub> or D<sub>4</sub> receptor subtypes [24,77]. However, in some behavioral models, evidence for antipsychotic efficacy of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists has been observed. First, by analogy to deficits observed in schizophrenia, social isolation of young rats perturbs sensory gating (indicated by reduced PPI) and this behavioral change is reversed by a selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist [24]. Second, chronic treatment of rats with D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists provokes a progressive increase in locomotor activity that could be related to the enhanced function of mesolimbic dopaminergic pathways that is observed in schizophrenic patients [39]. This increase in locomotor activity can be attenuated by concurrent treatment with selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists [78] without these drugs inhibiting the acute motor responses to dopamine agonists [24]. Third, chronic administration of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists consistently reduces the electrical activity of VTA-derived mesolimbic dopaminergic neurons [24,79]. Like clozapine [80], this action is selective, compared with SN-derived nigrostriatal neurons, which is in accordance with a low EPS potential of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists. These observations suggest that chronic blockade of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists could be associated with effects not necessarily seen on their acute antagonism, suggesting the need for further study of adaptive processes induced by long-term exposure to D<sub>3</sub> receptor

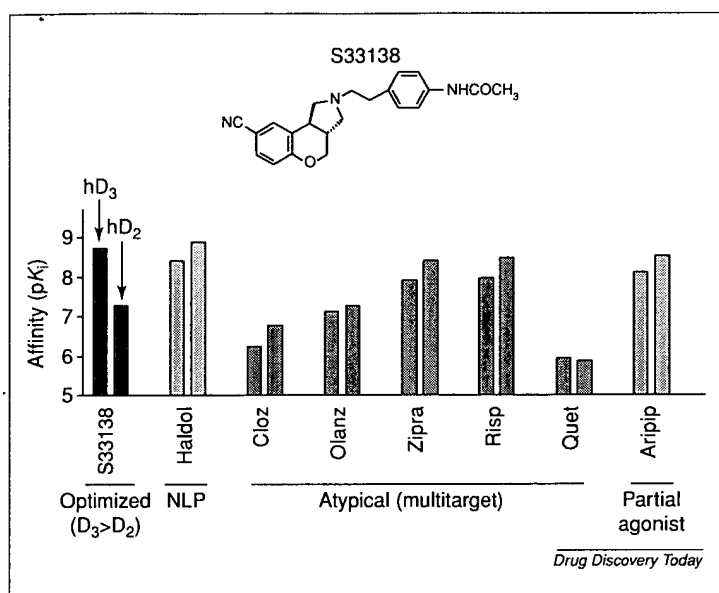


FIGURE 5

**The novel agent S33138 preferentially interacts with dopamine D<sub>3</sub> rather than D<sub>2</sub> receptors.** Drug affinities at cloned, human D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> (long isoform) receptors transfected into Chinese hamster ovary cells and radiolabeled with [<sup>3</sup>H]spiperone were obtained under identical laboratory conditions. Binding data for S33138 are from [33], those for aripiprazole are unpublished and data for all other agents are from [87]. S33138 is the only drug to have higher affinity at D<sub>3</sub> sites than at D<sub>2</sub> sites. Abbreviations: aripip, aripiprazole (Abilify); cloz, clozapine (Clozaril); haldol, haloperidol (Haldol); NLP, neuroleptic; olanz, olanzapine (Zyprexa); PAG, partial agonist; quet, quetiapine (Seroquel); risp, risperidone (Risperdal); zipras, ziprasidone (Geodon).

antagonists, not only at the receptor itself but also at, for example, downstream signaling cascades [1,4,38].

#### *A novel concept: 'optimized' antagonists at D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors*

The persistent concern as to whether selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor blockade can relieve positive symptoms has engendered the concept of 'optimized' D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists, which is exemplified by the novel agent S33138 (currently in Phase II trials) [34,35]. This drug has preferential, but not absolute, selectivity for D<sub>3</sub> versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors (Figure 5). As such, it could be differentiated from other classes of agents: notably, from the neuroleptic haloperidol, from clozapine and other 'atypical' agents that have comparatively high affinity for serotonin (5-HT<sub>2A</sub>) and adrenoceptor (α<sub>1</sub>) versus D<sub>2</sub> receptors, and from aripiprazole, a multireceptorial drug that behaves as a partial agonist at D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors [63]. At low concentrations, S33138 behaves as a pure antagonist at cloned human D<sub>3</sub> sites but, at higher doses, D<sub>2</sub> receptor blockade occurs. *In vivo* studies of the influence of S33138 on the motor actions of ropinirole in primates confirm that there is a ~20-fold dose-separation for doses blocking cerebral populations of D<sub>2</sub> versus D<sub>3</sub> receptors [34]. Ideally, S33138 will prove an effective agent at low doses. By contrast, if only cognitive and negative symptoms are improved at low doses, high doses can be administered to alleviate positive symptoms. Even at high doses, a satisfactory dose-separation of

beneficial versus EPS effects should be achieved by virtue of its pronounced antagonism of D<sub>3</sub> receptors, an action favoring motor function. The preclinical profile of S33138 is consistent with these hypotheses: it enhances cognitive function and cortical acetylcholine release, increases social interaction and, at higher doses, is robustly active in models predictive of the control of positive symptoms without eliciting marked catalepsy [34]. Phase I investigations have confirmed the lack of motor side-effects of S33138 at single doses of up to 80 mg. Furthermore, imaging [positron emission tomography (PET)] studies in volunteers showed that S33138 (10–70 mg p.o., 1 h post-administration) was linearly displaced by a maximum of ~75% [<sup>11</sup>C]raclopride binding to D<sub>2</sub> receptors (principally) in the striatum, indicating satisfactory CNS penetration (unpublished results). Because [<sup>11</sup>C]raclopride principally binds to D<sub>2</sub> receptors, by extrapolation, doses required to occupy D<sub>3</sub> receptors should be substantially lower. Unfortunately, no selective PET ligands for D<sub>3</sub> receptors are currently available, which would permit a direct evaluation of the level of binding to D<sub>3</sub> receptors. Efficacy data from patients will be acquired over the next 1–2 years: such data should provide crucial clinical feedback concerning the genuine significance of D<sub>3</sub> receptors as targets for the management of psychotic states.

#### **D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists in the treatment of drug abuse**

By analogy to schizophrenia, elevations in limbic levels of D<sub>3</sub> receptors have been found in post-mortem studies of cocaine addicts. This is an interesting observation because cocaine addiction is a risk factor for schizophrenia and is likewise associated with a sensitization of mesolimbic dopaminergic pathways and excessive mesolimbic release of dopamine [81,82]. Reciprocally, schizophrenics show a high incidence of the abuse of cocaine and other drugs. In light of these findings, it is of interest that recent studies suggest a perhaps unique therapeutic utility for D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism for reducing cocaine and heroin addiction. SB277,011-A inhibits cocaine-seeking behavior, attenuates the cue-incentive properties of cocaine and blocks drug-seeking behavior specifically evoked by re-exposure to cocaine and, importantly, stress [83,84]. Similar findings were shown with opiates, nicotine and ethanol [85], suggesting a broader utility of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism to attenuate drug taking. BP897 also attenuates the discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine in monkeys [86] and inhibits cocaine-seeking in rodents [28]. BP897 is a weak partial agonist at D<sub>3</sub> sites [30], thus their blockade potentially underlies these observations, which are analogous to those obtained with SB277,011-A and other selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists [56,83]. In view of the commonalities between cocaine abuse and schizophrenia, the notion of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists as doubly active against both disorders is highly attractive.

## Conclusions

Although it is 15 years since D<sub>3</sub> receptors were cloned, only over the past five years has their functional and potential therapeutic significance become clearer, as a consequence of the availability of selective antagonists and knockout mice. Selective antagonists are now entering clinical trials in schizophrenia, drug abuse (probably) and, it would be anticipated, cognitive disorders. The route has been long and difficult, but the next few years

should at last provide concrete clinical feedback concerning the significance of D<sub>3</sub> receptors as targets for the treatment of CNS disorders.

## Acknowledgements

We thank Gilbert Lavielle for assistance with Figures 3 and 4 and Jean-Michel Rivet for logistical support. The continued support of the Sun Health Foundation is gratefully acknowledged.

## References

- 1 Neve, K.A. *et al.* (2004) Dopamine receptor signaling. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct. Res.* 24, 165–205
- 2 Newman-Tancredi, A. *et al.* (1999) G-protein activation by human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in high-expressing Chinese hamster ovary cells: a guanosine-5'-O-(3-[35S]thio)-triphosphate binding and antibody study. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 55, 564–574
- 3 Cussac, D. *et al.* (1999) Human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors mediate mitogen-activated protein kinase activation via a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and an atypical protein kinase c-dependent mechanism. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 56, 1025–1030
- 4 Joyce, J.N. (2001) Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor as a therapeutic target for antipsychotic and antiparkinsonian drugs. *Pharmacol. Ther.* 90, 231–259
- 5 Maggio, R. *et al.* (2003) Potent activation of dopamine D3/D2 heterodimers by the antiparkinsonian agents, S32504, Pramipexole and Ropinirole. *J. Neurochem.* 87, 631–641
- 6 Torvinen, M. *et al.* (2005) Adenosine A2a receptor and dopamine D3 receptor interactions: evidence of functional A2a/D3 heteromeric complexes. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 67, 400–407
- 7 Gurevich, E.V. and Joyce, J.N. (1999) Distribution of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor expressing neurons in the human forebrain: comparison with D<sub>2</sub> receptor expressing neurons. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 20, 60–80
- 8 Schwartz, J. *et al.* (2000) Possible implications of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in schizophrenia and in antipsychotic drug actions. *Brain Res. Brain Res. Rev.* 31, 277–287
- 9 Diaz, J. *et al.* (2000) Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors expressed by all mesencephalic dopamine neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 20, 8677–8684
- 10 Le Moine, C. and Bloch, B. (1991) Rat striatal and mesencephalic neurons contain the long isoform of the D<sub>2</sub> dopamine receptor mRNA. *Brain Res. Mol. Brain Res.* 10, 283–289
- 11 Zapata, A. and Shippenberg, T.S. (2002) D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands modulate extracellular dopamine clearance in the nucleus accumbens. *J. Neurochem.* 81, 1035–1042
- 12 Zapata, A. and Shippenberg, T.S. (2005) Lack of functional D<sub>2</sub> receptors prevents the effects of the D<sub>3</sub>-preferring agonist (+)-Pd 128907 on dialysate dopamine levels. *Neuropharmacology* 48, 43–50
- 13 Holmes, A. *et al.* (2004) Phenotypic analysis of dopamine receptor knockout mice: recent insights into the functional specificity of dopamine receptor subtypes. *Neuropharmacology* 47, 1117–1134
- 14 Xu, M. *et al.* (1999) Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> Receptor mutant and wild-type mice exhibit identical responses to putative D<sub>3</sub> receptor-selective agonists and antagonists. *Synapse* 31, 210–215
- 15 Boulay, D. *et al.* (1999) Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists produce similar decreases in body temperature and locomotor activity in D<sub>3</sub> knock-out and wild-type mice. *Neuropharmacology* 38, 555–565
- 16 Yarkov, A.V. *et al.* (2003) Behavioral effects of dopamine agonists and antagonists in MPTP-lesioned D<sub>3</sub> receptor knockout mice. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 76, 551–562
- 17 Crider, A.M. and Scheideler, M.A. (2001) Recent advances in the development of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists and antagonists. *Mini Rev. Med. Chem.* 1, 89–99
- 18 Luedtke, R.R. and Mach, R.H. (2003) Progress in developing D3 dopamine receptor ligands as potential therapeutic agents for neurological and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Curr. Pharm. Des.* 9, 643–671
- 19 Audinot, V. *et al.* (1998) A comparative *in vitro* and *in vivo* pharmacological characterization of the novel dopamine D3 receptor antagonists (+)-S 14297, Nafadotride, Gr 103,691 and U 99194. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 287, 187–197
- 20 Haadsma-Svensson, S. and Svensson, K.A. (1998) Pnu-99194a: a preferential dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist. *CNS Drug Rev.* 4, 42–53
- 21 Millan, M.J. *et al.* (2004) The role of dopamine D3 compared with D2 receptors in the control of locomotor activity: a combined behavioural and neurochemical analysis with novel, selective antagonists in rats. *Psychopharmacology* 174, 341–357
- 22 Millan, M.J. *et al.* (2000) S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-receptors: I. receptorial, electrophysiological and neurochemical profile compared with Gr218,231 and L741,626. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 293, 1048–1062
- 23 Millan, M.J. *et al.* (2000) S33084, a novel, potent, selective, and competitive antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub>-Receptors: II. functional and behavioural profile compared with Gr218,231 and L741,626. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 293, 1063–1073
- 24 Reavill, C. *et al.* (2000) Pharmacological actions of a novel, high-affinity, and selective human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, SB-277011-A. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 294, 1154–1165
- 25 Gyertyan, I. and Saghy, K. (2004) Effects of dopamine D3 receptor antagonists on spontaneous and agonist-reduced motor activity in Nmr1 mice and Wistar rats: comparative study with nafadotride, U 99194a and SB 277011. *Behav. Pharmacol.* 15, 253–262
- 26 Moreland, R.B. *et al.* (2004) Comparative pharmacology of human dopamine D<sub>2</sub>-like receptor stable cell lines coupled to calcium flux through Gα<sub>q</sub>(Qo5). *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 68, 761–772
- 27 Chaperon, F. *et al.* (2003) Evidence for regulation of body temperature in rats by dopamine D2 receptor and possible influence of D1 but not D3 and D4 receptors. *Neuropharmacology* 44, 1047–1053
- 28 Pilla, M. *et al.* (1999) Selective inhibition of cocaine-seeking behaviour by a partial dopamine D3 receptor agonist. *Nature* 400, 371–375
- 29 Hsu, A. *et al.* (2004) Effect of the D3 dopamine receptor partial agonist Bp897 [N-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)piperazinyl]butyl]-2-naphthamide] on L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine-induced dyskinesias and parkinsonism in squirrel monkeys. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 311, 770–777
- 30 Wicke, K. and Garcia-Ladona, J. (2001) The dopamine D3 receptor partial agonist, Bp 897, is an antagonist at human dopamine D3 receptors and at rat somatodendritic dopamine D3 receptors. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 424, 85–90
- 31 Cussac, D. *et al.* (2000) The novel dopamine D3 receptor partial agonist, Bp897, is a potent ligand at diverse adrenergic and serotonergic receptors. *Am. Soc. Neurosci.* 26, 2154
- 32 Vonderfecht, S.L. *et al.* (2004) Myopathy related to administration of a cationic amphiphilic drug and the use of multidose drug distribution analysis to predict its occurrence. *Toxicol. Pathol.* 32, 318–325
- 33 Drescher, K. *et al.* (2002) *In vivo* effects of the selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist A-437203. *Am. Soc. Neurosci.* 894.6.
- 34 Brocco, M. *et al.* (2004) S33138, a novel and preferential antagonist at dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors: functional profile in rodent models of the control of negative-cognitive symptoms of schizophrenia. *Int. J. Neuropsychopharm.* 7, S265
- 35 Dubuffet, T. *et al.* (1999) Novel benzopyrrolano[3,4-c]pyrrole derivatives as potent and selective dopamine D3 receptor antagonist. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9, 2059–2064
- 36 Millan, M.J. (2002) N-Methyl-D-aspartate receptor-coupled glycineB receptors in the pathogenesis and treatment of schizophrenia: a critical review. *Curr. Drug Targets. CNS. Neurol. Disord.* 1, 191–213
- 37 Mogenson, G.J. *et al.* (1988) Influence of dopamine on limbic inputs to the nucleus accumbens. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 537, 86–100
- 38 Gurevich, E.V. *et al.* (1997) Mesolimbic dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors and use of antipsychotics in patients with schizophrenia: a postmortem study. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* 54, 225–232
- 39 Joyce, J.N. (2001) D<sub>2</sub> but not D<sub>3</sub> receptors are elevated after 9 or 11 months chronic haloperidol treatment: influence of withdrawal period. *Synapse* 40, 137–144
- 40 Abi-Dargham, A. and Laruelle, M. (2005) Mechanisms of action of second generation

- \*antipsychotic drugs in schizophrenia: insights from brain imaging studies. *Eur. Psychiatry* 20, 15–27
- 41 Kapur, S. and Mamo, D. (2003) Half a century of antipsychotics and still a central role for dopamine D2 receptors. *Prog. Neuropsychopharmacol. Biol. Psychiatry* 27, 1081–1090
  - 42 Bordet, R. *et al.* (1997) Induction of dopamine D3 receptor expression as a mechanism of behavioral sensitization to levodopa. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 94, 3363–3367
  - 43 Spilewoy, C. *et al.* (2000) Increased rewarding properties of morphine in dopamine-transporter knockout mice. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 12, 1827–1837
  - 44 Joyce, J.N. *et al.* (2004) Methamphetamine-induced loss of striatal dopamine innervation in BDNF heterozygote mice does not further reduce D3 receptor concentrations. *Synapse* 52, 11–19
  - 45 Guillin, O. *et al.* (2001) BDNF controls dopamine D3 receptor expression and triggers behavioural sensitization. *Nature* 411, 86–89
  - 46 Dawson, N.M. *et al.* (2001) Changes in the pattern of brain-derived neurotrophic factor immunoreactivity in the rat brain after acute and subchronic haloperidol treatment. *Synapse* 39, 70–81
  - 47 Dubertret, C. *et al.* (1998) Meta-analysis of *Drd3* gene and schizophrenia: ethnic heterogeneity and significant association in Caucasians. *Am. J. Med. Genet.* 81, 318–322
  - 48 Jonsson, E.G. *et al.* (2003) Dopamine D3 receptor gene Ser9Gly variant and schizophrenia: association study and meta-analysis. *Psychiatr. Genet.* 13, 1–12
  - 49 Serretti, A. *et al.* (1999) Dopamine D3 receptor-gene-not-associated-with-symptomatology-of-major-psychoses. *Am. J. Med. Genet.* 88, 476–480
  - 50 Scharfetter, J. (2004) Pharmacogenetics of dopamine receptors and response to antipsychotic drugs in schizophrenia – an update. *Pharmacogenomics* 5, 691–698
  - 51 Staddon, S. *et al.* (2005) Association between dopamine D3 receptor gene polymorphisms and schizophrenia in an isolate population. *Schizophr. Res.* 73, 49–54
  - 52 Reynolds, G.P. *et al.* (2005) Pharmacogenetics of treatment in first-episode schizophrenia: D3 and 5-HT2c receptor polymorphisms separately associate with positive and negative symptom response. *Eur. Neuropsychopharmacol.* 15, 143–151
  - 53 Silverdale, M.A. *et al.* (2004) Selective blockade of D3 dopamine receptors enhances the anti-parkinsonian properties of ropinirole and levodopa in the MPTP-lesioned primate. *Exp. Neurol.* 188, 128–138
  - 54 Bézard, E. *et al.* (2003) Attenuation of levodopa-induced dyskinesia by normalizing dopamine D3 receptor function. *Nat. Med.* 9, 762–767
  - 55 Kay, S.R. *et al.* (1987) The positive and negative syndrome scale (Panss) for schizophrenia. *Schizophr. Bull.* 13, 261–276
  - 56 Le Foll, B. *et al.* (2002) Role of the dopamine D3 receptor in reactivity to cocaine-associated cues in mice. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 15, 2016–2026
  - 57 Siuciak, J.A. and Fujiwara, R.A. (2004) The activity of pramipexole in the mouse forced swim test is mediated by D2 rather than D3 receptors. *Psychopharmacology* 175, 163–169
  - 58 Robertson, G.S. and Fibiger, H.C. (1992) Neuroleptics increase C-Fos expression in the forebrain: contrasting effects of haloperidol and clozapine. *Neuroscience* 46, 315–328
  - 59 Kovacs, K.J. *et al.* (2001) Double activity imaging reveals distinct cellular targets of haloperidol, clozapine and dopamine D3 receptor selective Rgh-1756. *Neuropharmacology* 40, 383–393
  - 60 Robertson, G.S. *et al.* (2004) Clozapine-, but not haloperidol-, induced increases in  $\Delta$ FosB-like immunoreactivity are completely blocked in the striatum of mice lacking D3 dopamine receptors. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 20, 3189–3194
  - 61 Ichikawa, J. *et al.* (2002) Atypical, but not typical, antipsychotic drugs increase cortical acetylcholine release without an effect in the nucleus accumbens or striatum. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 26, 325–339
  - 62 Hironaka, N. *et al.* (2001) Memory-related acetylcholine efflux from rat prefrontal cortex and hippocampus: a microdialysis study. *Brain Res.* 901, 143–150
  - 63 Hill, K. *et al.* (2004) Hypofrontality in schizophrenia: a meta-analysis of functional imaging studies. *Acta Psychiatr. Scand.* 110, 243–256
  - 64 Pantelis, C. *et al.* (2004) Relationship of behavioural and symptomatic syndromes in schizophrenia to spatial working memory and attentional set-shifting ability. *Psychol. Med.* 34, 693–703
  - 65 Dean, B. and Scarr, E. (2004) Antipsychotic drugs: evolving mechanisms of action with improved therapeutic benefits. *Curr. Drug Targets. CNS. Neurol. Disord.* 3, 217–225
  - 66 Dekeyne, A. *et al.* (2004) Blockade of dopamine D3 receptors enhances frontocortical cholinergic transmission and cognitive function in rats. *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.* 29, 776.4
  - 67 Lacroix, L.P. *et al.* (2003) Selective antagonism at dopamine D3 receptors enhances monoaminergic and cholinergic neurotransmission in the rat anterior cingulate cortex. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28, 839–849
  - 68 Laszy, J. *et al.* (2005) Dopamine D3 receptor antagonists improve the learning performance in memory-impaired rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl.)* 179, 567–575
  - 69 Glickstein, S.B. *et al.* (2003) Mice lacking dopamine D2 and D3 receptors exhibit differential activation of prefrontal cortical neurons during tasks requiring attention. *Cereb. Cortex* (in press)
  - 70 Meltzer, H.Y. (2004) Cognitive factors in schizophrenia: causes, impact, and treatment. *CNS Spectr.* 9, 15–24
  - 71 Steele, T.D. *et al.* (1997) D1 agonist dihydroxidine releases acetylcholine and improves cognitive performance in rats. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 58, 477–483
  - 72 Stip, E. *et al.* (2005) On the trail of a cognitive enhancer for the treatment of schizophrenia. *Prog. Neuropsychopharmacol. Biol. Psychiatry* 29, 219–232
  - 73 Carlsson, A. *et al.* (2001) Interactions between monoamines, glutamate, and GABA in schizophrenia: new evidence. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 41, 237–260
  - 74 O'Neill, M.F. and Shaw, G. (1999) Comparison of dopamine receptor antagonists on hyperlocomotion induced by cocaine, amphetamine, Mk-801 and the dopamine D1 agonist C-Apb in mice. *Psychopharmacology* 145, 237–250
  - 75 Leriche, L. *et al.* (2003) The dopamine D3 receptor mediates locomotor hyperactivity induced by NMDA receptor blockade. *Neuropharmacology* 45, 174–181
  - 76 Meincke, U. *et al.* (2004) Prepulse inhibition of the acoustically evoked startle reflex in patients with an acute schizophrenic psychosis—a longitudinal study. *Eur. Arch. Psychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* 254, 415–421
  - 77 Ralph, R.J. *et al.* (1999) The dopamine D2, but not D3 or D4, receptor subtype is essential for the disruption of prepulse inhibition produced by amphetamine in mice. *J. Neurosci.* 19, 4627–4633
  - 78 Schuetz, E. *et al.* (2004) The effect of the dopamine D3 receptor antagonist A-437203 on the development and expression of locomotor sensitization to quinpirole in rats. *Am. Soc. Neurosci.* 30, 350.1
  - 79 Macdonald, G.J. *et al.* (2003) design and synthesis of trans-3-(2-(4-((3-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazolyl)-phenyl)carboxamido)cyclohexyl)ethyl)-7-methylsulfonyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1 H-3-benzazepine (SB-414796): a potent and selective dopamine D3 receptor antagonist. *J. Med. Chem.* 46, 4952–4964
  - 80 Chiodo, L.A. and Bunney, B.S. (1983) Typical and atypical neuroleptics: differential effects of chronic administration on the activity of A9 and A10 midbrain dopaminergic neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 3, 1607–1619
  - 81 Richtand, N.M. *et al.* (2001) D3 Dopamine receptor, behavioral sensitization, and psychosis. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 25, 427–443
  - 82 Tsapakis, E. *et al.* (2003) Does dopamine sensitization underlie the association between schizophrenia and drug abuse? *Curr. Opin. Psychiatry* 16, S45–S52
  - 83 Xi, Z.X. *et al.* (2004) Blockade of mesolimbic dopamine D3 Receptors inhibits stress-induced reinstatement of cocaine-seeking in rats. *Psychopharmacology* 176, 57–65
  - 84 Vorel, S.R. *et al.* (2002) Dopamine D3 receptor antagonism inhibits cocaine-seeking and cocaine-enhanced brain reward in rats. *J. Neurosci.* 22, 9595–9603
  - 85 Ashby, C.R., Jr *et al.* (2003) Acute administration of the selective D3 receptor antagonist SB-277011a blocks the acquisition and expression of the conditioned place preference response to heroin in male rats. *Synapse* 48, 154–156
  - 86 Beardsley, P.M. *et al.* (2001) The D3R partial agonist, Bp 897, attenuates the discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine and D-amphetamine and is not self-administered. *Behav. Pharmacol.* 12, 1–11
  - 87 Millan, M.J. *et al.* (2000) S18327 (1-[2-[4-(6-fluoro-1, 2-benzisoxazol-3-yl)piperid-1-yl]ethyl]3-phenyl imidazolin-2-one), a novel, potential antipsychotic displaying marked antagonist properties at  $\alpha_1$ - and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenergic receptors: II. Functional profile and a multiparametric comparison with haloperidol, clozapine, and 11 other antipsychotic agents. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 292, 54–66



Judit Laszy · István Laszlovszky · István Gyertyán

## Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists improve the learning performance in memory-impaired rats

Received: 16 April 2004 / Accepted: 18 October 2004 / Published online: 24 December 2004  
© Springer-Verlag 2004

**Abstract** *Rationale:* The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor has been extensively studied in animal models of drug abuse and psychosis; however, less is known on its possible role in cognitive functions. *Objectives:* This study investigated the effects of different D<sub>3</sub> antagonists and a partial agonist on spatial learning performance in a water labyrinth test. *Methods:* Rats had to swim through a labyrinth system by making correct directional turns at three choice-points. The number of errors was recorded in three daily trials for 3 days. *Results:* D<sub>3</sub> antagonists such as the highly selective SB-277011 (24 mg/kg p.o.) and RGH-1756 (1 mg/kg p.o.), the moderately selective U-99194A (12 mg/kg s.c.) and the selective partial D<sub>3</sub> agonist BP-897 (1 mg/kg i.p.) all significantly attenuated the learning deficit caused by FG-7142. Against scopolamine-induced amnesia, SB-277011 (24 mg/kg p.o.) was equally potent in showing protective efficacy; however, two times higher dose levels of U-99194A (24 mg/kg s.c.) and RGH-1756 (2 mg/kg p.o.) were required to attenuate the scopolamine-induced impairment. In contrast to the full antagonists, against scopolamine-induced amnesia, the partial agonist BP-897 (2 mg/kg i.p.) was inactive, even at the two times higher dose level. *Conclusions:* These data suggest that dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists possess cognition-enhancing activity which may be of benefit in the treatment of cognitive dysfunction associated with several psychiatric disorders.

**Keywords** Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> · Memory · Water labyrinth · Scopolamine · FG-7142 · Rat

J. Laszy (✉) · I. Gyertyán  
Department of Behavioural Pharmacology,  
Gedeon Richter Ltd,  
P.O.B. 27 Budapest, Hungary, 1475  
e-mail: j.laszy@richter.hu  
Tel.: +36-1-4314746  
Fax: +36-1-2605000

I. Laszlovszky  
Department of Clinical Research, Gedeon Richter Ltd,  
P.O.B. 27 Budapest, Hungary, 1475

### Introduction

The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor, which belongs to the D<sub>2</sub>-like dopamine receptor subfamily and was cloned more than a decade ago (Sokoloff et al. 1990), is largely expressed in the limbic system including the islands of Calleja, the nucleus accumbens and the olfactory tubercles (Sokoloff et al. 1990; Murray et al. 1994). The presence of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in projection regions of the mesolimbocortical system suggests a potential role of these receptors in reinforcement processes, emotion and cognitive functions. Accordingly, the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor has long been considered as a promising therapeutic target in the treatment of drug abuse and schizophrenia (Le Foll et al. 2000; Schwartz et al. 2000). However, the possibility of using dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands in the treatment of cognitive disorders has received little attention.

It has been well documented that mesolimbic-mesocortical dopamine plays an important role in learning and memory. A series of studies has demonstrated the participation of dopamine D<sub>1</sub>- and D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors in cognitive functions (Arnsten et al. 1995; Seamans et al. 1998; Wilkerson and Levin 1999). Furthermore, the possibility of complex interactions between dopaminergic and cholinergic systems, mediated by D<sub>1</sub>- and/or D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors, has been suggested in learning and memory processes (Levin et al. 1990; Gasbarri et al. 1993; Hersi et al. 1995; Umegaki et al. 2001).

On the other hand, the D<sub>2</sub> ligands used in these studies also show considerable binding potential to the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor so their actions may involve D<sub>3</sub>-mediated components. However, only a few studies have been conducted addressing the contribution of D<sub>3</sub> receptors in cognition. 7-OH-DPAT (R(+)-7-hydroxy-*N,N*-di-*n*-propyl-2-aminotetralin), a moderately selective D<sub>3</sub> agonist, impaired passive avoidance performance in mice (Ukai et al. 1997) and produced disturbances in an object discrimination task in marmosets (Smith et al. 1999). Since neither the dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonist SCH-23390 nor the D<sub>2</sub> antagonist (–)-sulpiride attenuated the amnesic effect of 7-OH-DPAT (Ukai et al. 1997; Smith et al.

1999), while the dopamine D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist raclopride alleviated the memory impairment induced by the compound (Smith et al. 1999), it was assumed to be a D<sub>3</sub> receptor-mediated action. The relatively selective D<sub>3</sub> antagonist nafadotride antagonised the scopolamine-induced memory deficit and enhanced the improving effect of the D<sub>2</sub>-like receptor agonist quinpirole in a passive avoidance paradigm in rats (Sigala et al. 1997). These results have drawn attention to the role of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors in memory processes. However, for a better understanding of the function of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, studies using more selective D<sub>3</sub> ligands are needed. Furthermore, the studies need to be extended to other experimental models of learning processes in order to collect further evidence for the role of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in cognition. Since most available compounds lack appropriate functional selectivity, research to clarify the functional relevance of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor requires new ligands with high affinity for the D<sub>3</sub> receptor and high selectivity over other receptors.

The aim of the present work was to investigate the effect of different dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands on learning performance in rats. The influence of the D<sub>3</sub> ligands on spatial memory was investigated in a water labyrinth test reported earlier (Paróczai et al. 1998).

Aside from investigating the effects of compounds on the normal learning process, their activity was also examined in experimental amnesia models. Memory impairment was induced by scopolamine, a widely used anticholinergic amnesic agent, and by FG-7142 (*N*-methyl- $\beta$ -carboline-3-carboxamide), a benzodiazepine inverse agonist. In addition to its anxiogenic properties, FG-7142 has been shown to disrupt learning performance in several paradigms (Murphy et al. 1996a,b, 1997; Ninan and Kulkarni 1999). The efficacy of typical and atypical antipsychotic compounds in attenuating the effects of FG-7142 (Murphy et al. 1996a, 1997; Ninan and Kulkarni 1999; Moore et al. 1999) suggests that FG-7142-induced learning impairment may be an appropriate model of cortical dysfunction, characteristic of schizophrenia. It is also relevant for studying the memory-improving activity of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist ligands.

The following dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands were tested in the water-labyrinth paradigm: the partial agonist BP-897 (*N*-[4-(4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)piperazinyl)butyl]-2-naphthamide); the antagonists SB-277011 (*trans-N*-[4-[2-(6-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)ethyl]cyclohexyl]-4-quinolininecarboxamide) and U-99194A (5,6-dimethoxy-2-(di-*n*-propyl-amino)indan). In addition, RGH-1756 (6-[4-[4-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)piperazin-1-yl]butoxy]phenyl]imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole), a selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligand developed by Gedeon Richter (Laszlovsky et al. 2001), was studied. RGH-1756 appeared to be an antagonist at the D<sub>3</sub> receptor (Horváth et al. 2001). The molecules studied possess various affinities and selectivities for the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor (see Table 1).

**Table 1** Affinity and selectivity for dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors of the various ligands tested

Compound	D <sub>2</sub> K <sub>i</sub> (nM)	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> /D <sub>3</sub> ratio	Source
BP-897	61	0.92	66	Pilla et al. 1999
U-99194A	2,281	223	10	Audinot et al. 1998
SB-277011	1,047	11	93	Reavill et al. 2000
RGH-1756	12.2	0.12	102	Horváth et al. 2001

## Materials and methods

### Subjects

Male Wistar rats obtained from LATI, Hungary, weighing 180–200 g, were used in the experiments. The animals, housed five per cage, were kept at 24±2°C, on a 12:12-h light/dark cycle (lights on at 6:00 AM) in a laboratory animal care unit. The rats were given commercial pellet rat-mouse feed (ssniff R/M+H; Spezialdiäten GmbH, Germany), autoclaved at 105°C, and tap water, ad lib. All the procedures carried out on animals had been approved by the local ethics committee and conformed to the rules and principles of the 86/609/EEC Directive.

### Apparatus

Experiments were performed in a three-choice-point water labyrinth (Paróczai et al. 1998). The water tank, made from rustproof metal, was 1 m long, 60 cm wide and 60 cm deep. The labyrinth system was constructed with removable vertical metal plates. The pool was filled with water of 24±2°C to a depth of 30 cm. The animals had to manoeuvre through three choice-points along the longer axis of the tank in order to reach a platform which allowed them to escape from the water. The escape platform (10×7 cm) with its top surface raised 0.5 cm above the level of the water was placed in the corner of the tank furthest from the start point.

### Procedure

The procedure for testing water-labyrinth acquisition process was carried out on 4 or 5 consecutive days.

**Adaptation (day 1).** In order to get the animals to adapt to the test environment, the metal plates constituting the labyrinth system were removed from the water and rats were conditioned three times to swim in the tank from the start point to the platform. Animals were left on the platform for 20 s and they were allowed to rest in their cage for 30 min between each swim.

**Training procedure (days 2–4; occasionally days 2–5,** when work arrangements allowed learning performance to be followed by an additional day). One daily session consisting of three trials was performed. On the training

days the labyrinth system was in place. Rats were placed into the water at the start point of the labyrinth system and they had to reach the escape platform. The animals spent 20 s on the platform, and they were then placed into a common cage accommodating no more than five animals (always home-cage mates) for ~25-min rest periods between trials. The number of directional turning errors was measured as a variable reflecting learning performance. An error was defined as swimming through a choice-point in the direction which did not allow the animal to reach the platform (blind alley). When the rat made an error it was allowed to swim back to the choice-point and try again. However, once a rat swam over a choice-point in the correct direction (leading out of the labyrinth), the way back was manually closed by a metal plate. Swimming time (the time interval from the entry into the labyrinth until the exit from the water) could not exceed 5 min for any trial. If the rat did not find the platform during this period, it was assisted to the end of the labyrinth by the experimenter and the number of errors was recorded as 12. This arbitrary value is high enough to express the fact that the animal was not able to perform the task within the limit time of a given trial. It exceeds the highest number of errors committed by naive rats while still accomplishing the labyrinth. On rare occasions, an animal committed more than 12 errors during the limit time, and in this case the actual value was recorded. Occasionally, some of the rats hung on to the metal plates of the labyrinth system and remained in this position during the trial period. At the end of the trial these rats were also guided to the escape platform by the experimenter. However, when a rat consistently adopted this strategy in more than 75% of all the trials, it was excluded from the experiment.

Three types of experimental design using separate groups of animals were applied in this study. (1) Effects of all the D<sub>3</sub> ligands were investigated on the memory im-

pairment elicited by amnesic agents. These experiments included a solvent control, a memory-impaired group and an impaired group treated with a dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist/partial agonist ligand. The learning deficit was induced either by FG-7142 (20 mg/kg) or scopolamine (3 mg/kg). The amnesic agents were injected i.p. 30 min prior to the first daily trial. (2) SB-277011, U-99194A and BP-897 were also tested alone, i.e. without impairing agents, using the lowest dose of each compound investigated in the impaired learning paradigm. In these cases the experiment involved only solvent control and drug-treated groups. (3) The effect of RGH-1756 on normal learning was studied in parallel to the measurement of its influence on the learning disturbance produced by FG-7142. (See Table 2 for the design of each experiment.) There were ten animals in each experimental group. Dosages, routes, and pre-treatment times with the solutions/suspensions of the receptor ligands are summarised in Table 3. The D<sub>3</sub> ligands were studied at doses where the compounds—based on results from the original publications—did not show D<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonist effects (Waters et al. 1993; Pilla et al. 1999; Reavill et al. 2000 and our own unpublished results for U-99194A, BP-897, SB 277011 and RGH-1756, respectively).

**Table 3** Dosing parameters of the compounds used in the study

Compound	Dose (mg/kg)	Route	Pre-treatment time (min)	Solution
BP-897	1.0	i.p.	30	5% Tween-80
U-99194A	12	s.c.	45	Distilled water
SB-277011	24	p.o.	30	5% Tween-80
RGH-1756	1.0	p.o.	60	Distilled water

**Table 2** Summarised treatment regime used in the study

Test compound	Experiment number	Experimental groups			
		Vehicle(s)	Compound alone	Impairing agent	Impairment+compound
BP-897	1	+	BP-897 1 mg/kg i.p.	—	—
	2	+	—	FG-7142	BP-897 1 mg/kg i.p.+FG
	3	+	—	Scopolamine	BP-897 1 mg/kg i.p.+scopolamine
	4	+	—	Scopolamine	BP-897 2 mg/kg i.p.+scopolamine
U-99194A	5	+	U-99194A 12 mg/kg s.c.	—	—
	6	+	—	FG-7142	U-99194A 12 mg/kg s.c.+FG
	7	+	—	Scopolamine	U-99194A 12 mg/kg s.c.+scopolamine
	8	+	—	Scopolamine	U-99194A 24 mg/kg s.c.+scopolamine
SB-277011	9	+	SB-277011 24 mg/kg p.o.	—	—
	10	+	—	FG-7142	SB-277011 24 mg/kg p.o.+FG
	11	+	—	Scopolamine	SB-277011 24 mg/kg p.o.+scopolamine
RGH-1756	12	+	RGH-1756 1 mg/kg p.o.	FG-7142	RGH-1756 1 mg/kg p.o.+FG
	13	+	—	Scopolamine	RGH-1756 1 mg/kg p.o.+scopolamine
	14	+	—	Scopolamine	RGH-1756 2 mg/kg p.o.+scopolamine
	15	+	—	Scopolamine	RGH-1756 2 mg/kg p.o.+scopolamine

## Data analysis

Individual values (number of errors) were averaged across the three daily trials, then group means were calculated from these daily individual data. Results are given as mean error  $\pm$  SEM of groups for each daily session. Statistical comparisons between parameters of each group were made by ANOVA (two-way repeated-measures analysis of variance) using 'groups' as the independent between-groups factor and 'days' as the repeated-measures factor. Post-hoc comparisons (Duncan test) were performed in case of a significant between-groups effect or a significant interaction between the independent and the repeated-measures factors.

The percent reversal by the compounds of the amnesia was calculated from the group means of pooled errors for all the trials in the training days using the formula:

$$\% = \frac{N_{\text{err}} \text{ of amnesic} - N_{\text{err}} \text{ of compound}}{N_{\text{err}} \text{ of amnesic} - N_{\text{err}} \text{ of control}} \times 100.$$

## Drugs

SB-277011, BP-897, RGH-1756 and FG-7142 were synthesised at Gedeon Richter. U-99194A was obtained from RBI (Natick, MA, USA) and scopolamine HBr from Sigma (St. Louis MO, USA).

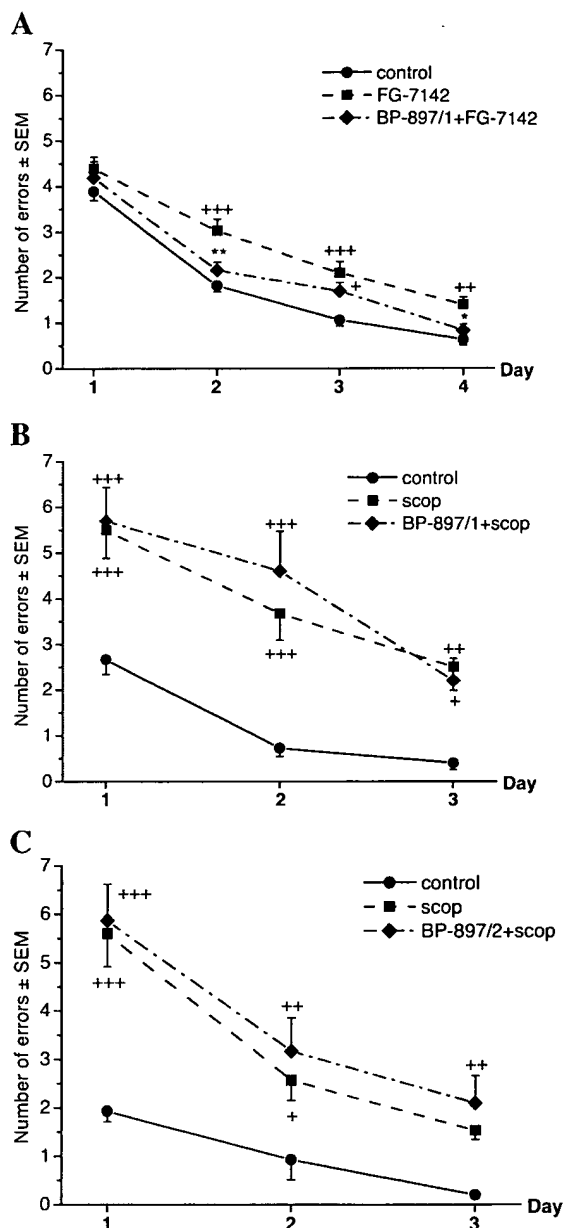
## Results

In all experiments the control animals showed a marked improvement in the water-labyrinth acquisition: the number of directional turning errors (Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4) decreased considerably from day to day. The numerical data of FG-7142- or scopolamine-induced amnesia experiments are shown in Table 4.

The amnesic agents, scopolamine (3 mg/kg i.p.) and FG-7142 (20 mg/kg i.p.), disrupted the normal learning process, resulting in a significant increase in the number of errors. The memory deficit induced by scopolamine proved to be massive, frequently appearing on day 1, while FG-7142 exerted a mild to moderate impairing effect on the learning performance which became manifest from the second training day (Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4).

The partial  $D_3$  receptor agonist BP-897, at a dose of 1 mg/kg i.p., significantly alleviated the FG-7142-induced memory impairment, as indicated by a decrease in the number of errors (Fig. 1a); however, even at a higher dose (2 mg/kg i.p.), the compound was inactive against scopolamine (Fig. 1b and c).

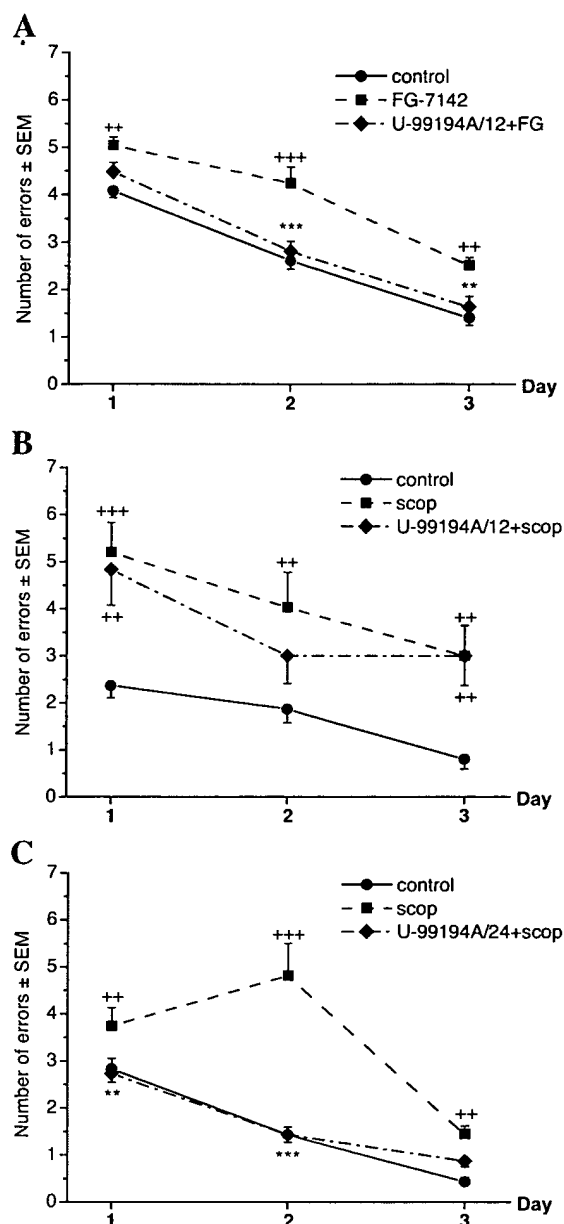
U-99194A, at a dose of 12 mg/kg s.c., significantly improved the learning deficit caused by FG-7142. The ligand practically reversed the increase in the number of errors (Fig. 2a). On the other hand, U-99194A given in the same dose failed to inhibit the amnesic effect of scopolamine (Fig. 2b); however, at twice the dose (24 mg/kg



**Fig. 1** Effect of BP-897 on the water-labyrinth acquisition in memory-impaired rats ( $n=10$  animals per groups). Animals performed three daily trials; values shown are group means  $\pm$  SEM for all three trials in a day.  $F$  and  $p$  values relate to ANOVA 'groups' effects. **a** BP-897 (1 mg/kg i.p.) produced an alleviation in FG-7142-induced impairment [ $F(2,27)=8.46$ ,  $p<0.01$ ]. **b**, **c** BP-897 (1 and 2 mg/kg i.p.) failed to counteract the scopolamine amnesia [ $F(2,27)=7.42$ ,  $p<0.01$ ] and [ $F(2,27)=7.645$ ,  $p<0.01$ , respectively]. + $p<0.05$ , ++ $p<0.01$ , +++ $p<0.001$  compared to control group; \* $p<0.05$ , \*\* $p<0.01$  compared to memory-impaired group (post-hoc Duncan test)

s.c.) the compound reversed the scopolamine amnesia (Fig. 2c).

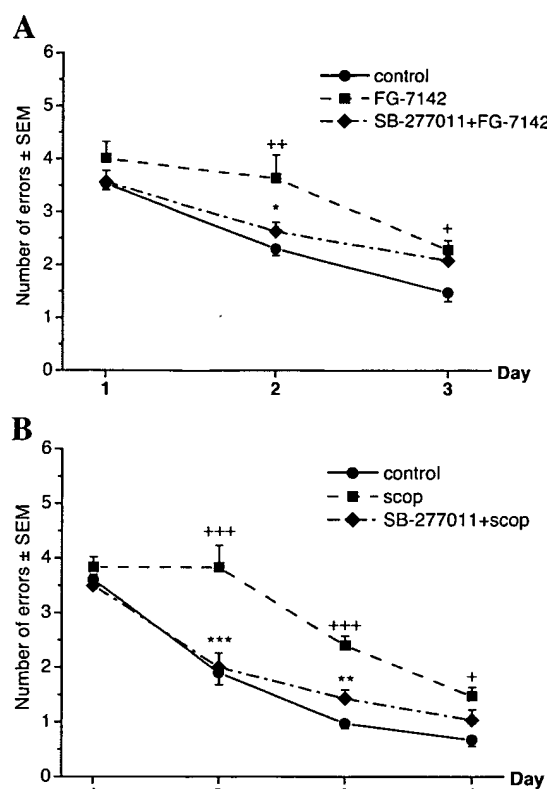
At an oral dose of 24 mg/kg, SB-277011 attenuated the FG-7142-induced cognitive impairment (Fig. 3a). The effect was statistically significant only on day 2, when the disrupting effect of FG-7142 was at its greatest compared



**Fig. 2** Effect of U-99194A on the learning performance in (a) FG-7142-induced and (b, c) scopolamine-induced amnesia,  $n=10$  animals per group. For details, see Fig. 1. **a** U-99194A (12 mg/kg s.c.) significantly restored the increase in the number of errors induced by FG-7142 [ $F(2,27)=14.26$ ,  $p<0.001$ ]. **b** U-99194A (12 mg/kg s.c.) did not show significant protective effect against scopolamine-induced amnesia [ $F(2,27)=3.38$ ,  $p<0.05$ ]. **c** U-99194A (24 mg/kg s.c.) reversed the scopolamine-produced learning deficit [ $F(2,26)=27.44$ ,  $p<0.001$ ]. ++ $p<0.01$ , +++ $p<0.001$  compared to control group; \*\* $p<0.01$ , \*\*\* $p<0.001$  compared to memory-impaired group (post-hoc Duncan test)

to control. However, SB-277011 caused a marked decrease in the number of errors produced by scopolamine administration, reducing them almost to control level (Fig. 3b).

BP-897, U-99194A and SB-277011, given alone at doses of 1 mg/kg i.p., 12 mg/kg s.c. and 24 mg/kg p.o., respec-

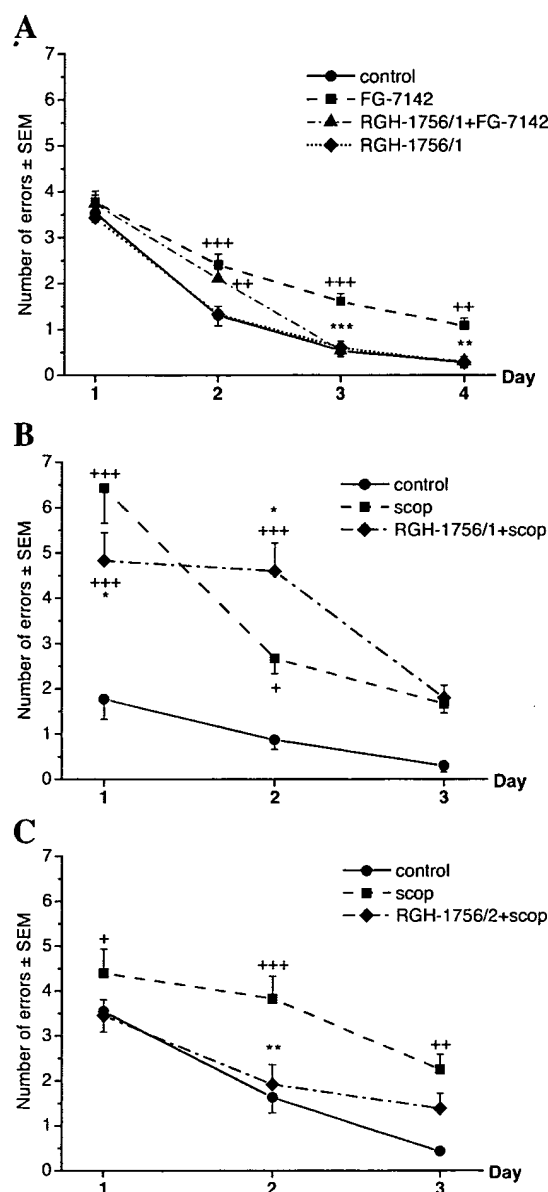


**Fig. 3** Effect of SB-277011 (24 mg/kg p.o.) on the learning process of (a) FG-7142-impaired and (b) scopolamine-impaired rats,  $n=10$  animals per group. For details, see Fig. 1. **a** SB-277011 moderately reduced the FG-7142-induced increase in the number of errors [ $F(2,26)=4.34$ ,  $p<0.05$ ]. **b** SB-277011 significantly decreased the elevated number of errors induced by scopolamine [ $F(2,27)=18.44$ ,  $p<0.001$ ]. + $p<0.05$ , ++ $p<0.01$ , +++ $p<0.001$  compared to control group; \* $p<0.05$ , \*\* $p<0.01$ , \*\*\* $p<0.001$  compared to memory-impaired group (post-hoc Duncan test)

tively, did not influence the water-labyrinth performance (data not shown).

At a daily dose of 1 mg/kg p.o., RGH-1756 exerted a remarkable restorative effect on the impaired learning process of FG-7142-treated animals from the third experimental day (Fig. 4a). A single administration of RGH-1756 did not affect learning ability in unimpaired rats (Fig. 4a). Treatment with 1 mg/kg oral dose of RGH-1756 did not show a protective effect against scopolamine (Fig. 4b); however, by doubling the dose, the compound significantly improved the acquisition of the water-labyrinth task (Fig. 4c). In the case of the 2-mg/kg dose, two repeated experiments were performed due to the high variability of RGH-1756 effect on the third day in the first study. The pooled data obtained from two experiments are summarised in Fig. 4c.

Figure 5 presents the percent reversal of FG-7142- and scopolamine-induced amnesia produced by various dopamine  $D_3$  receptor antagonists and a partial agonist (BP-897). All ligands exerted significant memory-improving activity against FG-7142; however, their effect proved to be different in scopolamine amnesia, where BP-897 was inactive, while U-99194A and RGH-1756 showed efficacy



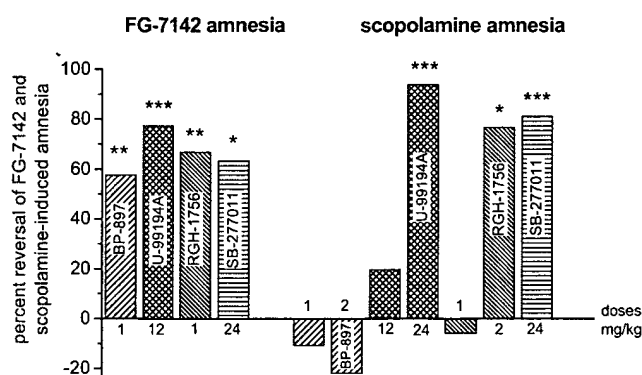
**Fig. 4** Effect of RGH-1756 on the normal and FG-7142-impaired learning (a) and scopolamine-induced amnesia (b, c). For details, see Fig. 1. **a** RGH-1756 (1 mg/kg p.o.) time-dependently restored the learning deficit induced by FG-7142 ( $n=10$  animals per group) [ $F(3,36)=6.63$ ,  $p<0.01$ ]. **b** RGH-1756 at a dose of 1 mg/kg p.o. ( $n=10$  animals per group) was not active on scopolamine-induced amnesia [ $F(2,27)=16.23$ ,  $p<0.001$ ]. **c** The 2-mg/kg p.o. dose of RGH-1756 significantly improved the learning performance of scopolamine-impaired animals ( $n=20$  animals per group) [ $F(2,57)=3.99$ ,  $p<0.05$ ].  $+p<0.05$ ,  $++p<0.01$ ,  $+++p<0.001$  compared to control group;  $*p<0.05$ ,  $**p<0.01$ ,  $***p<0.001$  compared to memory-impaired group (post-hoc Duncan test)

at twice the dose levels effective in FG-7142-induced impairment. At the same dose level, SB-277011 possessed greater protective activity against scopolamine-induced impairment than against that induced by FG-7142.

**Table 4** Numerical data of FG-7142- or scopolamine-induced amnesia experiments

Type of study, drug/dose (mg/kg)+ impairment	Experimental groups	Vehicle				Impairing agent				Impairment+compound			
		Mean error±SEM				Mean error±SEM				Mean error±SEM			
		Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
BP-897/1 i.p. + FG-7142	BP-897/1 i.p. + FG-7142	3.9±0.2	1.83±0.14	1.07±0.14	0.63±0.13	4.4±0.26	3.03±0.26	2.1±0.25	1.4±0.16	4.2±0.35	2.17±0.17	1.7±0.19	0.83±0.14
	BP-897/1 i.p. + scopolamine	2.67±0.33	0.73±0.19	0.4±0.15	—	5.5±0.62	3.67±0.59	2.5±0.52	—	5.7±0.73	4.6±0.86	2.2±0.48	—
BP-897/2 i.p. + scopolamine	BP-897/2 i.p. + scopolamine	1.93±0.22	0.93±0.42	0.2±0.07	—	5.6±0.69	2.57±0.42	1.53±0.19	—	5.87±0.75	3.17±0.69	2.1±0.56	—
	U-99194A/12 s.c. + FG-7142	4.07±0.15	2.6±0.18	1.4±0.17	—	5.03±0.17	4.23±0.34	2.5±0.16	—	4.47±0.2	2.8±0.21	1.63±0.22	—
U-99194A/12 s.c. + scopolamine	U-99194A/12 s.c. + scopolamine	2.37±0.27	1.87±0.3	0.8±0.21	—	5.2±0.63	4.03±0.74	3.0±0.64	—	4.83±0.76	3.0±0.59	3.0±0.63	—
	U-99194A/24 s.c. + scopolamine	2.83±0.22	1.43±0.16	0.43±0.09	—	3.74±0.39	4.81±0.69	1.44±0.17	—	2.73±0.19	1.43±0.16	0.87±0.12	—
SB-277011/24 p.o. + FG-7142	SB-277011/24 p.o. + FG-7142	3.53±0.12	2.3±0.13	1.47±0.17	—	4.0±0.32	3.63±0.44	2.27±0.18	—	3.56±0.21	2.63±0.17	2.07±0.18	—
	SB-277011/24 p.o. + scopolamine	3.6±0.17	1.9±0.22	0.97±0.09	0.67±0.12	3.83±0.19	3.83±0.4	2.4±0.17	1.47±0.16	3.5±0.2	2.0±0.26	1.43±0.16	1.03±0.19
RGH-1756/1 p.o. + FG-7142	RGH-1756/1 p.o. + FG-7142	3.53±0.21	1.3±0.22	0.53±0.13	0.27±0.12	3.77±0.24	2.4±0.24	1.6±0.18	1.07±0.17	3.73±0.19	2.1±0.2	0.53±0.1	0.3±0.1
	RGH-1756/1 p.o. + scopolamine	1.77±0.44	0.87±0.21	0.3±0.14	—	6.43±0.77	2.67±0.34	1.67±0.21	—	4.83±0.62	4.6±0.62	1.8±0.28	—
RGH-1756/2 p.o. + scopolamine	RGH-1756/2 p.o. + scopolamine	3.55±0.46	1.63±0.35	0.43±0.09	—	4.4±0.54	3.83±0.5	2.25±0.34	—	3.45±0.36	1.92±0.44	1.38±0.34	—

Data are mean error±SEM of groups calculated from three trials for 3 or 4 days.



**Fig. 5** Percent restoration effect of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist/partial agonist ligands in FG-7142- and scopolamine-induced memory deficiency (calculated as described in Data analysis). \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ , post-hoc Duncan test was performed on group means pooled over days. For results of ANOVA, see the legend of the appropriate figure. For routes of administration of the receptor ligands, see Table 3.

## Discussion

The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists (U-99194A, SB-277011 and RGH-1756) and partial agonist (BP-897), investigated alone in the water-labyrinth task, were without any influence on the normal cognitive processes. However, all D<sub>3</sub> ligands studied in our experiments showed memory-improving activity to some degree in amnesia models. The partial agonist BP-897 (1 mg/kg i.p.), and particularly the modestly selective D<sub>3</sub> antagonist U-99194A (12 mg/kg s.c.), potently and significantly reversed the learning disturbance caused by FG-7142. The highly selective SB-277011 (24 mg/kg p.o.) alleviated the memory impairment only on the second experimental day and similarly, RGH-1756 reversed the FG-7142-induced cognitive deficit from the third day of the water labyrinth test. SB-277011 was the only D<sub>3</sub> antagonist ligand that counteracted the memory impairment induced by scopolamine at the same dose as in the FG-7142 model. Both U-99194A and RGH-1756 at two times higher doses (24 mg/kg s.c. and 2 mg/kg p.o., respectively) significantly attenuated the cognitive deficit produced by scopolamine treatment. However, BP-897 even at a twofold dose (2 mg/kg i.p.) proved to be inactive in scopolamine amnesia.

The inactivity of D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist/partial agonist ligands on the normal learning process in non-impaired rats is in contrast with the memory-impairing effect of D<sub>2</sub> preferring antagonists (Wilkerson and Levin 1999; Umegaki et al. 2001; Myhrer 2003). It suggests that the doses selected in the present study did not target the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. On the other hand, as is generally the case with other cognition-enhancing drugs, the D<sub>3</sub> compounds did not facilitate normal acquisition, while they were active against amnestic agents.

Since the mechanisms underlying the learning impairment produced by each pharmacological manipulation are distinct, the protective effect of D<sub>3</sub> antagonists/partial agonists against FG-7142 or scopolamine appears also to be diverse. The behavioural effects of FG-7142 seem to be

very complex in nature, involving activation of cholinergic (Sarter et al. 2001), glutamatergic (Karreman and Moghaddam 1996) and noradrenergic (Bimbaum et al. 1999) systems. For example, Moore et al. (1995) found that the compound strongly elevated the cortical acetylcholine efflux, which—according to the hypothesis of Sarter et al. (2001)—induces a hyperattentional state leading to impairment in cognitive/cortical processing, a defect seen in schizophrenics as well. However, Murphy et al. (1996a,b) demonstrated that FG-7142 induced an increase of dopamine release in the prefrontal cortex. The degree of impairment in prefrontal cortical-dependent spatial working memory functions correlated with the elevated level of dopamine turnover. This increase in dopaminergic transmission is suggested to be the critical neurochemical component of the spatial working memory disturbance produced by the drug. It is assumed that the normal cognitive function requires an optimal activation of the D<sub>1</sub> receptors in the prefrontal cortex (Williams and Goldman-Rakic 1995; Murphy et al. 1996a; Zahrt et al. 1997). Both decrease (Bubser and Schmidt 1990; Seamans et al. 1998) and increase (Zahrt et al. 1997) in stimulation of D<sub>1</sub> receptors in the prefrontal cortex have been shown to produce cognitive impairment. The spatial working memory deficit observed in mice lacking D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors was suggested to result from decreased prefrontal cortical D<sub>1</sub> receptor activation (Glickstein et al. 2002). However, FG-7142-induced learning deficit can be reversed not only by the selective dopamine D<sub>1</sub> antagonist SCH-23390, but by haloperidol, clozapine or olanzapine as well, and even the D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> antagonist sulpiride is active in this respect (Murphy et al. 1996a, 1997; Ninan and Kulkarni 1999). These findings point out an intricate balance between the various subtypes of the dopamine receptor in cognitive functions, and it appears that both D<sub>1</sub>- and D<sub>2</sub>-like receptors may contribute to the memory deficit caused by FG-7142.

Dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors are co-expressed in neurons in the nucleus accumbens and island of Calleja and in both regions were shown to produce synergistic actions (Barik and de Beaufort 1998; Schwartz et al. 1998). One may assume that concurrent stimulation of cortical D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors—due to increased dopamine release by FG-7142—may result in similar synergism. By blocking the D<sub>3</sub> receptor component of this synergistic activation, D<sub>3</sub> antagonist ligands may indirectly diminish the consequence of excessive stimulation of dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptors. In this way, they can contribute to restoration of the imbalance in prefronto-cortical dopaminergic activation and thus improve cognitive performance. Since the cortical dopamine level is elevated during FG-7142 amnesia a partial agonist may act functionally as an antagonist. This condition explains the similar efficacy of BP-897 to those of the full D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists.

Scopolamine, as a centrally active anticholinergic drug, is generally used to impair the cognitive functions in a wide variety of learning paradigms (Myhrer 2003). It is well documented that the neural basis of memory involves the interactions between the dopaminergic and cholinergic

neurotransmitter systems (Levin et al. 1990; Levin and Eisner 1994; Hersi et al. 1995; Umegaki et al. 2001). Evidence exists that supports a putative role of the D<sub>3</sub> receptor in the interaction with cholinergic mechanisms. The activation of striatal dopamine D<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptors by 7-OH-DPAT inhibited basal acetylcholine release (Sato et al. 1994), while in the study of Sigala et al. (1997) the moderately D<sub>3</sub> receptor-preferring antagonist nafadotride was found to inhibit the memory disruption elicited by scopolamine in a passive avoidance paradigm. Furthermore, according to a recent study (Lacroix et al. 2003), the systemic administration of the highly selective D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist SB-277011 (10 mg/kg i.p.) produced a significant increase in extracellular acetylcholine level in the medial prefrontal cortex. This finding is in good accordance with the considerable protective effect of SB-277011 against scopolamine amnesia obtained in our experiments and suggests that the elevation of prefrontal-cortical acetylcholine release may be one of the potential components involved in the memory-enhancing activity of SB-277011. Presumably, the other two D<sub>3</sub> antagonists tested—U-99194A and RGH-1756—might produce their learning improvement activity in scopolamine-treated rats by a similar stimulative effect on the cholinergic system. On the other hand, the D<sub>3</sub> partial agonist BP-897 failed to affect the scopolamine-induced learning deficit in our experiment, suggesting that the protection of learning disturbance induced by scopolamine requires full antagonism (i.e., complete blockade) on the D<sub>3</sub> receptor. It is also conceivable that during scopolamine amnesia, the endogenous dopamine tone remains low; thus, BP-897 acts more as an agonist.

As an alternative explanation to the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonism, one may assume that the molecules produced their anti-amnesic effects via other receptor mechanisms. Although this possibility cannot be entirely excluded on the basis of the receptor profiles and the applied doses of the compounds, this notion is unlikely. Each compound has its strongest affinity to the D<sub>3</sub> receptor, usually followed by affinity to the D<sub>2</sub> receptor. However, on D<sub>2</sub> receptors all compounds are antagonists (Pilla et al. 1999; Reavill et al. 2000; Waters et al. 1993; Horváth et al. 2001), but D<sub>2</sub> antagonists impair rather than improve learning capabilities (see Myhrer 2003 for review). Furthermore, the compounds at the applied doses did not show the expected D<sub>2</sub> receptor-mediated effects (Reavill et al. 2000; Waters et al. 1993; Horváth et al. 2001). As far as other, non-dopaminergic receptors are concerned, (1) there is no common target of the compounds, and (2) any other potentially significant binding was found only in the same range as their D<sub>2</sub> affinity. SB277011 has low affinity to the 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> and 5-HT<sub>2B</sub> receptors (Reavill et al. 2000), U-99194A to muscarinic M<sub>1</sub> receptors (Audinot et al. 1998), BP-897 to  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$  and 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors (Pilla et al. 1999). RGH-1756 is an exception in that its 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> affinity lies midway between its D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> binding (Kiss et al. 2000). The common feature among the compounds is their outstanding D<sub>3</sub> activity, which provides the most probable explanation for their cognition-enhancing characteristics.

However, direct evidence for this hypothesis is currently unavailable.

In conclusion, all the functional antagonists of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor tested in our experiments possessed memory-improving properties, although to different degrees. This effect may be beneficial in those psychiatric diseases, such as schizophrenia, where patients show well-characterised cognitive dysfunction. Compounds that antagonise the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor may therefore provide a promising therapy.

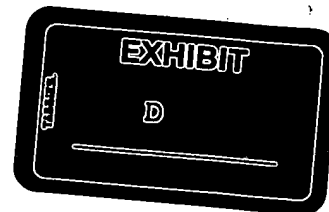
**Acknowledgements** The authors thank Mrs. Csilla Nagy and Mrs. Tünde Féth for their careful technical assistance.

## References

- Amsten AF, Cai JX, Steere JC, Goldman-Rakic PS (1995) Dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor mechanisms contribute to age-related cognitive decline: the effects of quinpirole on memory and motor performance in monkeys. *J Neurosci* 15:3429–3439
- Audinot V, Newman-Tancredi A, Gobert A, Rivet JM, Brocco M, Lejeune F, Gluck L, Desposte I, Bervoets K, Dekeyne A, Millan MJ (1998) A comparative in vitro and in vivo pharmacological characterisation of the novel dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists (+)-S 14297, nafadotride, GR 103,691 and U 99194. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 287:187–197
- Barik S, de Beurepaire R (1998) Hypothermic effects of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists in the island of Calleja magna. Potentiation by D<sub>1</sub> activation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 60:313–319
- Birnbaum S, Gobeske KT, Auerbach J, Taylor JR, Amsten FT (1999) A role for norepinephrine in stress-induced cognitive deficits:  $\alpha$ -1-adrenoceptor mediation in the prefrontal cortex. *Biol Psychiatry* 46:1266–1274
- Bubser M and Schmidt WJ (1990) 6-Hydroxydopamine lesion of the rat prefrontal cortex increases locomotor activity, impairs acquisition of delayed alternation tasks, but does not affect uninterrupted tasks in the radial maze. *Behav Brain Res* 37:157–168
- Gasbarri A, Introini-Collison IB, Packard MG, Pacitti C, McGaugh JL (1993) Interaction of cholinergic–dopaminergic systems in the regulation of memory storage in aversively motivated learning tasks. *Brain Res* 627:72–78
- Glickstein SB, Hof PR, Schmauss C (2002) Mice lacking dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors have spatial working memory deficits. *J Neurosci* 22:5619–5629
- Hersi AJ, Rowe W, Gaudreau P, Quirion R (1995) Dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptor ligands modulate cognitive performance and hippocampal acetylcholine release in memory-impaired aged rats. *Neuroscience* 69:1067–1074
- Horváth A, Kiss B, Laszlovsky I, Bugovics G, Domány G, Szombathelyi Z (2001) Functional characterization of RGH-1756, a highly selective dopamine D<sub>3</sub> antagonist. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 13:S22
- Karremann M, Moghaddam B (1996) Effect of a pharmacological stressor on glutamate efflux in the prefrontal cortex. *Brain Res* 716:180–182
- Kiss B, Laszlovsky I, Auth F (2000) Neurochemical characterization of RGH-1756, a potent ligand of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* 3(Suppl 1):S135
- Lacroix LP, Hows MEP, Shah AJ, Hagan JJ, Heidbreder C (2003) Selective agonism at dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors enhances monoaminergic and cholinergic neurotransmission in the rat anterior cingulate cortex. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28:839–849
- Laszlovsky I, Ács T, Kiss B, Domány G (2001) Substituted phenoxyalkylpiperazines as dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor ligands. *Pharmazie* 56:287–289



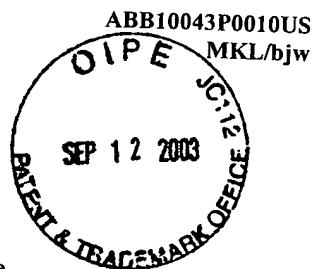
- Le Foll B, Schwartz JC, Sokoloff P (2000) Dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agents as potential new medications for drug addiction. *Eur Psychiatry* 15:140–146
- Levin ED, McGurk SR, Rose JE, Butcher LL (1990) Cholinergic–dopaminergic interactions in cognitive performance. *Behav Neural Biol* 54:271–299
- Levin ED, Eisner B (1994) Nicotine interactions with D1 and D2 agonists: effects on working memory function. *Drug Dev Res* 31:32–37
- Moore H, Stuckman S, Sarter M, Bruno JP (1995) Stimulation of cortical acetylcholine efflux by FG 7142 measured with repeated microdialysis sampling. *Synapse* 21:324–331
- Moore H, Fadel J, Sarter M, Bruno JP (1999) Role of accumbens and cortical dopamine receptors in the regulation of cortical acetylcholine release. *Neuroscience* 88:811–822
- Murphy BL, Arnsten AFT, Goldman-Rakic PS, Roth RH (1996a) Increased dopamine turnover in the prefrontal cortex impairs spatial working memory performance in rats and monkeys. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 93:1325–1329
- Murphy BL, Arnsten AFT, Jentsch JD, Roth RH (1996b) Dopamine and spatial working memory in rats and monkeys: pharmacological reversal of stress-induced impairment. *J Neurosci* 16:7768–7775
- Murphy BL, Robert MS, Roth H, Arnsten AFT (1997) Clozapine reverses the spatial working memory deficits induced by FG7142 in monkeys. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 16:433–437
- Murray AM, Ryoo HL, Gurevich E, Joyce JN (1994) Localization of dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptors to mesolimbic and D<sub>2</sub> receptors to mesostriatal regions of human forebrain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 91:11271–11275
- Myhrer T (2003) Neurotransmitter systems involved in learning and memory in the rat: a meta-analysis based on studies of four behavioral tasks. *Brain Res Rev* 41:268–287
- Ninan I, Kulkarni SK (1999) Effect of olanzapine on behavioural changes induced by FG-7142 and dizocilpine on active avoidance and plus maze tasks. *Brain Res* 830:337–344
- Paróczai M, Kiss B, Kárpáti E (1998) Effect of RGH-2716 on learning and memory deficits of young and aged rats in water-labyrinth. *Brain Res Bull* 45:475–488
- Pilla M, Perachon S, Sautel F, Garrido F, Mann A, Wermuth CG, Schwartz JC, Everitt BJ, Sokoloff P (1999) Selective inhibition of cocaine-seeking behaviour by a partial dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist. *Nature* 400:371–375
- Reavill C, Taylor SG, Wood MD, Ashmeade T, Austin NE, Avenell KY, Boyfield I, Branch CL, Cilia J, Coldwell MC, Hadley MS, Hunter AJ, Jeffrey P, Jewitt F, Johnson CN, Jones DNC, Medhurst AD, Middlemiss DN, Nash DJ, Riley GJ, Routledge C, Stemp G, Thewlis KM, Trail B, Vong AKK, Hagan JJ (2000) Pharmacological actions of a novel, high-affinity, and selective human dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonist, SB-277011-A. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 294:1154–1165
- Sarter M, Bruno JP, Berntson GG (2001) Psychotogenic properties of benzodiazepine receptor inverse agonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 156:1–13
- Sato K, Ueda H, Okumura F, Misu Y (1994) 6-OHDA-induced lesion of the nigrostriatal dopaminergic neurons potentiates the inhibitory effect of 7-OHDPAT, a selective D<sub>3</sub> agonist, on acetylcholine release during striatal microdialysis in conscious rats. *Brain Res* 655:233–236
- Schwartz JC, Diaz J, Bordet R, Griffon N, Perachon S, Pilon C, Ridray S, Sokoloff P (1998) Functional implication of multiple dopamine receptor subtypes: the D<sub>1</sub>/D<sub>3</sub> receptor coexistence. *Brain Res Rev* 26:236–242
- Schwartz JC, Diaz J, Pilon C, Sokoloff P (2000) Possible implications of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor in schizophrenia and in antipsychotic drug actions. *Brain Res Rev* 31:277–287
- Seamans JK, Floresco SB, Phillips AG (1998) D<sub>1</sub> receptor modulation of hippocampal–prefrontal cortical circuits integrating spatial memory with executive functions in the rat. *J Neurosci* 18:1613–1621
- Sigala S, Missale C, Spano P (1997) Opposite effects of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> and D<sub>3</sub> receptors on learning and memory in the rat. *Eur J Pharmacol* 336:107–112
- Smith AG, Neill JC, Costall B (1999) The dopamine D<sub>3</sub>/D<sub>2</sub> receptor agonist 7-OH-DPAT induces cognitive impairment in the marmoset. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 63:201–211
- Sokoloff P, Giros B, Martres MP, Bouthenet ML, Schwartz JC (1990) Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel dopamine receptor (D<sub>3</sub>) as a target for neuroleptics. *Nature* 347:146–151
- Ukai M, Tanaka T, Kameyama T (1997) Effects of the dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor agonist, *R*(+)-7-hydroxy-*N,N*-di-*n*-propyl-2-aminotetralin, on memory processes in mice. *Eur J Pharmacol* 324:147–151
- Umegaki H, Munoz J, Meyer RC, Spangler EL, Yoshimura J, Ikari H, Iguchi A, Ingram DK (2001) Involvement of dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptors in complex maze learning and acetylcholine release in ventral hippocampus of rats. *Neuroscience* 103:27–33
- Waters N, Svensson K, Haadsma-Svensson SR, Smith MW, Carlsson A (1993) The dopamine D<sub>3</sub> receptor: a postsynaptic receptor inhibitory on rat locomotor activity. *J Neural Transm Gen Sect* 94:11–19
- Wilkerson A, Levin ED (1999) Ventral hippocampal dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> systems and spatial working memory in rats. *Neuroscience* 89:743–749
- Williams GV, Goldman-Rakic PS (1995) Modulation of memory fields by dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptors in prefrontal cortex. *Nature* 376:572–575
- Zahrt J, Taylor JR, Mathew RG, Arnsten AFT (1997) Supranormal stimulation of D<sub>1</sub> dopamine receptors in the rodent prefrontal cortex impairs spatial working memory performance. *J Neurosci* 17:8528–8535



THE UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE IS REQUESTED TO IMPRESS ITS STAMP ON THIS CARD AND  
PLACE SAME IN THE OUT-GOING MAIL TO SHOW THE FOLLOWING PAPERS HAVE BEEN RECEIVED

#### TRANSMITTAL OF DOCUMENTS

- 1) Petition for Extension of Time
- 2) Copy of Notice to File Missing Parts
- 3) Response to Notice to File Missing Parts of Application
- 4) Provisional Application for Patent Cover Sheet
- 5) Copy of English Language Translation of German Application
- 6) Check for \$410.00 – Filing fee for Petition for Extension of Time
- 7) Check for \$50.00 – Filing fee for Response to Notice to File Missing Parts of Appln.
- 8) This return postcard for:



U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/462,782  
Inventor: Braje, et al  
Filed: 04/14/2003

September 9, 2003  
WOOD, PHILLIPS, KATZ, CLARK & MORTIMER

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**